

# Solutions to Dummit & Foote's Abstract Algebra 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition

JR

October 27<sup>th</sup>, 2025

## Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>0 Preliminaries</b>	<b>3</b>
0.1 Basics	3
0.2 Properties of the Integers	5
0.3 $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ : The Integers Modulo $n$	8
<b>1 Introduction to Groups</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1 Basic Axioms and Examples	12
1.2 Dihedral Groups	19
1.3 Symmetric Groups	22
1.4 Matrix Groups	27
1.5 The Quaternion Group	31
1.6 Homomorphisms and Isomorphisms	32
1.7 Group Actions	39
<b>2 Subgroups</b>	<b>44</b>
2.1 Definitions and Examples	44
2.2 Centralizers and Normalizers, Stabilizers and Kernels	49
2.3 Cyclic Groups and Cyclic Subgroups	54
2.4 Subgroups Generated by Subsets of a Group	62
2.5 The Lattice of Subgroups of a Group	68
<b>3 Quotient Groups and Homomorphisms</b>	<b>76</b>
3.1 Definitions and Examples	76
3.2 More on Cosets and Lagrange's Theorem	89
3.3 The Isomorphism Theorems	94
3.4 Composition Series and the Hölder Program	97
3.5 Transpositions and the Alternating Group	102
<b>4 Group Actions</b>	<b>105</b>
4.1 Group Actions and Permutation Representations	105
4.2 Groups Acting on Themselves by Left Multiplication—Cayley's Theorem	111
4.3 Groups Acting on Themselves by Conjugation—The Class Equation	116

## Preface

This is a collection of solutions to the exercises in Dummit and Foote's *Abstract Algebra*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. These solutions were written by me as I worked through the book, and are intended to serve as a reference for myself and others who are studying abstract algebra. I have made every effort to ensure the correctness of these solutions, but I cannot guarantee that they are free of errors. If you find any mistakes or have suggestions for improvement, please feel free to contact me.

I've attempted to format the solutions in a clear and consistent manner, using LaTeX for typesetting. Each chapter's exercises are included in separate files for better organization if viewing on GitHub. My GitHub also contains my `commands.tex` and `environments.tex` files that I use for formatting and defining custom commands/environments in LaTeX, which may prove useful to others in their own projects and notes. Moreover, solutions to exercises only utilize techniques that are available to an advanced undergraduate student or beginning graduate student, in line with the intended audience of the textbook. As an aside, I've graduated from a bachelor's program in mathematics but have not pursued graduate studies, so my background is primarily at the undergraduate level.

Some suggestions I've been given to improve the guide are citing particularly important exercises that will prove useful in reading subsequent chapters, and providing writeups/discussions for why I choose a particular method of solution (such as functions/homomorphisms that may appear out of nowhere). While I have not yet implemented these suggestions, I plan to do so in the future as I continue to expand and refine the guide with a current goal being to finish all exercises first, then go back and add these additional details and comments.

Many thanks to the authors, David S. Dummit and Richard M. Foote, for writing such an excellent textbook that has been a valuable resource for my recreational studies in abstract algebra. I've received requests on Reddit for individuals to assist me in completing this project, but at this time I prefer to work on it independently. However, I welcome feedback and suggestions from anyone who is interested in contributing to the project in the future.

## 0 Preliminaries

### 0.1 Basics

For Exercises 1 to 4, let

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and  $\mathcal{B} = \{X \in \mathcal{A} : MX = XM\}$ , where  $\mathcal{A}$  denotes the set of  $2 \times 2$  matrices with real entries.

(1) Determine which of the following elements of  $\mathcal{A}$  lie in  $\mathcal{B}$ :

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

**Solution.** Note that the 1st matrix is  $M$  itself so that it belongs to  $\mathcal{B}$ , since  $MX = XM = M^2$ . Further note that the 3rd, 5th, and 6th matrices are the zero, identity, and exchange matrices respectively. Then the 3rd and 5th belong to  $\mathcal{B}$  while the 6th does not. Then only the remaining matrices to check are the 2nd and 4th matrices. For the 2nd matrix:

$$\begin{aligned} MX &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 & 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 \\ 0 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 & 0 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ XM &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 & 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 \\ 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 & 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Then  $MX \neq XM$  and the 2nd matrix does not belong to  $\mathcal{B}$ . For the 4th matrix:

$$\begin{aligned} MX &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 & 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 \\ 0 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 & 0 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ XM &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 & 1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 1 \\ 1 \cdot 1 + 0 \cdot 0 & 1 \cdot 1 + 0 \cdot 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

So that  $MX \neq XM$ . ■

(2) Prove that if  $P, Q \in \mathcal{B}$ , then  $P + Q \in \mathcal{B}$  where  $+$  denotes the usual sum of two matrices.

**Solution.** For Exercises 2 and 3, let

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}, \quad Q = \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ g & h \end{pmatrix}, \quad P + Q = \begin{pmatrix} a+e & b+f \\ c+g & d+h \end{pmatrix}, \quad P \cdot Q = \begin{pmatrix} ae+bg & af+bh \\ ce+dg & cf+dh \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $PM = MP$  and  $QM = MQ$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} M(P + Q) &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a+e & b+f \\ c+g & d+h \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a+e+c+g & b+f+d+h \\ c+g & d+h \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a+c & b+d \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e+g & f+h \\ g & h \end{pmatrix} \\ &= MP + MQ \\ &= PM + QM \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a & a+b \\ c & c+d \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e & e+f \\ g & g+h \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a+e & a+e+b+f \\ c+g & c+g+d+h \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a+e & b+f \\ c+g & d+h \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= (P + Q)M \end{aligned}$$
■

- (3) Prove that if  $P, Q \in \mathcal{B}$ , then  $P \cdot Q \in \mathcal{B}$  where  $\cdot$  denotes the usual product of two matrices.

**Solution.** Using  $PQ$ , proceed as we did above with  $M(PQ)$ . Rewriting the entries will result in  $(MP)Q$ . Since  $P \in \mathcal{B}$ , then we have  $(PM)Q$ . We rewrite entries again to result in  $P(MQ)$ . Because  $Q \in \mathcal{B}$ , we have  $P(QM)$ , and a final rewrite results in  $(PQ)M$ . ■

- (4) Find conditions on  $p, q, r, s$  which determine precisely when  $\begin{pmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{B}$ .

**Solution.** Let  $X$  be the matrix described above. Note that

$$\begin{aligned} MX &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p+r & q+s \\ r & s \end{pmatrix} \\ XM &= \begin{pmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p & p+q \\ r & r+s \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Because  $X \in \mathcal{B}$ , then we may compare entries to obtain the following:

$$\begin{cases} p+r = p \\ q+s = p+q \\ r = r \\ s = r+s \end{cases}$$

The first and fourth equations force  $r = 0$ , and the second equation forces  $p = s$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}$  is classified as

$$\mathcal{B} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} p & p+q \\ 0 & p \end{pmatrix} \mid p, q \in \mathbb{R} \right\} \quad \blacksquare$$

- (5) Determine whether the following functions  $f$  are well defined:

- (a)  $f : \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  defined by  $f(a/b) = a$ .  
 (b)  $f : \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$  defined by  $f(a/b) = a^2/b^2$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) No, because  $1/2 = 2/4$ , but  $f(1/2) = 1$  and  $f(2/4) = 2$ .  
 (b) Yes; suppose  $a/b = c/d$ . Then  $ad = bc$ , or that  $a^2d^2 = b^2c^2$ . Then  $a^2/b^2 = c^2/d^2$ , or  $f(a/b) = f(c/d)$ . ■

- (6) Determine whether the function  $f : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  defined by mapping a real number  $r$  to the first digit to the right of the decimal point in a decimal expansion of  $r$  is well defined.

**Solution.** No. Note that  $1 = 1.000 \dots = 0.999 \dots$ , but  $f(1.000 \dots) = 1$  and  $f(0.999 \dots) = 9$ . ■

- (7) Let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a surjective map of sets. Prove that the relation

$$a \sim b \iff f(a) = f(b)$$

is an equivalence relation whose equivalence classes are the fibers of  $f$ .

**Solution.** The relation above is an equivalence relation, since  $=$  is already an equivalence relation on  $B$ .

Consider now some  $b \in B$ . Since  $f$  is surjective, there exists  $a \in A$  such that  $f(a) = b$ . The equivalence class of  $a$  is the set  $\{x \in A \mid x \sim a\}$ . By definition of  $\sim$ , this is equal to the set  $\{x \in A \mid f(x) = f(a) = b\}$ , which is precisely the fiber of  $f$  over  $b$ . ■

## 0.2 Properties of the Integers

- (1) For each of the following pairs of integers  $a$  and  $b$ , determine their greatest common divisor, their least common multiple, and write their greatest common divisor in the form  $ax + by$  for some integers  $x$  and  $y$ .

- (a)  $a = 20, b = 13$
- (b)  $a = 69, b = 372$
- (c)  $a = 792, b = 275$
- (d)  $a = 11391, b = 5673$
- (e)  $a = 1761, b = 1567$
- (f)  $a = 507885, b = 60808$

**Solution.**

- (a) Note: for this exercise, we will only do (e) as that has the most steps in calculating both the g.c.d and the Euclidean Algorithm. The l.c.m is obtained by dividing the product  $ab$  by  $(a, b)$ .

$$(20, 13) = 1, \text{lcm}(20, 13) = 260, 1 = 2(20) - 3(13)$$

- (b)  $(69, 372) = 3, \text{lcm}(69, 372) = 8556, 27(69) - 5(372)$

- (c)  $(792, 275) = 11, \text{lcm}(792, 275) = 19800, 8(792) - 23(275)$

- (d)  $(11391, 5673) = 3, \text{lcm}(11391, 5673) = 21540381, 3 = 253(5673) - 126(11391)$

- (e) Applying the Euclidean Algorithm to  $a = 1761$  and  $b = 1567$ , we get:

$$1761 = (1)1567 + 194$$

$$1567 = (8)194 + 15$$

$$194 = (12)15 + 14$$

$$15 = (1)14 + 1$$

Then  $(1761, 1567) = 1$  so that  $\text{lcm}(1761, 1567) = 2759487$ . Reversing the Euclidean Algorithm steps to solve for 1, we get:

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= 15 - 14 \\ &= 15 - (194 - 12(15)) = 13(15) - 194 \\ &= 13(1567 - 8(194)) - 194 = 13(1567) - 105(194) \\ &= 13(1567) - 105(1761 - 1567) = -105(1761) + 118(1567) \end{aligned}$$

- (f)  $(507885, 60808) = 691, \text{lcm}(507885, 60808) = 44693880, 691 = 142(60808) - 17(507885)$  ■

- (2) Prove that if the integer  $k$  divides the integers  $a$  and  $b$  then  $k$  divides  $as + bt$  for every pair of integers  $s$  and  $t$ .

**Solution.** Since  $k \mid a$  and  $k \mid b$ , there exists  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $a = kx$  and  $b = ky$ . Then for any  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $as + bt = kxs + kyt = k(xs + yt)$  which is divisible by  $k$ . ■

- (3) Prove that if  $n$  is composite then there are integers  $a$  and  $b$  such that  $n$  divides  $ab$  but  $n$  does not divide either  $a$  or  $b$ .

**Solution.** By the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic,  $n$  has at least two prime factors  $a, b$  such that  $1 < a, b < n$ . Putting  $n = ab$ , then  $n \mid ab$  but  $n \nmid a$  and  $n \nmid b$ . ■

- (4) Let  $a, b$  and  $N$  be fixed integers with  $a$  and  $b$  nonzero and let  $d = (a, b)$  be the greatest common divisor of  $a$  and  $b$ . Suppose  $x_0$  and  $y_0$  are particular solutions to  $ax + by = N$  (i.e.,  $ax_0 + by_0 = N$ ). Prove for any integer  $t$  that the integers

$$x = x_0 + \frac{b}{d}t \text{ and } y = y_0 - \frac{a}{d}t$$

are also solutions to  $ax + by = N$  (this is in fact the general solution).

**Solution.** We have

$$\begin{aligned} ax + by &= a \left( x_0 + \frac{b}{d}t \right) + b \left( y_0 - \frac{a}{d}t \right) \\ &= ax_0 + \frac{ab}{d}t + by_0 - \frac{ab}{d}t \\ &= ax_0 + by_0 = N \end{aligned}$$

- (5) Determine the value  $\varphi(n)$  each integer  $n \leq 30$  where  $\varphi$  denotes the Euler  $\varphi$ -function.

**Solution.**

$n$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
$\varphi(n)$	1	1	2	2	4	2	6	4	6	4	10	4	12	6	8

$n$	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
$\varphi(n)$	8	16	6	18	8	12	10	22	8	20	12	18	12	28	8

- (6) Prove the Well Ordering Property of  $\mathbb{Z}$  by induction and prove the minimal element is unique.

**Solution.** Let  $A \subseteq \mathbb{N}$  be nonempty. If  $0 \in A$ , then it has a minimal element. Suppose now that  $0 \notin A$ . Moreover, suppose that  $1, 2, \dots, k \notin A$  for some  $k$ . By strong induction, it follows that  $k+1 \notin A$ . However, this results in there being no positive integer in  $A$ , contradicting that it is nonempty, thus it must have a minimal element. Moreover, if it had two minimal elements  $a, b$ , then it follows that  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$  by definition of minimal element. Hence,  $a = b$ , and the minimal element of  $A$  is unique.

- (7) If  $p$  is a prime, prove that there do not exist nonzero integers  $a$  and  $b$  such that  $a^2 = pb^2$  (i.e.,  $\sqrt{p}$  is not a rational number).

**Solution.** Suppose  $\sqrt{p}$  is a rational number. Then there exists  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $a^2 = b^2 p$ , and  $(a, b) = 1$ . If  $(a, b) = d \neq 1$ , then take  $a' = a/d$  and  $b' = b/d$  instead. Then  $p \mid a^2 = a \cdot a$ , and  $p \mid a$ . We then have  $a = kp$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $b^2 = k^2 p$  so that  $p \mid b$ , and  $b = mp$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . This contradicts that  $(a, b) = 1$ , hence  $\sqrt{p}$  cannot be a rational number.

- (8) Let  $p$  be a prime,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Find a formula for the largest power of  $p$  which divides  $n! = n(n-1)(n-2) \dots 2 \cdot 1$  (it involves the greatest integer function).

**Solution.** Note that in  $n!$ , there are  $\lfloor n/p \rfloor$  integers that are divisible by  $p$ , where the greatest integer function is necessary since  $n$  may not be a perfect multiple of  $p$  (consider  $n = 36$  and  $p = 7$ . Then there are the multiples 7, 14, 21, 28, and 35 which is  $\lfloor 36/7 \rfloor = 5$ ). However, this alone does not account for the factors of  $p$  in  $n!$ , so we move onto  $p^2$ . In this case, there are  $\lfloor n/p^2 \rfloor$  integers divisible by  $p^2$ . We continue this process until a certain integer  $a \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $p^a \leq n$ . (We must bound  $p^a$  above by  $n$ , up to equality, since  $n$  may be a power of  $p$ , and any power  $a$  such that  $p^a > n$  would result in  $\lfloor n/p^a \rfloor = 0$ ). It then follows that  $a \leq \log_p(n)$ , or that the maximum power of  $p$  (and any of its multiples) that divide  $n!$  is given by  $a = \lfloor \log_p(n) \rfloor$ . Thus, the largest power of  $p$  that divides  $n!$  is given by

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor \log_p(n) \rfloor} \left\lfloor \frac{n}{p^i} \right\rfloor$$

- (9) Write a computer program to determine the greatest common divisor  $(a, b)$  of two integers  $a$  and  $b$  and to express  $(a, b)$  in the form  $ax + by$  for some integers  $x$  and  $y$ .

**Require:** Integers  $a, b$  (not both zero)

**Ensure:** Integers  $g, x, y$  such that  $g = (a, b)$  and  $ax + by = g$

```

1:  $x_1 \leftarrow 1, y_1 \leftarrow 0$ 
2:  $x_2 \leftarrow 0, y_2 \leftarrow 1$ 
3: while  $b \neq 0$  do
4:    $q \leftarrow 0$ 
```

```

5:    $r \leftarrow a$ 
6:   while  $(r \geq b)$  or  $(r \leq -b)$  do
7:        $r \leftarrow r - b$ 
8:        $q \leftarrow q + 1$ 
9:   end while
10:   $a \leftarrow b$ 
11:   $b \leftarrow r$ 
12:   $(x_1, x_2) \leftarrow (x_2, x_1 - q \times x_2)$ 
13:   $(y_1, y_2) \leftarrow (y_2, y_1 - q \times y_2)$ 
14: end while
15:  $g \leftarrow a$ 
16: return  $(g, x_1, y_1)$ 

```

---

- (10) Prove for any given positive integer  $N$  there exist only finitely many integers  $n$  with  $\varphi(n) = N$  where  $\varphi$  denotes Euler's  $\varphi$ -function. Conclude in particular that  $\varphi$  tends to infinity as  $n$  tends to infinity.

**Solution.** Let  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  be fixed, and let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\varphi(n) = N$ . We can break apart  $n$  into its primes  $p_i$  (where  $p_1 < p_2 < \dots$ ) with associated exponents  $\alpha_i$ :

$$n = \prod_{i=1}^k p_i^{\alpha_i} \implies \varphi(n) = \prod_{i=1}^k p_i^{\alpha_i-1} (p_i - 1) = N$$

In particular, each of the terms  $p_i - 1$  divides  $N$  so that  $p_i - 1 \leq N$ , or  $p_i \leq N + 1$ . It follows that any prime  $q$  of some  $n$  must be such a prime where  $q - 1 \leq N$ . Moreover, for some  $p_i^{\alpha_i}$  that is a part of  $n$ 's prime factorization, it follows that  $p_i^{\alpha_i-1}$  divides  $N$ . Since  $\alpha_i - 1$  is finite, this limits the exponents for any particular  $p_i$ . With a finite list of primes and finitely many exponents, it follows that the amount of  $n$  such that  $\varphi(n) = N$  is finite.

For some  $N_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ , there are finitely many  $n$  such that  $\varphi(n) = N_0$ . Then there are infinitely many  $m > n$  such that  $\varphi(m) > N_0$ , or that  $\varphi(n)$  tends towards infinity. ■

- (11) Prove that if  $d$  divides  $n$  then  $\varphi(d)$  divides  $\varphi(n)$  where  $\varphi$  denotes Euler's  $\varphi$ -function.

**Solution.** Let  $n = p_1^{\alpha_1} p_2^{\alpha_2} \dots p_k^{\alpha_k}$  with  $d \mid n$ . Then  $d$  is a composition of some  $p_i$  present in  $n$ , so some  $\alpha_i$  may go to 0 or are less. In particular, we have that  $d = p_1^{\beta_1} p_2^{\beta_2} \dots p_k^{\beta_k}$ , where  $\beta_i \leq \alpha_i$  for all  $i$ . To see if  $\varphi(d) \mid \varphi(n)$ , it follows to check if  $p_i^{\beta_i-1} (p_i - 1)$  divides  $p_i^{\alpha_i-1} (p_i - 1)$ , which further simplifies to checking if  $p_i^{\beta_i}$  divides  $p_i^{\alpha_i}$  for each  $i$ . Clearly,  $p_i^{\alpha_i} = p_i^{\beta_i} \cdot p_i^{\alpha_i-\beta_i}$ , hence  $\varphi(d) \mid \varphi(n)$ . ■

**0.3  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ : The Integers Modulo  $n$** 

- (1) Write down explicitly all the elements in the residue classes of
- $\mathbb{Z}/18\mathbb{Z}$
- .

**Solution.**

$$\bar{0} = \{0 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{0, 18, -18, 36, -36, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{1} = \{1 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{1, 19, -17, 37, -35, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{2} = \{2 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{2, 20, -16, 38, -34, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{3} = \{3 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{3, 21, -15, 39, -33, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{4} = \{4 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{4, 22, -14, 40, -32, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{5} = \{5 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{5, 23, -13, 41, -31, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{6} = \{6 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{6, 24, -12, 42, -30, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{7} = \{7 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{7, 25, -11, 43, -29, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{8} = \{8 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{8, 26, -10, 44, -28, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{9} = \{9 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{9, 27, -9, 45, -27, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{10} = \{10 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{10, 28, -8, 46, -26, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{11} = \{11 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{11, 29, -7, 47, -25, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{12} = \{12 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{12, 30, -6, 48, -24, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{13} = \{13 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{13, 31, -5, 49, -23, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{14} = \{14 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{14, 32, -4, 50, -22, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{15} = \{15 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{15, 33, -3, 51, -21, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{16} = \{16 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{16, 34, -2, 52, -20, \dots\}$$

$$\bar{17} = \{17 + 18k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{17, 35, -1, 53, -19, \dots\}$$

■

- (2) Prove that the distinct equivalence classes in
- $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$
- are precisely
- $\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \dots, \overline{n-1}$
- (use the Division Algorithm).

**Solution.** Clearly,  $\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \dots, \overline{n-1} \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $\bar{a} \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ . By the Division Algorithm, there exists  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $0 \leq r < n$  such that  $a = nq + r$ . Then  $a \equiv r \pmod{n}$ , so that  $\bar{a} = \bar{r}$ , where  $r$  is any one of the aforementioned equivalence classes. Moreover, if  $\bar{a} = \bar{b}$  where  $0 \leq a, b < n$ , it follows that  $n \mid (a - b)$  so that  $a - b = 0$ , or  $a = b$ . Hence, the equivalence classes of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  are precisely the set above. ■

- (3) Prove that if
- $a = a_n 10^n + a_{n-1} 10^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 10 + a_0$
- is any positive integer then
- $a \equiv (a_n + a_{n-1} + \dots + a_1 + a_0) \pmod{9}$
- (note that this is the usual arithmetic rule that the remainder after division by 9 is the same as the sum of the decimal digits mod 9—in particular an integer is divisible by 9 if and only if the sum of its digits is divisible by 9) [note that
- $10 \equiv 1 \pmod{9}$
- ].

**Solution.** Using the note, then

$$\begin{aligned} a &\equiv (a_n 10^n + a_{n-1} 10^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 10 + a_0) \pmod{9} \\ &\equiv (a_n 1^n + a_{n-1} 1^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 1 + a_0) \pmod{9} \\ &= (a_n + a_{n-1} + \dots + a_1 + a_0) \pmod{9} \end{aligned}$$

■

- (4) Compute the remainder when
- $37^{100}$
- is divided by 29.

**Solution.** Note the following:

$$37^2 \equiv 6 \pmod{29}$$

$$37^4 \equiv 6^2 \pmod{29} \equiv 7 \pmod{29}$$

$$37^8 \equiv 7^2 \pmod{29} \equiv 20 \pmod{29}$$

$$37^{16} \equiv 20^2 \pmod{29} \equiv 23 \pmod{29} \equiv -6 \pmod{29}$$

$$37^{32} \equiv (-6)^2 \pmod{29} \equiv 7 \pmod{29}$$

$$37^{64} \equiv 20 \pmod{29}$$



Then we have

$$37^{64}37^{32}37^4 \equiv 20 \cdot 7 \cdot 7 \pmod{29} \equiv 20^2 \pmod{29} \equiv 23 \pmod{29}$$

Hence the remainder when dividing  $37^{100}$  by 29 is 23. ■

- (5) Compute the last two digits of  $9^{1500}$ .

**Solution.** Note that  $9^3 \equiv 29 \pmod{100}$  so that  $29^3 \equiv 89 \pmod{100}$ . Then  $89 \cdot 9 \equiv 1 \pmod{100}$ , or  $9^{10} \equiv 1 \pmod{100}$ . Since 1500 is a multiple of 10, then  $9^{1500} = (9^{10})^{150} \equiv 1^{150} \pmod{100} \equiv 1 \pmod{100}$ . Then the last two digits is 01. ■

- (6) Prove that the square of the elements in  $\mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}$  are just  $\bar{0}$  and  $\bar{1}$ .

**Solution.**

$$0^2 = 0 \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$$

$$1^2 = 1 \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$$

$$2^2 = 4 \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$$

$$3^2 = 9 \equiv 1 \pmod{4} \blacksquare$$

- (7) Prove that for any integers  $a$  and  $b$  that  $a^2 + b^2$  never leaves a remainder of 3 when divided by 4 (use the previous exercise).

**Solution.** Since  $a^2$  and  $b^2$  is either 0 mod 4 or 1 mod 4, then we have 4 potential sums:

$$0 + 0 \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$$

$$0 + 1 \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$$

$$1 + 0 \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$$

$$1 + 1 \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$$

In any of the sums, there is no remainder of 3 when dividing by 4. ■

- (8) Prove that the equation  $a^2 + b^2 = 3c^2$  has no solutions in nonzero integers  $a, b$  and  $c$ . [Consider the equation mod 4 as in the previous two exercises and show that  $a, b$  and  $c$  would all have to be divisible by 2. Then each of  $a^2, b^2$  and  $c^2$  has a factor of 4 and by dividing through by 4 show that there would be a smaller set of solutions to the original equation. Iterate to reach a contradiction.]

**Solution.** As hinted, consider the equation in mod 4. The left side must be 0 or 1, while the right side must be 0 or 3, hence both sides must be equivalent to 0 mod 4. Then  $3c^2 \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$  implies  $c$  is even. If  $a$  is even, then  $b$  is even. If  $a$  is odd, then  $b$  must be odd. However, putting  $a = 2x + 1$  and  $b = 2y + 1$  for  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  results in  $a^2 + b^2 = (2x + 1)^2 + (2y + 1)^2 \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ , contradicting that  $a^2 + b^2 \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ . It must be that  $a$  and  $b$  are even. We may then divide the original equation by 4 to get a new equation  $r^2 + s^2 = 3t^2$ , where  $r < a, s < b, t < c$ . But then we may use the same reasoning to conclude that the new  $r, s, t$  must also be even, resulting in a new equation with smaller integer solutions. This process cannot be iterated indefinitely as we cannot halve any integer indefinitely and remain an integer. Hence, the original equation does not have integer solutions. ■

- (9) Prove that the square of any odd integer always leaves a remainder of 1 when divided by 8.

**Solution.** Take  $a = 2k + 1, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $a^2 = 4k^2 + 4k + 1 = 4k(k + 1) + 1$ . Note that  $k(k + 1)$  is even, so that  $4k(k + 1)$  is divisible by 8. Then  $a^2 \equiv 1 \pmod{8}$ . ■

- (10) Prove that the number of elements of  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  is  $\varphi(n)$  where  $\varphi$  denotes the Euler  $\varphi$ -function.

**Solution.** Recall that  $\varphi(n)$  produces the number of integers that are relatively prime to  $n$ . It suffices to prove that the elements of  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  are the equivalence classes of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  whose representatives are relatively prime to  $n$ .

Let  $\bar{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . Then there exists  $\bar{b} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  such that  $\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b} = \bar{1}$ . In particular,  $\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b} - \bar{1} = \bar{0}$ , or  $n \mid (ab - 1)$ . Then  $nx + ab = 1$  for  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , which shows that  $(a, n) = 1$ . Conversely, if  $\bar{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  such that  $(a, n) = 1$ , then there exists  $b, x \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $ab + xn = 1$ , or  $ab \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ . It follows that  $\bar{b}$  is the inverse of  $\bar{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . ■

- (11) Prove that if  $\bar{a}, \bar{b} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ , then  $\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ .

**Solution.** It follows that there exist  $\bar{x}, \bar{y} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  such that  $\bar{a} \cdot \bar{x} = \bar{b} \cdot \bar{y} = \bar{1}$ . In particular:

$$\bar{1} = \bar{1} \cdot \bar{1} = (\bar{a} \cdot \bar{x}) \cdot (\bar{b} \cdot \bar{y}) = (\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b}) \cdot (\bar{x} \cdot \bar{y})$$

So that the multiplicative inverse of  $\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b}$  is  $\bar{x} \cdot \bar{y}$ . ■

- (12) Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}, n > 1$  and let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $1 \leq a \leq n$ . Prove if  $a$  and  $n$  are not relatively prime, there exists an integer  $b$  with  $1 \leq b < n$  such that  $ab \equiv 0 \pmod{n}$  and deduce that there cannot be an integer  $c$  such that  $ac \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ .

**Solution.** Since  $a$  and  $n$  are not relatively prime, then  $(a, n) = d$  where  $1 < d \leq a$ . Then  $n/d, a/d \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $a(n/d) = n(a/d) \equiv 0 \pmod{n}$  so that  $b = n/d$ . Moreover, if there was such a  $c$  such that  $ac \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ , then  $abc \equiv b \pmod{n}$ , which is false since  $ab \equiv 0 \pmod{n}$ . Hence, no such  $b$  may exist. ■

- (13) Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}, n > 1$  and let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $1 \leq a \leq n$ . Prove that if  $a$  and  $n$  are relatively prime then there is an integer  $c$  such that  $ac \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$  [use the fact that the g.c.d. of two integers is a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -linear combination of the integers].

**Solution.** Since  $(a, n) = 1$ , there exists  $c, x \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $ac + nx = 1$ . Then  $ac \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ . ■

- (14) Conclude from the previous two exercises that  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  is the set of elements  $\bar{a}$  of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  with  $(a, n) = 1$  and hence prove Proposition 4. Verify this directly in the case  $n = 12$ .

**Solution.** The previous two exercises show that  $a$  and  $n$  are relatively prime if and only if there exists  $b$  such that  $ab \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ , which is exactly the proposition. For  $n = 12$ , the elements 1, 5, 7, 11 are relatively prime to 12, so that  $(\mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z})^\times = \{\bar{1}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}, \bar{11}\}$  whose inverses are  $\bar{1}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}, \bar{11}$  respectively. ■

- (15) For each of the following pairs of integers  $a$  and  $n$ , show that  $a$  is relatively prime to  $n$  and determine the multiplicative inverse of  $\bar{a}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

- (a)  $a = 13, n = 20$
- (b)  $a = 69, n = 89$
- (c)  $a = 1891, n = 3797$
- (d)  $a = 6003722857, n = 77695236973$

**Solution.**

- (a) Refer to the previous set of exercises on how to do the Euclidean Algorithm and how to calculate such an  $x$  such that  $ax + by = 1$ , or  $ax \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ . For this exercise, we obtain  $-3 \equiv 17 \pmod{20}$ , so the inverse is  $\bar{17}$ .
- (b)  $40(69) - 31(89) = 1 \implies 40 \cdot 89 \equiv 1 \pmod{89}$ , so the inverse is  $\bar{40}$ .
- (c)  $253(1891) - 126(3797) = 1 \implies 253 \cdot 1891 \equiv 1 \pmod{3797}$ , so the inverse is  $\bar{253}$ .
- (d)  $17n - 220a = 1 \implies -220a \equiv 1 \pmod{n} \implies 77695237193a \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ , so the inverse is  $\overline{77695237193}$ . ■

- (16) Write a computer program to add and multiply mod  $n$ , for any  $n$  given as input. The output of these operations should be the least residues of the sums and products of two integers. Also include the feature that if  $(a, n) = 1$ , an integer  $c$  between 1 and  $n - 1$  such that  $\bar{a} \cdot \bar{c} = \bar{1}$  may be printed on request. (Your program should not, of course, simply quote "mod" functions already built into many systems).

---

**Solution. Require:** Integers  $a, b, n$  with  $n > 1$

**Ensure:**  $\bar{a} + \bar{b}, \bar{a} \cdot \bar{b}$  (least residues modulo  $n$ ), and optionally  $\bar{a}^{-1}$  if  $(a, n) = 1$

- 1: **Function** MODADD( $a, b, n$ )
- 2:  $\text{Sum} \leftarrow a + b$
- 3: **While**  $\text{Sum} \geq n$  **Do**
- 4:  $\text{Sum} \leftarrow \text{Sum} - n$
- 5: **While**  $\text{Sum} < 0$  **Do**

---

```

6: Sum  $\leftarrow$  Sum +  $n$ 
7: Return Sum
8: Function MODMUL( $a, b, n$ )
9: Prod  $\leftarrow$  0
10: A_Mod  $\leftarrow$   $a$ 
11: While A_Mod  $\geq n$  Do
12: A_Mod  $\leftarrow$  A_Mod -  $n$ 
13: For  $i = 1$  To  $b$  Do
14: Prod  $\leftarrow$  MODADD(Prod, A_Mod,  $n$ )
15: Return Prod
16: Function MODINVERSE( $a, n$ )
17: If GCD( $a, n$ )  $\neq 1$  Then Return "No Inverse"
18: For  $c = 1$  To  $n - 1$  Do
19: If MODMUL( $a, c, n$ ) = 1 Then Return  $c$ 
20: Return "No Inverse Found"
21: Example Usage:
22: Input:  $a = 7, b = 5, n = 12$ 
23: Output: MODADD(7, 5, 12) = 0, MODMUL(7, 5, 12) = 11
24: If Requested: MODINVERSE(7, 12) = 7

```

---

# 1 Introduction to Groups

## 1.1 Basic Axioms and Examples

Let  $G$  be a group.

(1) Determine which of the following binary operations are associative:

- (a) the operation  $\star$  on  $\mathbb{Z}$  defined by  $a \star b = a - b$
- (b) the operation  $\star$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  defined by  $a \star b = a + b + ab$
- (c) the operation  $\star$  on  $\mathbb{Q}$  defined by  $a \star b = \frac{a+b}{5}$
- (d) the operation  $\star$  on  $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  defined by

$$(a, b) \star (c, d) = (ad + bc, bd)$$

- (e) the operation  $\star$  on  $\mathbb{Q} - \{0\}$  defined by  $a \star b = \frac{a}{b}$

**Solution.**

- (a) Not associative:  $(2 - 0) - 2 \neq 2 - (0 - 2)$ .
- (b) Associative:

$$\begin{aligned} (a \star b) \star c &= (a + b + ab) \star c \\ &= (a + b + ab) + c + (a + b + ab)c \\ &= a + b + ab + c + ac + bc + abc \\ &= a + b + c + bc + ab + ac + abc \\ &= a + (b + c + bc) + a(b + c + bc) \\ &= a \star (b + c + bc) \\ &= a \star (b \star c) \end{aligned}$$

- (c) Not associative:  $(1 \star 0) \star 2 = 11/25, 1 \star (0 \star 2) = 7/25$ .
- (d) Associative:

$$\begin{aligned} [(a, b) \star (c, d)] \star (e, f) &= (ad + bc, bd) \star (e, f) \\ &= ((ad + bc)f + bde, bdf) \\ &= (adf + bcf + bde, bdf) \\ &= (adf + b(cf + de), bdf) \\ &= (a, b) \star (cf + de, df) \\ &= (a, b) \star [(c, d) \star (e, f)] \end{aligned}$$

- (e) Not associative:  $(1 \star 2) \star 3 = 1/6, 1 \star (2 \star 3) = 3/2$ . ■

(2) Decide which of the binary operations in the preceding exercise are commutative.

**Solution.**

- (a) Not commutative:  $1 - 0 \neq 0 - 1$ .
- (b) Commutative:  $a \star b = a + b + ab = b + a + ba = b \star a$ .
- (c) Commutative:  $a \star b = (a + b)/5 = (b + a)/5 = b \star a$ .
- (d) Commutative:  $(a, b) \star (c, d) = (ad + bc, bd) = (cb + da, db) = (c, d) \star (a, b)$ .
- (e) Not commutative:  $1/2 \neq 2/1$ . ■

(3) Prove that addition of residue classes in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is associative (you may assume it is well defined).

**Solution.** Let  $\bar{a}, \bar{b}, \bar{c} \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $(\bar{a} + \bar{b}) + \bar{c} = \overline{a + b} + \bar{c} = \overline{(a + b) + c} = \overline{a + (b + c)} = \bar{a} + \overline{b + c} = \bar{a} + (\bar{b} + \bar{c})$ . ■

(4) Prove that multiplication of residue classes in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is associative (you may assume it is well defined).

**Solution.** Uses similar reasoning as the previous exercise (where  $\cdot$  is associative over  $\mathbb{Z}$ ). ■

- (5) Prove for all  $n > 1$  that  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is not a group under multiplication of residue classes.

**Solution.** Note that in any  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\bar{1}$  is a multiplicative identity. Moreover, there is no  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $0x = 1$  so that  $\bar{0} \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  has no multiplicative inverse. ■

- (6) Determine which of the following sets are groups under addition:

- (a) the set of rational numbers (including  $0 = 0/1$ ) in lowest terms whose denominators are odd
- (b) the set of rational numbers (including  $0 = 0/1$ ) in lowest terms whose denominators are even
- (c) the set of rational numbers of absolute value  $< 1$
- (d) the set of rational numbers of absolute value  $\geq 1$  together with  $0$
- (e) the set of rational numbers with denominators equal to 1 or 2
- (f) the set of rational numbers with denominators equal to 1, 2, or 3

**Solution.** Let  $S$  denote the set in each part.

- (a) Clearly,  $0 \in S$  and for any  $r \in S$ , then  $-r \in S$  is the additive inverse. To prove closure, let  $a/b, c/d \in S$ , and consider its sum  $(ad + bc)/bd$ . Since  $b, d$  are odd, then  $bd$  is also odd. Since having an even factor results in an even number, then any divisor of  $bd$  must also be odd. Then  $(ad + bc, bd)$  must also be odd, and if we divide both the numerator and the denominator by this quantity, then we still result in odd numbers. Hence,  $S$  is closed under addition and is a group.
  - (b)  $S$  is not a group, since  $1/2 \in S$ , but  $1/2 + 1/2 = 2/2 = 1/1 \notin S$ .
  - (c) Same as previous.
  - (d)  $S$  is not a group, since  $3/2, 1 \in S$ , but  $3/2 - 1 = 1/2 \notin S$ .
  - (e) Using the Division Algorithm, any  $p \in S$  may be split into the form  $a + b/2$ , where  $a$  is even and  $b$  is either 0 (if the numerator  $p$  is even) or 1 (if the numerator of  $p$  is odd). Then if we have  $a_1 + b_1/2, a_2 + b_2/2 \in S$  and we consider their sum, then either both  $b_i$  is 0 or 1, in which case we remain an integer with denominator 1, or just one of the  $b_i$  is 1 in which case we end with a rational with denominator 2 (WLOG, suppose  $b_1 = 1$  and  $b_2 = 0$ . Then we get the rational  $(2a_1 + 2a_2 + 1)/2$ ). Hence,  $S$  is closed under addition, and it also has identity 0 and additive inverse  $-p$  so that  $S$  is a group.
  - (f)  $S$  is not a group, since  $1/2, 1/3 \in S$ , but  $1/2 + 1/3 = 5/6 \notin S$ . ■
- (7) Let  $G = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid 0 \leq x < 1\}$  and for  $x, y \in G$  let  $x \star y$  be the fractional part of  $x + y$  (i.e.,  $x \star y = x + y - [x + y]$  where  $[a]$  is the greatest integer less than or equal to  $a$ ). Prove that  $\star$  is a well defined binary operation on  $G$  and that  $G$  is an abelian group under  $\star$  (called the *real numbers mod 1*).

**Solution.** Let  $x, y \in G$ . Then we have two cases:

- $0 \leq x + y < 1$ : Then  $[x + y] = 0$ , and  $x \star y = x + y \in G$ ,
  - $1 \leq x + y < 2$ : Then  $[x + y] = 1$ , and  $x \star y = x + y - 1 \in G$ .
- so that  $\star$  is well defined on  $G$ . To show associativity, let  $z \in G$ . Then there are three cases:
- If  $0 \leq x + y, y + z < 1$ , then  $[x + y] = [y + z] = 0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} (x \star y) \star z &= (x + y - [x + y]) \star z \\ &= x + y + z - [x + y + z] \\ &= x \star (y + z - [y + z]) \\ &= x \star (y \star z) \end{aligned}$$

- If  $1 \leq x + y, y + z < 2$ , then  $[x + y] = [y + z] = 1$ :

$$\begin{aligned} (x \star y) \star z &= (x + y - [x + y]) \star z \\ &= (x + y - 1) + z - [x + y - 1 + z] \\ &= x + (y + z - 1) - [x + y + z - 1] \\ &= x \star (y + z - 1) - [x + (y + z - 1)] \\ &= x \star (y + z - [y + z]) \\ &= x \star (y \star z) \end{aligned}$$

- If  $1 \leq x + y < 2$  and  $0 \leq y + z < 1$ , then  $[x + y] = 1$  and  $[y + z] = 0$ . The case of  $0 \leq x + y < 1$  and  $1 \leq y + z < 2$  is similar:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x \star y) \star z &= (x + y - [x + y]) \star z \\
 &= (x + y - 1) + z - [x + y - 1 + z] \\
 &= x + y - 1 + z - ([x + y + z] - 1) \\
 &= x + y + z - 1 - [x + y + z] + 1 \\
 &= x + y + z - [x + y + z] \\
 &= x \star (y + z - [y + z]) \\
 &= x \star (y \star z)
 \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\star$  is associative. Moreover, commutativity of regular addition implies commutativity of  $G$ . For the identity element, note that  $0 \in G$  and  $0 \star x = x + 0 - [x] = x$ . To determine the inverse of some  $x \in G$ , suppose  $w \in G$  such that  $x \star w = 0$ . Then  $x + w - [x + w] = 0$ . Note that  $0 \leq x + w < 2$ , so  $[x + w] = 0$  or  $1$ . If  $[x + w] = 0$ , then  $w = -x$ . Since  $w, x \in G$ , then this is when  $x = w = 0$ . If  $[x + w] = 1$ , then  $w = 1 - x$  for  $0 < x < 1$ . Hence,  $G$  is closed under inverses and is a group. ■

- (8) Let  $G = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : z^n = 1 \text{ for some } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}$ .

- Prove that  $G$  is a group under multiplication (called the group of roots of unity in  $\mathbb{C}$ ).
- Prove that  $G$  is not a group under addition.

**Solution.**

- Note that  $1 \in G$ , so  $G$  has an identity. Moreover, if  $zz^{-1} = 1$  for some  $z \in G$ , then  $z^{-1} = 1/z \in G$  because  $(1/z)^n = 1/z^n = 1$ . Lastly, let  $z, w \in G$ , where  $z^n = 1$  and  $w^m = 1$  for  $n, m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then

$$(zw)^{mn} = (z^n)^m (w^m)^n = 1$$

so that  $zw \in G$ . Moreover, multiplication is associative in  $G$  since  $G \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ .

- Note that  $1, -1 \in G$ , but  $1 + (-1) = 0 \notin G$ , since there is no  $n$  such that  $0^n = 1$ . ■

- (9) Let  $G = \{a + b\sqrt{2} \in \mathbb{R} : a, b \in \mathbb{Q}\}$ .

- Prove that  $G$  is a group under addition.
- Prove that the nonzero elements of  $G$  are a group under multiplication. [“Rationalize the denominators” to find multiplicative inverses.]

**Solution.**

- Since  $0 + 0\sqrt{2} = 0 \in G$ , then  $G$  has an identity. Moreover, for any  $a + b\sqrt{2} \in G$ , it has inverse  $-a - b\sqrt{2} \in G$ . Associativity in  $G$  follows from associativity in  $\mathbb{R}$ , and for  $a + b\sqrt{2}, c + d\sqrt{2} \in G$ , we have  $(a + b\sqrt{2}) + (c + d\sqrt{2}) = (a + c) + (b + d)\sqrt{2}$ , where  $a + b, c + d \in \mathbb{Q}$  so that it is closed under addition. Hence,  $G$  is a group.

- Since  $1 + 0\sqrt{2} = 1 \in G$ , then  $G$  has identity. Moreover, for  $a + b\sqrt{2}$ , we take:

$$\frac{1}{a + b\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{a + b\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{a - b\sqrt{2}}{a - b\sqrt{2}} = \frac{a - b\sqrt{2}}{a^2 - 2b^2} = \frac{a}{a^2 - 2b^2} - \frac{b}{a^2 - 2b^2}\sqrt{2}$$

where  $a^2 - 2b^2 \neq 0$  (otherwise, then  $a/b = \pm\sqrt{2}$ , which is impossible). Then  $G$  is closed under inverses. Associativity in  $G$  follows from associativity of multiplication in  $\mathbb{R}$ , and for  $a + b\sqrt{2}, c + d\sqrt{2} \in G$ , we have  $(a + b\sqrt{2})(c + d\sqrt{2}) = (ac + 2bd) + (ad + bc)\sqrt{2}$  where  $ac + 2bd, ad + bc \in \mathbb{Q}$  so that  $G$  is closed under multiplication. Then  $G$  is a group. ■

- (10) Prove that a finite group is abelian if and only if its group table is a symmetric matrix.

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be a finite group with elements  $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_n$  for finite  $n$  and  $g_1 = 1$ . Then  $G$  is abelian if and only if  $g_i g_j = g_j g_i$  for any  $i, j$  if and only if the group table is a symmetric matrix. ■

- (11) Find the orders of each element of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** For each  $\bar{x} \in \mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z}$ , add it to itself until we arrive at  $\bar{0}$ .  $|\bar{0}| = 1$ , and  $\bar{1} = 12$  since  $12 \cdot \bar{1} = \overline{12} = \bar{0}$ . In particular, we have:

$\bar{x}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{6}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{8}$	$\bar{9}$	$\overline{10}$	$\overline{11}$
$ \bar{x} $	1	12	6	4	3	12	2	12	3	4	6	12

- (12) Find the orders of the following elements of the multiplicative group  $(\mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z})^\times$ :  $\bar{1}, \overline{-1}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}, \overline{-7}, \overline{13}$ .

**Solution.**

$\bar{x}$	$\bar{1}$	$\overline{-1}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$	$\overline{-7}$	$\overline{13}$
$ \bar{x} $	1	2	2	2	2	1

- (13) Find the orders of the following elements of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}/36\mathbb{Z}$ :  $\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{6}, \bar{9}, \overline{10}, \overline{12}, \overline{-1}, \overline{-10}, \overline{-18}$ .

**Solution.**

$\bar{x}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{6}$	$\bar{9}$	$\overline{10}$	$\overline{12}$	$\overline{-1}$	$\overline{-10}$	$\overline{-18}$
$ \bar{x} $	36	18	6	4	18	3	36	18	2

- (14) Find the orders of the following elements of the multiplicative group  $(\mathbb{Z}/36\mathbb{Z})^\times$ :  $\bar{1}, \overline{-1}, \bar{5}, \overline{13}, \overline{-13}, \overline{17}$ .

**Solution.**

$\bar{x}$	$\bar{1}$	$\overline{-1}$	$\bar{5}$	$\overline{13}$	$\overline{-13}$	$\overline{17}$
$ \bar{x} $	1	2	6	3	6	2

- (15) Prove that  $(a_1 a_2 \dots a_n)^{-1} = a_n^{-1} a_{n-1}^{-1} \dots a_1^{-1}$  for all  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in G$ .

**Solution.** For  $n = 1$ , the result follows. Suppose it holds for  $n = k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . For  $n = k + 1$ , we have:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a_1 a_2 \dots a_k a_{k+1})^{-1} (a_{k+1}^{-1} a_k^{-1} \dots a_2^{-1} a_1^{-1}) &= (a_1 a_2 \dots a_k) (a_{k+1} a_{k+1}^{-1}) (a_k^{-1} \dots a_2^{-1} a_1^{-1}) \\
 &= (a_1 a_2 \dots a_k)^{-1} (a_k^{-1} \dots a_2^{-1} a_1^{-1}) \\
 &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

The result follows by induction. ■

- (16) Let  $x$  be an element of  $G$ . Prove that  $x^2 = 1$  if and only if  $|x|$  is either 1 or 2.

**Solution.** If  $x^2 = 1$ , then  $|x| \leq 2$ . Then  $|x| = 1$  or 2. If  $|x| = 1$ , then  $x = 1$ , and  $x^2 = 1^2 = 1$ . If  $|x| = 2$ , then  $x^2 = 1$ . ■

- (17) Let  $x$  be an element of  $G$ . Prove that if  $|x| = n$  for some positive integer  $n$ , then  $x^{-1} = x^{n-1}$ .

**Solution.** Note that  $x^n = x^{n-1} x = 1$ . Then  $x^{n-1} = x^{-1}$ . ■

- (18) Let  $x, y$  be elements of  $G$ . Prove that  $xy = yx$  if and only if  $y^{-1}xy = x$  if and only if  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy = 1$ .

**Solution.**

$$\begin{aligned}
 xy &= yx \\
 y^{-1}xy &= y^{-1}yx \\
 y^{-1}xy &= x \\
 x^{-1}y^{-1}xy &= x^{-1}x \\
 x^{-1}y^{-1}xy &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

- (19) Let  $x \in G$  and let  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . ■

- (a) Prove that  $x^{a+b} = x^a x^b$  and  $(x^a)^b = x^{ab}$ .  
 (b) Prove that  $(x^a)^{-1} = x^{-a}$ .  
 (c) Establish part (a) for arbitrary integers  $a$  and  $b$  (positive, negative, or zero).

**Solution.**

- (a) Since  $x^a$  has  $a$  amount of  $x$  and  $x^b$  has  $b$  amount of  $x$ , and  $x^{a+b}$  has  $a+b$  amount of  $x$ , the result follows. Similarly,  $b$  amount of  $x^a$  means there are  $ab$  amount of  $x$ , or  $x^{ab}$ .  
 (b) Note that  $x^{-a} = (x^{-1})^a$ . For  $a = 1$ , this follows. Suppose  $(x^a)^{-1} = (x^{-1})^a$  for  $a = n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then for  $a = n+1$ , we have  $(x^{-1})^{n+1}(x^{n+1}) = (x^{-1})^n x^{-1} x x^n = 1$ , which is true by the inductive hypothesis.  
 (c) The case where both  $a$  and  $b$  are positive is done. If  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $b = 0$ , then  $x^{a+0} = x^a x^0 = x^a$ . Moreover, we have  $(x^a)^0 = 1$  by definition, so  $x^{a \cdot 0} = x^0 = 1$ . If  $a > 0$  and  $b < 0$ , we have two cases for the first part of (a):  
 • If  $a+b > 0$ , then  $x^a = x^{a+b-b} = x^{a+b} x^{-b}$ . Then  $x^a x^b = x^{a+b}$ .  
 • If  $a+b < 0$ , then  $x^b = (x^{-b})^{-1} = (x^{-(a+b)+a})^{-1} = (x^{-(a+b)} x^a)^{-1} = (x^a)^{-1} (x^{-(a+b)})^{-1} = x^{-a} x^{a+b}$ . Then  $x^a x^b = x^{a+b}$ .  
 For the second part of (a), we have  $(x^a)^b = ((x^a)^{-b})^{-1} = (x^{-ab})^{-1} = x^{ab}$ . Next, the case of  $a < 0$  and  $b > 0$  is similar. Lastly, if  $a < 0$  and  $b < 0$ , then  $x^{a+b} = (x^{-b-a})^{-1} = (x^{-b} x^{-a})^{-1} = (x^{-a})^{-1} (x^{-b})^{-1} = x^a x^b$ . Additionally,  $(x^a)^b = ((x^a)^{-b})^{-1} = (x^{-ab})^{-1} = ((x^{ab})^{-1})^{-1} = x^{ab}$ . ■

- (20) For  $x$  an element in  $G$ , show that  $x$  and  $x^{-1}$  have the same order.

**Solution.** Let  $|x| = n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then  $(x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1} = 1^{-1} = 1$ , so  $|x^{-1}| \leq |x|$ . If  $|x^{-1}| = m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , then  $x^m = (x^{-1})^{-m} = ((x^{-1})^m)^{-1} = 1^{-1} = 1$ , so  $|x| \leq |x^{-1}|$ . Hence,  $n = m$ . This establishes that the orders are the same if it is finite; otherwise, both  $|x|$  and  $|x^{-1}|$  must be of infinite order. ■

- (21) Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $x$  be an element of order  $n$ . Prove that if  $n$  is odd, then  $x = (x^2)^k$  for some  $k \geq 1$ .

**Solution.** Put  $n = 2k - 1$  for  $k \geq 1$ . Then  $1 = x^n = x^{2k-1} = (x^2)^k x^{-1}$ . The result follows. ■

- (22) If  $x$  and  $g$  are elements of the group  $G$ , prove that  $|x| = |g^{-1}xg|$ . Deduce that  $|ab| = |ba|$  for all  $a, b \in G$ .

**Solution.** We first prove that  $(g^{-1}xg)^n = g^{-1}x^n g$  by induction. For  $n = 1$ , the result is clear. Supposing it is true for some  $n = k$ , then for  $n = k+1$ , we have  $(g^{-1}xg)^{k+1} = (g^{-1}xg)^k (g^{-1}xg) = (g^{-1}x^k g)(g^{-1}xg) = g^{-1}x^{k+1}g$ .

Put  $|x| = n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then  $(g^{-1}xg)^n = g^{-1}x^n g = g^{-1}1g = 1$  so that  $|g^{-1}xg| \leq n$ . Similarly, put  $|g^{-1}xg| = m$ . Then  $1 = (g^{-1}xg)^m = g^{-1}x^m g$ . Then  $1 = x^m$  so that  $|x| \leq m$ , hence  $|x| = |g^{-1}xg|$ . Similar to the previous exercise, then both must be of finite or infinite order. Finally, for  $a, b \in G$ , we have  $|ab| = |b(ab)^{-1}| = |ba|$ . ■

- (23) Suppose  $x \in G$  and  $|x| = n < \infty$ . If  $n = st$  for some positive integers  $s$  and  $t$ , prove that  $|x^s| = t$ .

**Solution.** Let  $|x^s| = r$ . Since  $1 = x^n = x^{st} = (x^s)^t$ , then  $|x^s| \leq t$ . Moreover, we have  $(x^s)^r = x^{sr} = 1$  so that  $|x| = st \leq sr$ . Then  $t \leq |x^s|$ . ■

- (24) If  $a$  and  $b$  are commuting elements of  $G$ , prove that  $(ab)^n = a^n b^n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . [Do this by induction for positive  $n$  first.]

**Solution.** The case for  $n = 1$  is clear. Supposing the result holds for  $n = k$ , then for  $n = k+1$ , we have  $(ab)^{k+1} = (ab)^k (ab) = a^k b^k ab = a^{k+1} b^{k+1}$ . The result for  $n = 0$  is trivial, and for  $n < 0$ , we have  $(ab)^n = (ba)^n = ((ba)^{-n})^{-1} = (b^{-n} a^{-n})^{-1} = a^n b^n$ . ■

- (25) Prove that if  $x^2 = 1$  for all  $x \in G$ , then  $G$  is abelian.

**Solution.** Note that  $x^2 = 1$  implies  $x = x^{-1}$  for any  $x \in G$ . Then for  $a, b \in G$ , we have that  $ab = (ab)^{-1} = b^{-1} a^{-1} = ba$ . ■

- (26) Assume  $H$  is a nonempty subset of  $(G, \star)$  which is closed under the binary operation on  $G$  and is closed under inverses, i.e., for all  $h, k \in H$ ,  $hk, h^{-1} \in H$ . Prove that  $H$  is a group under the operation  $\star$  restricted to  $H$  (such a subset  $H$  is called a *subgroup* of  $G$ ).



**Solution.** Since  $hk, h^{-1} \in H$ , then  $H$  has existence of inverse and closure. Moreover,  $\star$  is associative in  $H$  due to associativity in  $G$ . Lastly, there exists  $h \in H$  since it is nonempty. Then  $h^{-1} \in H$  so that  $hh^{-1} = 1 \in H$ . Hence,  $(H, \star)$  is a group. ■

- (27) Prove that if  $x$  is an element of the group  $G$ , then  $\{x^n : n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  is a subgroup. (cf. the preceding exercise) of  $G$  (called the *cyclic subgroup* of  $G$  generated by  $x$ ).

**Solution.** Let  $x^m, x^n \in G$ . Then  $x^m x^n = x^{m+n} \in G$  since  $m+n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Moreover,  $x^{-n} \in G$  since  $-n \in \mathbb{Z}$  so that the set has an inverse. Additionally,  $x^0 = 1$  is in the set. Then the set is a subgroup of  $G$ . ■

- (28) Let  $(A, \star)$  and  $(B, \diamond)$  be groups and let  $A \times B$  be their direct product (as defined in Example 6). Verify all the group axioms for  $A \times B$ :

(a) Prove that the associative law holds:

$$\text{for all } (a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2), (a_3, b_3) \in A \times B, [(a_1, b_1)(a_2, b_2)](a_3, b_3) = (a_1, b_1)[(a_2, b_2)(a_3, b_3)]$$

(a) Prove that  $(1, 1)$  is the identity of  $A \times B$ , and

(b) Prove that the inverse of  $(a, b)$  is  $(a^{-1}, b^{-1})$ .

**Solution.**

(a) Let  $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2), (a_3, b_3) \in A \times B$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} [(a_1, b_1)(a_2, b_2)](a_3, b_3) &= (a_1 a_2, b_1 b_2)(a_3, b_3) \\ &= ((a_1 a_2) a_3, (b_1 b_2) b_3) \\ &= (a_1 (a_2 a_3), b_1 (b_2 b_3)) \\ &= (a_1, b_1)(a_2 a_3, b_2 b_3) \\ &= (a_1, b_1)[(a_2, b_2)(a_3, b_3)] \end{aligned}$$

(b) For  $a \in A, b \in B$ , we have  $(a, b)(1, 1) = (a \star 1, b \diamond 1) = (a, b)$ .

(c) We have  $(a, b)(a^{-1}, b^{-1}) = (a \star a^{-1}, b \diamond b^{-1}) = (1, 1)$ . ■

- (29) Prove that  $A \times B$  is an abelian group if and only if both  $A$  and  $B$  are abelian.

**Solution.** Let  $a, a' \in A$  and  $b, b' \in B$ . Suppose  $A \times B$  is abelian. Then

$$(aa', bb') = (a, b)(a', b') = (a', b')(a, b) = (a'a, b'b)$$

so that  $A$  and  $B$  are abelian. If  $A$  and  $B$  are both abelian, then

$$(a, b)(a', b') = (aa', bb') = (a'a, b'b) = (a', b')(a, b)$$

hence  $A \times B$  is abelian. ■

- (30) Prove that the elements  $(a, 1)$  and  $(1, b)$  of  $A \times B$  commute and deduce that the order of  $(a, b)$  is the least common multiple of  $|a|$  and  $|b|$ .

**Solution.** We have  $(a, 1)(1, b) = (a1, 1b) = (1a, b1) = (1, b)(a, 1)$ . Let  $\ell = \text{lcm}(|a|, |b|)$  so that  $\ell = m|a| = n|b|$  for  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Put  $|(a, b)| = k$ . Since  $(a, b)^k = (a^k, b^k) = (1, 1)$ , then  $|a|$  and  $|b|$  must divide  $k$  so that  $\ell \leq k$ . Moreover, we have  $(a, b)^\ell = (a^\ell, b^\ell) = (a^{m|a|}, b^{n|b|}) = (1^m, 1^n) = (1, 1)$  so that  $k \leq \ell$ . The result follows. ■

- (31) Prove that any finite group  $G$  of even order contains an element of order 2. [Let  $t(G)$  be the set  $\{g \in G \mid g \neq g^{-1}\}$ .] Show that  $t(G)$  has an even number of elements and every nonidentity element of  $G - t(G)$  has order 2.]

**Solution.** Note that if  $g \in G$ , then  $g^{-1} \in G$  so that the elements of  $t(G)$  come in pairs. Then  $|t(G)|$  is even, and  $|G - t(G)|$  is also even. Moreover,  $1 \notin t(G)$  since  $1^{-1} = 1$ . Then  $1 \in G - t(G)$  so that it is nonempty, and there must exist  $h \in G - t(G)$  such that  $h = h^{-1}$  and  $h \neq 1$  (because  $|G - t(G)| \geq 2$ ). Then  $h^2 = 1$ . ■

- (32) If  $x$  is an element of finite order  $n$  in  $G$ , prove that the elements  $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^{n-1}$  are all distinct. Deduce that  $|x| \leq |G|$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $x^a, x^b$  are not distinct for  $1 \leq a < b < n$ . Then  $x^{b-a} = 1$ . But then  $b-a < n$ , contradicting that  $|x| = n$ . It follows that  $|x| \leq |G|$ . ■

- (33) Let  $x$  be an element of finite order in  $G$ .

- (a) Prove that if  $n$  is odd then  $x^i \neq x^{-i}$  for all  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ .  
 (b) Prove that if  $n = 2k$  and  $1 \leq i < n$  then  $x^i = x^{-i}$  if and only if  $i = k$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Let  $i \leq n$ . Then  $x^i x^{n-i} = 1$  and  $x^{-i} = x^{n-i}$ . By Exercise (32), then  $x^i \neq x^{n-i}$  when  $i \neq n-i$ . Then  $x^i \neq x^{-i}$ . For odd  $n$ , certainly  $i \neq i$  so the result follows.  
 (b) For  $1 \leq i < n$  where  $i \neq k$ , then  $i \neq n-i$  so that  $x^i \neq x^{n-i}$  by the previous part. Moreover, if  $i = k$ , then  $x^i x^i = 1$  and  $x^i = x^{-i}$ . ■

- (34) If  $x$  is an element of infinite order in  $G$ , prove that the elements  $x^n, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  are all distinct.

**Solution.** Suppose  $x^m = x^n$  for  $m \neq n$ . Then  $x^{m-n} = 1$ , which is a contradiction. ■

- (35) If  $x$  is an element of finite order in  $G$ , use the Division Algorithm to show that any integral power of  $x$  equals one of the elements in the set  $\{1, x, x^2, \dots, x^{n-1}\}$  (so these are all the distinct elements of the cyclic subgroup (cf. Exercise 27 above) of  $G$  generated by  $x$ ).

**Solution.** Let  $x^k \in G$  and  $|x| = n$ . Then  $k = nq + r$  for  $0 \leq r < n$  and  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $x^k = x^{nq+r} = x^{nq} x^r = 1x^r = x^r$ . ■

- (36) Assume  $G = \{1, a, b, c\}$  is a group of order 4 with identity 1. Assume also that  $G$  has no elements of order 4 (so by Exercise 32, every element has order  $\leq 3$ ). Use the cancellation laws to show that there is a unique group table for  $G$ . Deduce that  $G$  is abelian.

**Solution.** Since no element has order 4, then each of the elements must have order 2. Now consider  $ab$  (without loss of generality; we may use  $bc$  or  $ac$ ). If  $ab = 1$ , then  $a = b^{-1}$ , which cannot be true since  $b = b^{-1}$  because  $b^2 = 1$ . Moreover,  $ab \neq a$  since  $b \neq 1$ . Similarly,  $ab \neq b$ . It must be that  $ab = c$ . Moreover,  $a^2 b = ac$  so that  $ba^{-1} = aca^{-1} = a(ab)a = ba$ . Using similar reasoning, we deduce that  $bc = cb = a$  and  $ac = ca = b$ . Then we have the group table:

$\cdot$	1	a	b	c
1	1	a	b	c
a	a	1	c	b
b	b	c	1	a
c	c	b	a	1

■

## 1.2 Dihedral Groups

In these exercises,  $D_{2n}$  has the usual presentation  $D_{2n} = \langle r, s \mid r^n = s^2 = 1, rs = sr^{-1} \rangle$ .

- (1) Compute the order of each of the elements in the following groups:

- (a)  $D_6$
- (b)  $D_8$
- (c)  $D_{10}$

**Solution.** Note that for any  $sr^k$  for  $1 \leq k \leq n-1$ , we have  $(sr^k)(sr^k) = s(r^k s)r^k = s(sr^{-k})r^k = s^2 = 1$  so that  $|sr^k| = 2$ . All that's left for the rest of the exercises is to calculate the order of the rotations:

- (a)  $D_6 = \{1, r, r^2, s, sr, sr^2\}$ . Then  $|1| = 1$  and  $|r| = |r^2| = 2$ .
- (b)  $D_8 = \{1, r, r^2, r^3, s, sr, sr^2, sr^3\}$ . Then  $|1| = 1$ ,  $|r^2| = 2$  and  $|r| = |r^3| = 4$ .
- (c)  $D_{10} = \{1, r, r^2, r^3, r^4, s, sr, sr^2, sr^3, sr^4\}$ . Then  $|1| = 1$  and  $|r| = |r^2| = |r^3| = |r^4| = 5$ . ■

- (2) Use the generators and relations above to show that if  $x$  is any element of  $D_{2n}$  which is not a power of  $r$ , then  $rx = xr^{-1}$ .

**Solution.** If  $x \neq r^k$ , then  $x = sr^k$ . Then  $r(sr^k) = (sr^{-1})r^k = sr^k r^{-1}$ . ■

- (3) Use the generators and relations above to show that every element of  $D_{2n}$  which is not a power of  $r$  has order 2. Deduce that  $D_{2n}$  is generated by the two elements  $s$  and  $sr$ , both of which have order 2. [cf. Exercise 33 of Section 1.]

**Solution.** See Exercise (1) from this section for the solution to the first part. For any  $r^i \in D_{2n}$ , then  $(s(sr))^i = r^i$ , and for any  $sr^i \in D_{2n}$ , then  $s(s(sr))^i = sr^i$  so that  $D_{2n}$  is generated by  $\{s, sr\}$ . ■

- (4) If  $n = 2k$  is even and  $n \geq 4$ , show that  $z = r^k$  is an element of order 2 which commutes with all elements of  $D_{2n}$ . Show also that  $z$  is the only nonidentity element of  $D_{2n}$  which commutes with all elements of  $D_{2n}$ . [cf. Exercise 33 of Section 1.]

**Solution.** Clearly  $r^k \neq 1$ , and  $(r^k)^2 = r^n = 1$  so that  $|r^k| = 2$ . Noting that  $r^k = r^{-k}$  since  $r^{2k} = 1$ , then for any  $s^i r^j$  where  $i \in \{0, 1\}$  and  $1 \leq j \leq n-1$ , then  $(s^i r^j)r^k = (s^i r^k)r^j = (r^{-k} s^i)r^j = r^k (s^i r^j)$  so that  $r^k$  commutes with any element.

Suppose now that there existed a nonidentity element  $w \in D_{2n}$  that commutes with every element of  $D_{2n}$ . In particular,  $w$  must commute with  $s$ , i.e.,  $sw = ws$ . There are two cases to discuss:

- If  $w = r^t$  for some  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$ , then  $sw = sr^t$  and  $ws = r^t s$ . Then  $sr^t = r^t s$ , or  $sr^t = sr^{-t}$ , implying that  $t = k$  by [Exercise 1.1.33](#).
- If  $w = sr^t$ , then  $sw = r^t$  and  $ws = r^{-t}$ , implying that  $t = 0$  or  $t = k$ . Then  $w = s$  or  $w = sr^k$ . Since  $s$  does not commute with  $r$ , then that cannot be. If  $w = sr^k$ , then  $sr^{k+1} = r sr^k = sr^{k-1}$ , or that  $k = 2$ , contradicting that  $n \geq 4$ . Hence, it follows that  $w$  cannot be a reflection.

Then  $w = r^k = z$ , making it unique. ■

- (5) If  $n$  is odd and  $n \geq 3$ , show that the identity is the only element of  $D_{2n}$  which commutes with all elements of  $D_{2n}$ . [cf. [Exercise 1.1.33](#)]

**Solution.** Use the odd case in [Exercise 1.1.33](#). ■

- (6) Let  $x$  and  $y$  be elements of order 2 in any group  $G$ . Prove that if  $t = xy$ , then  $tx = xt^{-1}$  (so that if  $n = |xy| < \infty$  then  $x, y$  satisfy the same relations in  $G$  as  $s, r$  do in  $D_{2n}$ ).

**Solution.** Note that  $|x| = |y| = 2$ , so  $x = x^{-1}$  and  $y = y^{-1}$ . Then  $tx = xyx = xy^{-1}x^{-1} = xt^{-1}$ . ■

- (7) Show that  $\langle a, b \mid a^2 = b^2 = (ab)^n = 1 \rangle$  gives a presentation for  $D_{2n}$  in terms of the two generators  $a$  and  $b$  of order 2 computed in Exercise 3 above. [Show that the relations for  $r$  and  $s$  follow from the relations for  $a$  and  $b$  and conversely, the relations for  $a$  and  $b$  follow from those for  $r$  and  $s$ .]

**Solution.** Suppose  $a^2 = b^2 = (ab)^n = 1$ . The first natural choice is to let  $a = s$  so that  $s^2 = 1$ . The next one is that  $ab = r$  so that  $r^n = 1$ . Since  $sb = r$ , then  $b = s^{-1}r = sr$ . Moreover,  $sr = b = b^{-1} = r^{-1}s^{-1} = r^{-1}s$  so that we have the regular presentation of  $D_{2n}$ .

Using the regular representation, then  $a^2 = s^2 = 1$  and  $b^2 = sr sr = ssr^{-1}r = 1$ . Moreover, we have  $(ab)^n = (s(sr))^n = r^n = 1$ , and we have the resulting presentation. ■

- (8) Find the order of the cyclic subgroup of  $D_{2n}$  generated by  $r$  (cf. Exercise 27 of Section I).

**Solution.** Let  $G = \langle r \rangle$  be the cyclic subgroup of  $D_{2n}$  generated by  $r$ . Clearly  $\{1, r, r^2, \dots, r^{n-1}\} \subseteq G$  so that  $|G| \geq n$ . Moreover, for  $r^k \in G$ , we may use the division algorithm to write  $k = nq + x$  for  $0 \leq x < n$ , and  $r^k = r^{nq+x}$  so that  $r^k = r^x$ , where  $r^x$  is any one of the elements in  $G$  by definition. Then  $G \subseteq \{1, r, r^2, \dots, r^{n-1}\}$  so that  $|G| = n$ . ■

In each of Exercises 9 to 13 you can find the order of the group of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  (also called the group of rotations) of the given Platonic solid by following the proof for the order of  $D_{2n}$ : find the number of positions to which an adjacent pair of vertices can be sent. Alternatively, you can find the number of places to which a given face may be sent and, once a face is fixed, the number of positions to which a vertex on that face may be sent.

- (9) Let  $G$  be the group of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  of a tetrahedron. Show that  $|G| = 12$ .

**Solution.** Label the vertices of a tetrahedron 1 through 4 so that vertex 1 has 4 choices. Then vertex 2 has 3 remaining choices, and vertex 3 and 4 are determined after. It follows that  $4(3) = 12$  symmetries. ■

- (10) Let  $G$  be the group of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  of a cube. Show that  $|G| = 24$ .

**Solution.** 8 choices for vertex 1 and 3 adjacent vertices for vertex 2;  $8(3) = 24$  symmetries. ■

- (11) Let  $G$  be the group of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  of an octahedron. Show that  $|G| = 24$ .

**Solution.** 6 choices for vertex 1 and 4 adjacent vertices for vertex 2;  $6(4) = 24$  symmetries. ■

- (12) Let  $G$  be the group of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  of a dodecahedron. Show that  $|G| = 60$ .

**Solution.** 20 choices for vertex 1 and 3 adjacent vertices for vertex 2;  $20(3) = 60$  symmetries. ■

- (13) Let  $G$  be the group of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  of an icosahedron. Show that  $|G| = 60$ .

**Solution.** 12 choices for vertex 1 and 5 adjacent vertices for vertex 2;  $12(5) = 60$  symmetries. ■

- (14) Find a set of generators for  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Any integer is of the form  $n1$ , so  $\mathbb{Z} = \langle 1 \rangle$ . ■

- (15) Find a set of generators and relations for  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Each element of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is of the form  $k\bar{1}$  for  $0 \leq k < n$ . Then  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} = \langle \bar{1} \mid n\bar{1} = \bar{0} \rangle$ . ■

- (16) Show that the group  $\langle x_1, y_1 \mid x_1^2 = y_1^2 = (x_1 y_1)^2 = 1 \rangle$  is the dihedral group  $D_4$  (where  $x_1$  may be replaced by the letter  $r$  and  $y_1$  by  $s$ ). (Show that the last relation is the same as  $x_1 y_1 = y_1 x_1^{-1}$ .)

**Solution.** Note that  $D_4 = \langle r, s \mid r^2 = s^2 = 1, rs = sr^{-1} \rangle$ . Note that  $r = r^{-1}$  so that  $rs = sr$ . Put  $x_1 = r$  and  $y_1 = s$ . If  $rs = sr$ , then  $(x_1 y_1)^2 = r s r s = r^2 s^2 = 1$ . Moreover, if  $(x_1 y_1)^2 = 1$ , then  $r s r s = 1$  so that  $rs = sr$ . ■

- (17) Let  $X_{2n}$  be the group whose presentation is displayed in (1.2).

(a) Show that if  $n = 3k$ , then  $X_{2n}$  has order 6, and it has the same generators and relations as  $D_6$  when  $x$  is replaced by  $r$  and  $y$  by  $s$ .

(b) Show that if  $(3, n) = 1$ , then  $x$  satisfies the additional relation:  $x = 1$ . In this case deduce that  $X_{2n}$  has order 2. [use the facts that  $x^n = 1$  and  $x^3 = 1$ .]

**Solution.**

(a) Applying  $n = 3k$ , we have  $X_{2n} = X_{6k} = \langle x, y \mid x^{3k} = y^2 = 1, xy = yx^2 \rangle$ . Now suppose the given relations, and recall the text showing  $x^3 = 1$ . Set  $x = r$  and  $y = s$ . Then  $r^3 = 1$  and  $s^2 = 1$ . From  $xy = yx^2$ , we have  $rs = sr^2 = sr^{-1}$ .

Suppose now that  $r^3 = s^2 = 1$  and  $rs = sr^{-1}$ . Then  $x^{3k} = (x^3)^k = 1$ . Moreover,  $s^2 = y^2 = 1$ , and  $xy = rs = sr^{-1} = sr^2 = yx^2$ . Then the two representations are equal.

(b) Note that  $(3, n) = 1$  implies that  $3a + nb = 1$  for some  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $x = x^{3a+nb} = x^{3a} x^{nb} = (x^3)^a (x^n)^b = 1$ . Then  $X_{2n} = \{1, y\}$ , and  $|X_{2n}| = 2$ . ■

- (18) Let  $Y$  be the group whose presentation is displayed in (1.3).
- (a) Show that  $v^2 = v^{-1}$ . [Use the relation  $v^3 = 1$ .]
  - (b) Show that  $v$  commutes with  $u^3$ . [Show that  $v^2u^3v = u^3$  by writing the left-hand side as  $(v^2u^2)(uv)$  and using the relations to reduce this to the right-hand side. Then use part (a).]
  - (c) Show that  $v$  commutes with  $u$ . [Show that  $u^9 = u$  and then use part (b).]
  - (d) Show that  $uv = 1$ . [Use part (c) and the last relation.]
  - (e) Show that  $u = 1$ . Deduce that  $v = 1$ , and conclude that  $Y = 1$ . [Use part (d) and the equation  $u^4v^3 = 1$ .]

**Solution.**

- (a)  $v^3 = 1 \implies v^2 = v^{-1}$ .
- (b) From  $uv = v^2u^2$ , we have  $vu v = u^2$  so that  $vu = u^2v^{-1} = u^2v^2$ . It follows that  $v^2u^3v = (v^2u^2)(uv) = (uv)(uv) = u(vu)v = u(u^2v^2)v = u^3$ .
- (c) It follows that  $u^9 = (u^4)^2u = u$ . Then  $uv = (u^3)^3v = v(u^3)^3 = vu$ .
- (d)  $uv = v^2u^2 = u^2v^2$ . Then  $1 = uv$ .
- (e)  $u^4v^3 = u(uv)^3 = u1^3 = 1$ . Then  $1v = 1$ , and  $u = v = 1$ , so  $Y = 1$ . ■

### 1.3 Symmetric Groups

(1) Let  $\sigma$  be the permutation

$$1 \mapsto 3, \quad 2 \mapsto 4, \quad 3 \mapsto 5, \quad 4 \mapsto 2, \quad 5 \mapsto 1$$

and let  $\tau$  be the permutation

$$1 \mapsto 5, \quad 2 \mapsto 3, \quad 3 \mapsto 2, \quad 4 \mapsto 4, \quad 5 \mapsto 1.$$

Find the cycle decompositions of each of the following permutations:  $\sigma, \tau, \sigma^2, \sigma\tau, \tau\sigma$ , and  $\tau^2\sigma$ .

**Solution.**

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma &= (1\ 3\ 5)(2\ 4) \\ \tau &= (1\ 5)(2\ 3) \\ \sigma^2 &= (1\ 5\ 3) \\ \sigma\tau &= (2\ 5\ 3\ 4) \\ \tau\sigma &= (1\ 2\ 4\ 3) \\ \tau^2\sigma &= (1\ 3\ 5)(2\ 4)\end{aligned}$$

■

(2) Let  $\sigma$  be the permutation

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 \mapsto 13 & 2 \mapsto 2 & 3 \mapsto 15 & 4 \mapsto 14 & 5 \mapsto 10 \\ 6 \mapsto 7 & 7 \mapsto 12 & 8 \mapsto 9 & 9 \mapsto 3 & 10 \mapsto 1 \\ 11 \mapsto 7 & 12 \mapsto 9 & 13 \mapsto 5 & 14 \mapsto 11 & 15 \mapsto 8 \end{array}$$

and let  $\tau$  be the permutation

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 \mapsto 14 & 2 \mapsto 9 & 3 \mapsto 10 & 4 \mapsto 2 & 5 \mapsto 12 \\ 6 \mapsto 6 & 7 \mapsto 5 & 8 \mapsto 11 & 9 \mapsto 15 & 10 \mapsto 3 \\ 11 \mapsto 8 & 12 \mapsto 7 & 13 \mapsto 4 & 14 \mapsto 1 & 15 \mapsto 13 \end{array}$$

Find the cycle decompositions of the following permutations:  $\sigma, \tau, \sigma^2, \sigma\tau, \tau\sigma$ , and  $\tau^2\sigma$ .

**Solution.**

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma &= (1\ 13\ 5\ 1)(3\ 15\ 8)(4\ 14\ 11\ 7\ 12\ 9) \\ \tau &= (1\ 14)(2\ 9\ 15\ 13\ 4)(3\ 10)(5\ 12\ 7)(8\ 11) \\ \sigma^2 &= (1\ 5)(3\ 8\ 15)(4\ 11\ 12)(7\ 9\ 14)(10\ 13) \\ \sigma\tau &= (1\ 11\ 3)(2\ 4)(5\ 9\ 8\ 7\ 10\ 15)(8\ 10\ 14) \\ \tau\sigma &= (1\ 4)(2\ 9)(3\ 13\ 12\ 15\ 11\ 5)(8\ 10\ 14) \\ \tau^2\sigma &= (1\ 2\ 15\ 8\ 3\ 4\ 14\ 11\ 12\ 13\ 7\ 5\ 10)\end{aligned}$$

■

(3) For each of the permutations whose cycle decompositions were computed in the preceding two exercises, compute its order.

**Solution.** Note that the order of a cycle decomposition is the lcm of the orders of each of the cycles, and that the order of an  $m$ -cycle is  $m$ . Then the orders are the following (the first number will be for Exercise 1, and the second for Exercise 2):

$$\begin{aligned}|\sigma| &= 6, 12 \\ |\tau| &= 2, 30 \\ |\sigma^2| &= 3, 6 \\ |\sigma\tau| &= 4, 6 \\ |\tau\sigma| &= 4, 6 \\ |\tau^2\sigma| &= 6, 13\end{aligned}$$

■

(4) Compute the order of each of the elements in the following groups:

(a)  $S_3$

(b)  $S_4$

**Solution.**

(a)

Permutation	Order
1	1
(12)	2
(13)	2
(23)	2
(123)	3
(132)	3

(b)

Permutation	Order	Permutation	Order	Permutation	Order	Permutation	Order
1	1	(34)	2	(143)	3	(1342)	4
(12)	2	(123)	3	(234)	3	(1423)	4
(13)	2	(124)	3	(243)	3	(1432)	4
(14)	2	(132)	3	(1234)	4	(12)(34)	2
(23)	2	(134)	3	(1243)	4	(13)(24)	2
(24)	2	(142)	3	(1324)	4	(14)(23)	2

■

(5) Find the order of  $(1\ 12\ 8\ 10\ 4)(2\ 13)(5\ 11\ 7)(6\ 9)$ .

**Solution.**  $\text{lcm}(5, 2, 3) = 30$ .

■

(6) Write out the cycle decomposition of each element of order 4 in  $S_4$ .

**Solution.** See Exercise 4.

■

(7) Write out the cycle decomposition of each element of order 2 in  $S_4$ .

**Solution.** See Exercise 4.

■

(8) Prove that if  $\Omega = \{1, 2, 3, \dots\}$ , then  $S_\Omega$  is an infinite group (do not say  $\infty! = \infty$ ).

**Solution.** Consider the permutation  $\sigma_n = (2n-1\ 2n)$ . Note that  $\sigma_i \neq \sigma_j$  for any  $i, j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  so that the set  $A = \{\sigma_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}$  are all distinct. Moreover,  $A$  is an infinite subset of  $S_\Omega$  so that  $|S_\Omega| = \infty$ . ■

(9) (a) Let  $\sigma$  be the 12-cycle  $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9\ 10\ 11\ 12)$ . For which positive integers  $i$  is  $\sigma^i$  also a 12-cycle?

(b) Let  $\tau$  be the 8-cycle  $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8)$ . For which positive integers  $i$  is  $\tau^i$  also an 8-cycle?

(c) Let  $\omega$  be the 14-cycle  $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9\ 10\ 11\ 12\ 13\ 14)$ . For which positive integers  $i$  is  $\omega^i$  also a 14-cycle?

**Solution.**

(a) We will compute the explicit powers for the first problem, notice a pattern with the integers that produce a 12-cycle, and apply that pattern to the other problems.

For each integer between 1 and 11, we compute the cycle:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sigma^1 &= \sigma \\
 \sigma^2 &= (1\ 3\ 5\ 7\ 9\ 11)(2\ 4\ 6\ 8\ 10\ 12) \\
 \sigma^3 &= (1\ 4\ 7\ 10)(2\ 5\ 8\ 11)(3\ 6\ 9\ 12) \\
 \sigma^4 &= (1\ 5\ 9)(2\ 6\ 10)(3\ 7\ 11)(4\ 8\ 12) \\
 \sigma^5 &= \sigma \\
 \sigma^6 &= (1\ 7)(2\ 8)(3\ 9)(4\ 10)(5\ 11)(6\ 12) \\
 \sigma^7 &= \sigma \\
 \sigma^8 &= \sigma^4 \\
 \sigma^9 &= \sigma^3 \\
 \sigma^{10} &= \sigma^2 \\
 \sigma^{11} &= \sigma
 \end{aligned}$$

From direct calculations, it seems that the integers  $i$  such that  $(12, i) = 1$  produce a 12-cycle, while  $i$  such that  $(12, i) = k$  produces  $k$  12/ $k$ -cycles. In this particular case, the set of integers that produce a 12-cycle is the set  $\{x + 12k \mid x \in \{1, 5, 7, 11\}, k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

(b)  $\{x + 8k \mid x \in \{1, 3, 5, 7\}, k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

(c)  $\{x + 14k \mid x \in \{1, 3, 5, 9, 11, 13\}, k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ . ■

- (10) Prove that if  $\sigma$  is the  $m$ -cycle  $(a_1\ a_2\ \dots\ a_m)$ , then for all  $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, m\}$ ,  $\sigma^i(a_k) = a_{k+i}$ , where  $k+i$  is replaced by its least residue mod  $m$  when  $k+i > m$ . Deduce that  $|\sigma| = m$ .

**Solution.** We prove the first part by induction. Clearly for  $i = 1$ , this holds true by definition of cycles. Suppose it holds true for some  $i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then  $\sigma^{i+1}(a_k) = \sigma(\sigma^i(a_k)) = \sigma(a_{k+i}) = a_{k+i+1}$ .

Now suppose  $1 \leq i < m$ . Then  $\sigma^i(a_1) = a_{1+i} \neq a_1$ . But then  $\sigma^m(a_1) = a_{1+m} = a_1$  since  $(1+m) \bmod m = 1$ . Then  $|\sigma| = m$ . ■

- (11) Let  $\sigma$  be the  $m$ -cycle  $(1\ 2\ \dots\ m)$ . Show that  $\sigma^i$  is also an  $m$ -cycle if and only if  $i$  is relatively prime to  $m$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $\sigma^i$  is an  $m$ -cycle, and put  $(m, i) = d$ . Then there exists  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  such that  $ad = i$  and  $bd = m$ . Noting that  $|\sigma^i| = m$  because it is an  $m$ -cycle, then  $(\sigma^i)^b = (\sigma^{ad})^b = (\sigma^{bd})^a = (\sigma^m)^a = 1^a = 1$ . Then  $|\sigma^i| \leq b$ , or  $m = b$ . It follows that  $d = 1$ .

Suppose that  $(m, i) = 1$ , and denote  $x' \equiv x \bmod m$ . Note that the integers  $(1+i)', (1+2i)', \dots, (1+(m-1)i)'$  are all distinct, since for any  $0 \leq x, y \leq m-1$  such that  $x \neq y$ , then  $xi \equiv yi \bmod m$  implies  $x = y$  (This is seen as follows:  $i(x-y) \equiv 0 \bmod m$  implies that  $m \mid (x-y)$ , since  $(m, i) = 1$ . Since  $1-m \leq x-y \leq m-1$ , then the only choice for  $x-y$  is 0, or that  $x = y$ ). Then we have  $m$  integers so that

$$\sigma^i = (1\ (1+i)'\ (1+2i)'\ \dots\ (1+(m-1)i)'),$$

and  $\sigma^i$  is an  $m$ -cycle. ■

- (12) (a) If  $\tau = (1\ 2)(3\ 4)(5\ 6)(7\ 8)(9\ 10)$ , determine whether there is an  $n$ -cycle ( $n \geq 10$ ) with  $\tau = \sigma^k$  for some integer  $k$ .  
 (b) If  $\tau = (1\ 2)(3\ 4\ 5)$ , determine whether there is an  $n$ -cycle ( $n \geq 5$ ) with  $\tau = \sigma^k$  for some integer  $k$ .

**Solution.**

(a)  $\sigma = (1\ 3\ 5\ 7\ 9\ 2\ 4\ 6\ 8\ 10)$ ,  $\sigma^5 = \tau$ .

(b) We first prove that  $(ac, bc) = c(a, b)$ . Let  $d = (a, b)$  and  $d' = (ac, bc)$ . Then there exist  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $ax + by = d$ . Then  $acx + bcy = dc$ . Since  $d'$  is the smallest integer that is written of the form  $acx' + bcy'$  for  $x', y' \in \mathbb{Z}$  (if there were any greater, then  $d' \neq (ac, bc)$ ), then  $d' \leq dc$ . Moreover,  $d \mid a$  and  $d \mid b$  implies  $cd \mid ac$  and  $cd \mid bc$ . Then  $cd \mid d'$ , or  $cd \leq d'$ . Then  $dc = d'$ , or  $c(a, b) = (ac, bc)$ .

Suppose there existed some  $n$ -cycle  $\sigma$  and  $k$  such that  $\sigma^k = \tau$ . Then  $\sigma^{2k}(1) = 1$ , or  $2k \equiv 0 \bmod n$ . Moreover,  $\sigma^{3k}(3) = 3$ , or that  $3k \equiv 0 \bmod n$ . Then  $n \mid 2k$  and  $n \mid 3k$  so that  $n \mid (2k, 3k)$ . By the above, then  $(2k, 3k) = k(2, 3) = k$ , and  $n \mid k$ . But then  $\sigma^k = (\sigma^n)^q = 1$ , contradicting that  $\sigma^k = \tau$ . ■



- (13) Show that an element has order 2 in  $S_n$  if and only if its cycle decomposition is a product of commuting 2-cycles.

**Solution.** Suppose  $\sigma \in S_n$  such that  $|\sigma| = 2$ . Perform cycle decomposition on  $\sigma$  so that it becomes a product of commuting, disjoint cycles. Pick one of the cycles  $(a_1 a_2 \dots a_m)$ . Since  $\sigma \neq 1$ , then  $\sigma(a_1) = a_2$  and  $\sigma^2(a_1) = a_3$ . However,  $\sigma^2 = 1$ , so  $\sigma^2(a_1) = a_1$  so that  $a_1 = a_3$ . Then  $m \leq 2$ , and the cycle is  $(a_1 a_2)$  so that any cycle in the cycle decomposition of  $\sigma$  is of length 2.

Suppose  $\sigma = (a_1 b_1)(a_2 b_2) \dots (a_k b_k)$ . Since  $(a_1 b_1)^2 = 1$ , and the 2-cycles commute, then  $\sigma^2 = 1$ . Moreover, because  $\sigma \neq 1$ , then  $|\sigma| = 2$ . ■

- (14) Let  $p$  be a prime. Show that an element has order  $p$  in  $S_n$  if and only if its cycle decomposition is a product of commuting  $p$ -cycles. Show by an explicit example that this need not be the case if  $p$  is not prime.

**Solution.** Suppose  $\sigma \in S_n$  such that  $|\sigma| = p$  that is prime. Put

$$\sigma = \pi_1 \pi_2 \dots \pi_k$$

as the cycle decomposition of  $\sigma$  so that  $\pi_i$  commutes with  $\pi_j$  for any  $i \neq j$ . Clearly,  $\sigma^p = \pi_1^p \pi_2^p \dots \pi_k^p$ . Since  $\sigma^p = 1$ , then each  $\pi_i^p = 1$ . Then  $\pi_i$  must be a  $p$ -cycle or  $\pi_i = 1$ . But no  $\pi_i = 1$ , since  $\sigma \neq 1$ . Then  $\pi_i$  must be a  $p$ -cycle.

Suppose  $\sigma$ 's cycle decomposition is a product of commuting  $p$ -cycles  $\pi_i$ . Then for any  $t < p$ , we have

$$\sigma^t = \pi_1^t \pi_2^t \dots \pi_k^t \neq 1$$

since  $\pi_i$  is a  $p$ -cycle. If  $t = p$ , then  $\sigma^t = 1$ . Then  $|\sigma| = p$ . ■

- (15) Prove that the order of an element in  $S_n$  equals the least common multiple of the lengths of the cycles in its cycle decomposition.

**Solution.** Let  $\sigma \in S_n$  have the cycle decomposition  $\sigma = \pi_1 \pi_2 \dots \pi_k$ , and let  $\pi_i$  have length  $p_i$  so that  $|\pi_i| = p_i$ . Suppose  $|\sigma| = m$ . Then  $\pi_i^m = 1$  so that  $p_i \mid m$ . In particular, every  $p_i$  must divide  $m$  so that  $m$  is a common multiple of all  $p_i$ . Moreover, if there was another  $t$  such that  $\sigma^t = 1$ , then  $t$  must be a common multiple of all  $p_i$  and  $m \leq t$  so that  $m$  is the least common multiple of all  $p_i$ . ■

- (16) Show that if  $n \geq m$  then the number of  $m$ -cycles in  $S_n$  is given by

$$\frac{n(n-1)(n-2) \dots (n-m+1)}{m}.$$

[Count the number of ways of forming an  $m$ -cycle and divide by the number of representations of a particular  $m$ -cycle.]

**Solution.** Note that in an  $m$ -cycle, there are  $m$  integers to write. The first integer has  $n$  choices, the second  $n-1$  choices. Continuing on, then the  $m$ -th integer has  $n-m+1$  choices. However, each choice of  $m$  integers has  $m$  equivalent representations (such as  $(1 2 3 4)$  being equivalent to  $(2 3 4 1)$  by shifting each integer to the left one place). Then take the product  $n(n-1)(n-2) \dots (n-m+1)$  and divide by  $m$ . ■

- (17) Show that if  $n \geq 4$  then the number of permutations in  $S_n$  which are the product of two disjoint 2-cycles is  $n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)/8$ .

**Solution.** The first 2-cycle has  $n(n-1)/2$  choices, and the second 2-cycle has  $(n-2)(n-3)/2$  choices. Moreover, there are 2 representations for the same set of 2-cycles, so multiply the above quantities and divide by 2 to obtain  $n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)/8$ . ■

- (18) Find all numbers  $n$  such that  $S_5$  contains an element of order  $n$ .

**Solution.**  $S_5$  contains elements of order 1 through 5. Moreover, we can have a 2 and 3-cycle together whose lcm is 6. Then  $n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ . ■

- (19) Find all numbers  $n$  such that  $S_7$  contains a number an element of order  $n$ .

**Solution.** We have  $n$  from 1 to 7. We can have 2 and 5-cycles and 3 and 4-cycles. Then  $n = 10$  and 12. ■

(20) Find a set of generators and relations for  $S_3$ .

**Solution.** Recall that  $S_3 = \{1, (1\ 2), (1\ 3), (2\ 3), (1\ 2\ 3), (1\ 3\ 2)\}$ . Moreover, no element in  $S_3$  has order 6 so that no element generates  $S_3$ . It must be that there are at least 2 generators. Put  $\alpha = (1\ 2)$  and  $\beta = (1\ 3)$ . Then  $\alpha^2 = \beta^2 = 1$ . Then  $|\alpha| = |\beta| = 2$ , and  $\alpha\beta = (1\ 3\ 2)$ ,  $\beta\alpha = (1\ 2\ 3)$ , and  $\alpha\beta\alpha = (2\ 3)$ . Since  $\alpha^2 = \beta^2 = 1$  is not enough to determine the order of  $\alpha\beta$  (because  $\alpha\beta \neq \beta\alpha$ ), then we must add  $(\alpha\beta)^2 = 1$ . Then we have the presentation  $S_3 = \langle \alpha, \beta \mid \alpha^2 = \beta^2 = (\alpha\beta)^3 = 1 \rangle$ . ■

## 1.4 Matrix Groups

Let  $F$  be a field and let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ .

- (1) Prove that  $|\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbb{F}_2)| = 6$ .

**Solution.** Note that  $\mathbb{F}_2 = \{0, 1\}$ . Moreover, consider

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbb{F}_2)$$

The determinant is  $ad - bc$ , which is never 0 whenever  $a, d$  are nonzero or when  $b, c$  are nonzero, but not both. Then

$$\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbb{F}_2) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

■

- (2) Write out all the elements of  $\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbb{F}_2)$  and compute the order of each element.

**Solution.** By direct calculation, we obtain the following:

$A$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
$ A $	1	2	2	2	3	3

■

- (3) Show that  $\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbb{F}_2)$  is non-abelian.

**Solution.**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

■

- (4) Show that if  $n$  is not prime then  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is not a field.

**Solution.** Since  $n$  is not prime, there exists  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  such that  $n = ab$ . Since  $(a, n) \neq 1$ , then Proposition 0.4 says that  $a$  has no multiplicative inverse. ■

- (5) Show that  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  is a finite group if and only if  $F$  has a finite number of elements.

**Solution.** Suppose  $F$  is infinite. Note that the set  $\{\alpha I \mid \alpha \in F^\times\} \subseteq \mathrm{GL}_n(F)$ . Then  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  is infinite.

Suppose  $|F| = m < \infty$ . Then there are  $m^{n^2}$  potential  $n \times n$  matrices, and less whose determinants are nonzero. Then  $|\mathrm{GL}_n(F)|$  is finite. ■

- (6) If  $|F| = q$  is finite prove that  $|\mathrm{GL}_n(F)| < q^{n^2}$ .

**Solution.** See previous solution. ■

- (7) Let  $p$  be a prime. Prove that the order of  $\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbb{F}_p)$  is  $p^4 - p^3 - p^2 + p$  (do not just quote the order formula in this section). [Subtract the number of  $2 \times 2$  matrices which are *not* invertible from the total number of  $2 \times 2$  matrices over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ . You may use the fact that a  $2 \times 2$  matrix is not invertible if and only if one row is a multiple of the other.]

**Solution.** Note that the number of  $2 \times 2$  matrices with entries from  $\mathbb{F}_p$  is  $p^4$ . Using the given fact, let  $r_1$  denote the first row and  $r_2$  the second row of the matrices. Then if  $r_1 = kr_2$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{F}_p$ , then the matrix is linearly independent. We then cover the cases:

1. Suppose  $r_1 = 0$ . Then  $r_2$  is automatically a multiple of  $r_1$ , and there are  $p^2$  choices for  $r_2$  since there are 2 entries.
2. Suppose  $r_1 \neq 0$ . Then we have  $p^2 - 1$  choices for  $r_1$ . Since there are  $p$  scalars, then we have  $p$  choices for  $r_2$  (take  $kr_1$  for  $k \in \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$ ). Then there are  $(p^2 - 1)p = p^3 - p$  matrices that are not invertible.

The total of matrices that are not invertible is then  $p^3 + p^2 - p$ . The result follows. ■

- (8) Show that  $\text{GL}_n(F)$  is non-abelian for any  $n \geq 2$  and any  $F$ .

**Solution.** Note that every  $F$  has elements 0 and 1 as additive and multiplicative identities respectively, so we may safely assume  $\mathbb{F}_2$  to be our field.

Proceeding by induction, the case of  $n = 2$  was proven in Exercise 3. Now suppose  $\text{GL}_{n-1}(\mathbb{F}_2)$  is non-abelian for  $n \geq 3$ . Let  $A, B \in \text{GL}_{n-1}(\mathbb{F}_2)$  be noncommuting matrices. Using a block matrix, then

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} AB & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \neq \begin{pmatrix} BA & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

- (9) Prove that the binary operation of matrix multiplication of  $2 \times 2$  matrices with real number entries is associative.

**Solution.**

$$\begin{aligned} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a' & b' \\ c' & d' \end{pmatrix} \right] \begin{pmatrix} a'' & b'' \\ c'' & d'' \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} aa' + bc' & ab' + bd' \\ ca' + dc' & cb' + dd' \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a'' & b'' \\ c'' & d'' \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} (aa' + bc')a'' + (ab' + bd')c'' & (aa' + bc')b'' + (ab' + bd')d'' \\ (ca' + dc')a'' + (cb' + dd')c'' & (ca' + dc')b'' + (cb' + dd')d'' \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} aa'a'' + bca'' + ab'c'' + bd'c'' & aa'b'' + bc'b'' + ab'd'' + bd'd'' \\ ca'a'' + dc'a'' + cb'c'' + dd'c'' & ca'b'' + dc'b'' + cb'd'' + dd'd'' \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a(a'a'' + b'c'') + b(c'a'' + d'c'') & a(a'b'' + b'd'') + b(c'b'' + d'd'') \\ c(a'a'' + b'c'') + d(c'a'' + d'c'') & c(a'b'' + b'd'') + d(c'b'' + d'd'') \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a'a'' + b'c'' & a'b'' + b'd'' \\ c'a'' + d'c'' & c'b'' + d'd'' \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} a' & b' \\ c' & d' \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a'' & b'' \\ c'' & d'' \end{pmatrix} \right] \end{aligned}$$

- (10) Let

$$G = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \mid a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}, a \neq 0, c \neq 0 \right\}$$

- (a) Compute the product of  $\begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & c_1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ 0 & c_2 \end{pmatrix}$  to show that  $G$  is closed under matrix multiplication.
- (b) Find the matrix inverse of  $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix}$  and deduce that  $G$  is closed under inverses.
- (c) Deduce that  $G$  is a subgroup of  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{R})$  (cf. Exercise 26, Section 1).
- (d) Prove that the set of elements of  $G$  whose two diagonal entries are equal (i.e.,  $a = c$ ) is also a subgroup of  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{R})$ .

**Solution.**

- (a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & c_1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ 0 & c_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1a_2 & a_1b_2 + b_1c_2 \\ 0 & c_1c_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Since  $a_i \neq 0$  and  $c_i \neq 0$ , then  $a_1a_2 \neq 0$  and  $c_1c_2 \neq 0$  so that  $G$  is closed under matrix multiplication.

- (b) The determinant is  $ac$ . We then have the inverse

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{ac} \begin{pmatrix} c & -b \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/a & -b/ac \\ 0 & 1/c \end{pmatrix}$$

- (c) Since  $G$  is closed under inverses and matrix multiplication, the result follows.

(d) Let  $H = \{A \in G \mid a = c\}$ . Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & a_1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ 0 & a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 a_2 & a_1 b_2 + b_1 a_2 \\ 0 & a_1 a_2 \end{pmatrix} \in H$$

and

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{a^2} \begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/a & -b/a^2 \\ 0 & 1/a \end{pmatrix} \in H$$

Then  $H$  is closed under inverses and matrix multiplication, hence it is a subgroup of  $GL_2(\mathbb{R})$ . ■

(11) Let

$$H(F) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid a, b, c \in F \right\}$$

called the *Heisenberg group* over  $F$ . Let

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & d & e \\ 0 & 1 & f \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

be elements of  $H(F)$ .

- Compute the matrix product  $XY$  and deduce that  $H(F)$  is closed under matrix multiplication. Exhibit explicit matrices such that  $XY \neq YX$  (so that  $H(F)$  is always non-abelian).
- Find an explicit formula for the matrix inverse  $X^{-1}$  and deduce that  $H(F)$  is closed under inverses.
- Prove the associative law for  $H(F)$  and deduce that  $H(F)$  is a group of order  $|F|^3$ . (Do not assume that matrix multiplication is associative.)
- Find the order of each element of the finite group  $H(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})$ .
- Prove that every nonidentity of the group  $H(\mathbb{R})$  has infinite order.

**Solution.**

(a) The product is calculated:

$$XY = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & d+a & e+af+b \\ 0 & 1 & f+c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in H(F)$$

Moreover, we have that

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \neq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(b) To calculate the inverse, one can use Gaussian elimination:

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & a & b & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & c & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -a & ac-b \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

The right  $3 \times 3$  matrix, call it  $Z$ , is the inverse of  $X$  and can be shown as such through direct calculation, i.e.,  $XZ = ZX = I$  so that  $X^{-1} = Z$ .

(c)

$$\begin{aligned}
\left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & d & e \\ 0 & 1 & f \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \begin{pmatrix} 1 & g & h \\ 0 & 1 & i \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a+d & af+b+e \\ 0 & 1 & c+f \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & g & h \\ 0 & 1 & i \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a+d+g & h+i(a+d)+af+b+e \\ 0 & 1 & c+f+i \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a+d+g & ai+ad+af+b+e+h \\ 0 & 1 & c+f+i \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & d+g & di+e+h \\ 0 & 1 & f+i \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & d & e \\ 0 & 1 & f \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & g & h \\ 0 & 1 & i \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Moreover, there are 3 choices to vary in each matrix in  $H(F)$ , such as  $a, b, c$  in  $X$ . Then there are  $|F|^3$  elements in  $H(F)$ .

(d) To save time, denote a matrix in  $H(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})$  as the 3-tuple  $(a, b, c)$ , where regular matrix multiplication is  $(a, b, c)(d, e, f) = (a+d, af+b+e, c+f)$ . Note that  $(a, b, c)^2 = (2a, ac+2b, 2c)$ . Since  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ , this degrades to  $(0, ac, 0)$ . We then have two cases to consider:

1. Suppose  $ac = 0$ . Then at least one of  $a$  and  $c$  is 0, while  $b$  can be 0 or 1. Then the matrices are  $(0, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0), (1, 1, 0), (0, 1, 1)$ . Except for  $(0, 0, 0)$  which is the identity matrix and thus has order 2, squaring the other matrices results in  $(0, 0, 0)$  so that each have order 2.
2. Suppose  $ac = 1$ . Then this occurs when both  $a = c = 1$  and  $b$  is either 0 or 1. These are the matrices  $(1, 1, 0)$  and  $(1, 1, 1)$ . Since squaring these matrices results in  $(0, 0, 1)$  which has order 2. then the aforementioned matrices have order 4.

(e) Utilizing the same formulation as in part (d), let  $A = (a, b, c) \in H(\mathbb{R})$ . We prove that

$$(a, b, c)^n = (na, n(n-1)ac/2 + nb, nc)$$

To that end, it is clear that  $n = 1$  holds true. Suppose it holds for some  $n$ . Then for  $n + 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
(a, b, c)^{n+1} &= (a, b, c)^n (a, b, c) \\
&= (na, n(n-1)ac/2 + nb, nc)(a, b, c) \\
&= (na + a, (na)c + n(n-1)ac/2 + nb + b, nc + c) \\
&= ((n+1)a, n(n+1)ac/2 + (n+1)b, (n+1)c)
\end{aligned}$$

so that the relationship is true by induction. Since  $A \neq I$ , then at least one of  $a, b, c$  must be nonzero. Then for any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , none of the integers  $na, n(n-1)ac/2 + nb$ , or  $nc$  are 0. Then no power of  $(a, b, c)$  results in  $(0, 0, 0)$ , hence no nonidentity element of  $H(\mathbb{R})$  has any finite order. Therefore, every nonidentity element of  $H(\mathbb{R})$  has infinite order. ■

## 1.5 The Quaternion Group

(1) Compute the order of each of the elements in  $Q_8$ .

**Solution.**

$a$	1	-1	$i$	$-i$	$j$	$-j$	$k$	$-k$
$ a $	1	2	4	4	4	4	4	4

■

(2) Write out the group tables for  $S_3$ ,  $D_8$ , and  $Q_8$ .

**Solution.**  $S_3$ :

$\circ$	1	(1 2)	(1 3)	(2 3)	(1 2 3)	(1 3 2)
1	1	(1 2)	(1 3)	(2 3)	(1 2 3)	(1 3 2)
(1 2)	(1 2)	1	(1 2 3)	(1 3 2)	(1 3)	(2 3)
(1 3)	(1 3)	(1 3 2)	1	(1 2 3)	(2 3)	(1 2)
(2 3)	(2 3)	(1 2 3)	(1 3 2)	1	(1 2)	(1 3)
(1 2 3)	(1 2 3)	(2 3)	(1 2)	(1 3)	(1 3 2)	1
(1 3 2)	(1 3 2)	(1 3)	(2 3)	(1 2)	1	(1 2 3)

$D_8$ :

$\circ$	1	$r$	$r^2$	$r^3$	$s$	$sr$	$sr^2$	$sr^3$
1	1	$r$	$r^2$	$r^3$	$s$	$sr$	$sr^2$	$sr^3$
$r$	$r$	$r^2$	$r^3$	1	$sr^3$	$s$	$sr$	$sr^2$
$r^2$	$r^2$	$r^3$	1	$r$	$sr^2$	$sr^3$	$s$	$sr$
$r^3$	$r^3$	1	$r$	$r^2$	$sr$	$sr^2$	$sr^3$	$s$
$s$	$s$	$sr$	$sr^2$	$sr^3$	1	$r$	$r^2$	$r^3$
$sr$	$sr$	$sr^2$	$sr^3$	$s$	$r^3$	1	$r$	$r^2$
$sr^2$	$sr^2$	$sr^3$	$s$	$sr$	$r^2$	$r^3$	1	$r$
$sr^3$	$sr^3$	$s$	$sr$	$sr^2$	$r$	$r^2$	$r^3$	1

$Q_8$ :

$\cdot$	1	-1	$i$	$-i$	$j$	$-j$	$k$	$-k$
1	1	-1	$i$	$-i$	$j$	$-j$	$k$	$-k$
-1	-1	1	$-i$	$i$	$-j$	$j$	$-k$	$k$
$i$	$i$	$-i$	1	1	$k$	$-k$	$j$	$-j$
$-i$	$-i$	$i$	1	-1	$-k$	$k$	$-j$	$j$
$j$	$j$	$-j$	$-k$	$k$	-1	1	$i$	$-i$
$-j$	$-j$	$j$	$k$	$-k$	1	-1	$-i$	$i$
$k$	$k$	$-k$	$j$	$-j$	$-i$	$i$	-1	1
$-k$	$-k$	$k$	$-j$	$j$	$i$	$-i$	1	-1

■

(3) Find a set of generators and relations for  $Q_8$ .

**Solution.** An extra relation is necessary to intertwine  $i, j, k$  together, so a presentation for  $Q_8$  is:

$$Q_8 = \langle -1, i, j, k \mid i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = ijk = -1 \rangle$$

■

## 1.6 Homomorphisms and Isomorphisms

(1) Let  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism.

(a) Prove that  $\varphi(x^n) = \varphi(x)^n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ .

(b) Do part (a) for  $n = -1$  and deduce that  $\varphi(x^n) = \varphi(x)^n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.**

(a) It is clear for  $n = 1$ . Supposing it holds for some  $n$ , then for  $n + 1$ , we have  $\varphi(x^{n+1}) = \varphi(x^n x) = \varphi(x^n)\varphi(x) = \varphi(x)^n\varphi(x) = \varphi(x)^{n+1}$ .

(b) We first prove that  $\varphi$  maps the identity of  $G$  to the identity of  $H$ . To that end, we have  $\varphi(1_G) = \varphi(1_G 1_G) = \varphi(1_G)\varphi(1_G)$  (which is the case for  $n = 0$ ). By cancellation, then  $1_H = \varphi(1_G)$  so that identities map to each other. Now see that  $1_H = \varphi(1_G) = \varphi(xx^{-1}) = \varphi(x)\varphi(x^{-1})$ . Then  $\varphi(x^{-1}) = \varphi(x)^{-1}$ . Then for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , it follows that

$$\varphi(x^{-n}) = \varphi((x^{-1})^n) = \varphi(x^{-1})^n = (\varphi(x)^{-1})^n = \varphi(x)^{-n}$$

■

(2) If  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  is an isomorphism, prove that  $|\varphi(x)| = |x|$  for all  $x \in G$ . Deduce that any two isomorphic groups have the same number of elements of order  $n$  for each  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Is the result true if  $\varphi$  is only assumed to be a homomorphism?

**Solution.** Let  $|x| = m$  and  $|\varphi(x)| = n$  for finite  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then

$$\varphi(x)^m = \varphi(x^m) = \varphi(1) = 1$$

so that  $n \leq m$ . Moreover,

$$\varphi(x^n) = \varphi(x)^n = 1$$

Since identities map to identities, then  $x^n = 1$ , or  $m \leq n$ . Then  $m = n$ . If  $m$  was infinite but  $n$  was not, then  $\varphi(x^n) = \varphi(x)^n = 1$  implies that  $x^n = 1$ , contradicting that  $x$  had infinite order. Hence, both must have infinite order. Moreover, two isomorphic groups must have the same number of elements of some order because  $\varphi$  is a bijection, and  $|x| = |\varphi(x)|$  for every  $x \in G$ .

The result is not true if  $\varphi$  is only a homomorphism. Take  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$ , where  $H$  is the trivial group  $\{1\}$ , defined by  $\varphi(x) = 1$ . Since there are elements in  $G$  that would have orders of greater than 1 (except if  $G$  is also the trivial group), then  $\varphi$  does not preserve order. ■

(3) If  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  is an isomorphism, prove that  $G$  is abelian if and only if  $H$  is abelian. If  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, what additional conditions on  $\varphi$  (if any) are sufficient to ensure that if  $G$  is abelian, then so is  $H$ ?

**Solution.** Note that  $\varphi^{-1}$  exists, since  $\varphi$  is bijective. It follows that both directions will be proved very similarly, so one direction is only shown: If  $G$  is abelian, then for any  $h_1, h_2 \in H$ , there exists  $g_1, g_2 \in G$  such that  $g_1 = \varphi^{-1}(h_1)$  and  $g_2 = \varphi^{-1}(h_2)$ . Then

$$h_1 h_2 = \varphi(g_1)\varphi(g_2) = \varphi(g_1 g_2) = \varphi(g_2 g_1) = \varphi(g_2)\varphi(g_1) = h_2 h_1$$

so that  $H$  is abelian. Moreover, the result does not always follow if  $\varphi$  is only a homomorphism. Consider the mapping  $\varphi : (\mathbb{R}, +) \rightarrow \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{R})$  defined by

$$\varphi(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Clearly, this is a homomorphism as

$$\varphi(x + y) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x + y \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & y \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \varphi(x)\varphi(y)$$

Note that upper triangular matrices commute with each other (so that  $\varphi(\mathbb{R})$  is abelian), but in general  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{R})$  is not abelian. It follows that if  $\varphi$  is assumed only to be a homomorphism, then we must add the additional condition that  $\varphi$  is also surjective. Following the proof above, we may conclude that such a  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  must exist because we may pick from the fibers of  $\varphi$  over  $h_1$  and  $h_2$ , i.e.,  $g_1 \in \varphi^{-1}(h_1)$  and  $g_2 \in \varphi^{-1}(h_2)$  always exist since  $\varphi$  is surjective. ■



- (4) Prove that the multiplicative groups  $\mathbb{R} - \{0\}$  and  $\mathbb{C} - \{0\}$  are not isomorphic.

**Solution.**  $|i| = 4$  in  $\mathbb{C} - \{0\}$ , but there are no elements of order 4 in  $\mathbb{R} - \{0\}$ . ■

- (5) Prove that the additive groups  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$  are not isomorphic.

**Solution.**  $|\mathbb{R}| \neq |\mathbb{Q}|$ . ■

- (6) Prove that the additive groups  $\mathbb{Z}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$  are not isomorphic.

**Solution.** Every nonidentity element in  $\mathbb{Z}$  has infinite order, but elements of the form  $1/r \in \mathbb{Q}$  where  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$  has order  $r$ . ■

- (7) Prove that  $D_8$  and  $Q_8$  are not isomorphic.

**Solution.**  $D_8$  has only 1 element of order 4, while  $Q_8$  has 3 elements of order 4. ■

- (8) Prove that if  $n \neq m$ , then  $S_n$  and  $S_m$  are not isomorphic.

**Solution.** If  $n \neq m$ , then  $n! \neq m!$  so that  $|S_n| \neq |S_m|$ . ■

- (9) Prove that  $D_{24}$  and  $S_4$  are not isomorphic.

**Solution.**  $D_{24}$  has elements of order 12 (e.g.  $r$ ) but  $S_4$  has no elements of order 12, since every element of  $S_4$  is either a 2-cycle, 3-cycle, 4-cycle, or a combination of 2-cycles. ■

- (10) Fill in the details of the proof that the symmetric groups  $S_\Delta$  and  $S_\Omega$  are isomorphic if  $|\Delta| = |\Omega|$  as follows: let  $\theta : \Delta \rightarrow \Omega$  be a bijection. Define

$$\varphi : S_\Delta \rightarrow S_\Omega \quad \text{by} \quad \varphi(\sigma) = \theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1} \quad \text{for all } \sigma \in S_\Delta$$

and prove the following:

- (a) Prove that  $\varphi$  is well-defined, that is, if  $\sigma$  is a permutation of  $\Delta$  then  $\theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1}$  is a permutation of  $\Omega$ .
- (b) Prove that  $\varphi$  is a bijection from  $S_\Delta$  onto  $S_\Omega$  by finding a two-sided inverse for  $\varphi$ .
- (c) Prove that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism, that is,  $\varphi(\sigma \circ \tau) = \varphi(\sigma) \circ \varphi(\tau)$ .

Note the similarity to the change of basis or similarity transformations for matrices (we shall see the connections between these later in the text).

**Solution.**

- (a) Clearly  $\theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1}$  is a function from  $\Omega$  to  $\Omega$ . To show that it is a bijection, take some  $a, b \in \Omega$  such that  $\varphi(\sigma)(a) = \varphi(\sigma)(b)$ , or  $(\theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1})(a) = (\theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1})(b)$ . Since  $\theta$  is a bijection, then  $\theta^{-1}$  is a bijection. Moreover,  $\theta \in S_\Delta$  implies that it is a permutation of  $\Delta$  so it too is a bijection. It then follows that  $a = b$ , or that  $\varphi(\sigma)$  is an injection.

Now suppose  $b \in \Omega$ . Put  $a = (\theta \circ \sigma^{-1} \circ \theta^{-1})(b)$ . Then  $\varphi(\sigma)(a) = b$  so that  $\varphi(\sigma)$  is a surjection. Hence, it is a bijection and is a permutation of  $\Omega$ .

- (b) Define  $\psi : S_\Omega \rightarrow S_\Delta$  as

$$\psi(\pi) = \theta^{-1} \circ \pi \circ \theta \quad \text{for } \pi \in S_\Omega$$

Using similar reasoning in part (a), it is easy to see that  $\psi$  is a well-defined mapping. Moreover, for any  $\sigma \in S_\Delta$ , we have

$$(\psi \circ \varphi)(\sigma) = \psi(\theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1}) = \theta^{-1} \circ (\theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1}) \circ \theta = \sigma$$

and for any  $\pi \in S_\Omega$ , we have

$$(\varphi \circ \psi)(\pi) = \varphi(\theta^{-1} \circ \pi \circ \theta) = \theta \circ (\theta^{-1} \circ \pi \circ \theta) \circ \theta^{-1} = \pi$$

Then  $\psi$  is a two-sided inverse of  $\varphi$ , hence  $\psi = \varphi^{-1}$ , and  $\varphi$  is indeed a bijection.

- (c) Pick  $\sigma, \tau \in S_\Delta$ . Then

$$\varphi(\sigma) \circ \varphi(\tau) = \theta \circ \sigma \circ \theta^{-1} \circ \theta \circ \tau \circ \theta^{-1} = \theta \circ \sigma \circ \tau \circ \theta^{-1} = \varphi(\sigma \circ \tau) \quad \blacksquare$$

- (11) Let  $A$  and  $B$  be groups. Prove that  $A \times B \cong B \times A$ .

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi : A \times B \rightarrow B \times A$  be defined as  $\varphi(a, b) = (b, a)$  for some  $(a, b) \in A \times B$ . Clearly, it is a homomorphism, since for  $(a, b), (c, d) \in A \times B$ , we have  $\varphi((a, b)(c, d)) = \varphi(ac, bd) = (bd, ac) = (b, a)(d, c) = \varphi(a, b)\varphi(c, d)$ . Moreover, for any  $(b, a) \in B \times A$ , then  $\varphi(a, b) = (b, a)$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Finally, suppose  $\varphi(a, b) = \varphi(c, d)$  for  $(a, b), (c, d) \in A \times B$ . Then  $(b, a) = (d, c)$ , and comparing components results in  $b = d$  and  $a = c$ , or  $(a, b) = (c, d)$ . Hence,  $\varphi$  is injective so that it is an isomorphism, and  $A \times B \cong B \times A$ . ■

- (12) Let  $A, B$ , and  $C$  be groups and let  $G = A \times B$  and  $H = B \times C$ . Prove that  $G \times C \cong A \times H$ .

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi : G \times C \rightarrow A \times H$  be defined as  $\varphi((a, b), c) = (a, (b, c))$ . This is easily checked to be an isomorphism. ■

- (13) Let  $G$  and  $H$  be groups and let  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism. Prove that the image of  $\varphi$ ,  $\varphi(G)$ , is a subgroup of  $H$  (cf. Exercise 26 of Section 1). Prove that if  $\varphi$  is injective then  $G \cong \varphi(G)$ .

**Solution.** Pick  $\varphi(a), \varphi(b) \in \varphi(G)$ . Note that  $ab \in G$ , since  $G$  is a group. Then  $\varphi(a)\varphi(b) = \varphi(ab) \in \varphi(G)$  so that  $\varphi(G)$  is closed under the operation of  $H$ . Moreover,  $\varphi(a)^{-1} \in \varphi(G)$  since  $\varphi(a)^{-1} = \varphi(a^{-1}) \in \varphi(G)$  because  $a^{-1} \in G$ . Then  $\varphi(G)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

Suppose now that  $\varphi$  is injective, and define  $\psi : G \rightarrow \varphi(G)$  as  $\psi(g) = \varphi(g)$ . Let  $g, h \in G$ . Then  $\psi(gh) = \varphi(gh) = \varphi(g)\varphi(h) = \psi(g)\psi(h)$  so that  $\psi$  is a homomorphism. Moreover, if  $g, h$  are such that  $\psi(g) = \psi(h)$ , then  $\varphi(g) = \varphi(h)$ . Since  $\varphi$  is injective, then  $g = h$  so that  $\psi$  is also injective. Moreover, for any  $\varphi(g) \in \varphi(G)$ , then  $\psi(g) = \varphi(g)$  so that  $\psi$  is surjective. Hence,  $G \cong \varphi(G)$ . ■

- (14) Let  $G$  and  $H$  be groups and let  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism. Define the *kernel* of  $\varphi$  to be  $\{g \in G \mid \varphi(g) = 1_H\}$  (so the kernel is the set of elements in  $G$  which map to the identity of  $H$ , i.e., is the fiber over the identity of  $H$ ). Prove that the kernel of  $\varphi$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . Prove that  $\varphi$  is injective if and only if the kernel of  $\varphi$  is the identity subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution.** For the remainder of this text, let  $\ker(\varphi)$  denote the kernel of  $\varphi$ . Note that if  $x, y \in \ker(\varphi)$ , then  $\varphi(xy) = \varphi(x)\varphi(y) = 1_H 1_H = 1_H$  so that  $xy \in \ker(\varphi)$ . Moreover, for some  $x \in \ker(\varphi)$ , then  $\varphi(x^{-1}) = \varphi(x)^{-1} = 1_H^{-1} = 1_H$  so that  $x^{-1} \in \ker(\varphi)$ . Then  $\ker(\varphi)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

Now suppose  $\varphi$  is injective, and pick  $x \in \ker(\varphi)$ . Then  $\varphi(x) = 1_H$ . However,  $\varphi(1_G) = 1_H$  so that  $\varphi(x) = \varphi(1_G)$ . Then  $x = 1_G$ . If  $\ker(\varphi)$  was instead trivial, suppose  $\varphi(x) = \varphi(y)$  for some  $x, y \in G$ . In particular, then  $\varphi(x)\varphi(y)^{-1} = 1_H$ . Then  $\varphi(x)\varphi(y^{-1}) = \varphi(xy^{-1}) = 1_H$ . Since identities map to each other, then  $xy^{-1} = 1_G$ , or  $x = y$ . Then  $\varphi$  is injective. ■

- (15) Define a map  $\pi : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $\pi((x, y)) = x$ . Prove that  $\pi$  is a homomorphism and find the kernel of  $\pi$ .

**Solution.** Let  $(a, b), (c, d) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Then

$$\pi((a, b) + (c, d)) = \pi(a + c, b + d) = a + c = \pi(a, b) + \pi(c, d)$$

so that  $\pi$  is a homomorphism. Moreover, if  $\pi(a, b) = 0$ , then  $a = 0$  while  $b$  varies so that

$$\ker(\pi) = \{(0, b) \mid b \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

- (16) Let  $A$  and  $B$  be groups and let  $G$  be their direct product,  $A \times B$ . Prove that the maps  $\pi_1 : G \rightarrow A$  and  $\pi_2 : G \rightarrow B$  defined by  $\pi_1((a, b)) = a$  and  $\pi_2((a, b)) = b$  are homomorphisms and find their kernels.

**Solution.** For  $(a, b), (c, d) \in G$ , then

$$\pi_1((a, b)(c, d)) = \pi_1(ac, bd) = ac = \pi_1(a, b)\pi_1(c, d)$$

and

$$\pi_2((a, b)(c, d)) = \pi_2(ac, bd) = bd = \pi_2(a, b)\pi_2(c, d)$$

Moreover, the kernels are

$$\ker(\pi_1) = \{(1, b) \mid b \in B\}$$

$$\ker(\pi_2) = \{(a, 1) \mid a \in A\}$$

- (17) Let  $G$  be any group. Prove that the map from  $G$  to itself defined by  $g \mapsto g^{-1}$  is a homomorphism if and only if  $G$  is abelian.

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi$  be the aforementioned mapping, and suppose  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Then for any  $g, h \in G$ , we have

$$(gh)^{-1} = \varphi(gh) = \varphi(g)\varphi(h) = g^{-1}h^{-1} = (hg)^{-1}$$

Since inverses are unique, then  $gh = hg$ , and  $G$  is abelian. If instead  $G$  was abelian, then

$$\varphi(gh) = (gh)^{-1} = h^{-1}g^{-1} = g^{-1}h^{-1} = \varphi(g)\varphi(h)$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. ■

- (18) Let  $G$  be any group. Prove that the map from  $G$  to itself defined by  $g \mapsto g^2$  is a homomorphism if and only if  $G$  is abelian.

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi$  be the mapping, and suppose it is a homomorphism. Then for  $g, h \in G$ , we have

$$(gh)^2 = \varphi(gh) = \varphi(g)\varphi(h) = g^2h^2$$

Then  $ghgh = gghh$ . Left canceling the  $g$  and right canceling the  $h$ , we obtain  $hg = gh$  so that  $G$  is abelian. If  $G$  is abelian, then

$$\varphi(gh) = (gh)^2 = g^2h^2 = \varphi(g)\varphi(h)$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. ■

- (19) Let  $G = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid z^n = 1 \text{ for some } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}$ . Prove that for any fixed integer  $k > 1$  the map from  $G$  to itself defined by  $z \mapsto z^k$  is a surjective homomorphism but is not an isomorphism.

**Solution.** Recall the polar form of a complex number  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = re^{i\theta}$  for modulus  $r$  and argument  $\theta$ . For every  $z \in G$ , then  $r = 1$ , so elements of  $G$  taken on the form  $e^{i\theta}$ . Moreover, because  $z^n = 1$ , then  $e^{in\theta} = 1$ . Lastly, the polar representation of 1 is given by  $e^{i2\pi m}$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Equating the two exponents, or  $in\theta = i2\pi m$ , then  $\theta = 2\pi m/n$ , which means we can reformulate  $G$  as the following:

$$G = \{e^{i2\pi m/n} \in \mathbb{C} \mid m \in \mathbb{Z}, n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}$$

To show that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism, we may fall back to the original formulation of  $G$ : for any  $z, w \in G$ , then

$$\varphi(zw) = (zw)^k = z^k w^k = \varphi(z)\varphi(w)$$

Now suppose  $w \in G$ . Then  $w = e^{i2\pi m/n}$ . Since  $z = e^{i2\pi m/nk} \in G$  because  $nk \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , then  $z^k = (e^{i2\pi m/nk})^k = e^{i2\pi m/n} = w$  so that  $\varphi(z) = w$ , and  $\varphi$  is surjective. Moreover, it is not an isomorphism because  $\ker(\varphi)$  consists of the elements  $z \in G$  such that  $z^k = (e^{i2\pi m/n})^k = 1$ . It follows that such  $z$  have a polar representation of  $n = k$ , or more explicitly:

$$\ker(\varphi) = \{e^{i2\pi m/k} \mid m = 0, 1, \dots, k-1\}$$

where  $m$  is cut off after  $m = k-1$  since any two elements of  $\ker(\varphi)$  are equivalent when they differ by a factor of  $2\pi$ . ■

- (20) Let  $G$  be a group and let  $\text{Aut}(G)$  be the set of all isomorphisms from  $G$  onto  $G$ . Prove that  $\text{Aut}(G)$  is a group under function composition (called the *automorphism group* of  $G$  and the elements of  $\text{Aut}(G)$  are called *automorphisms* of  $G$ ).

**Solution.** Function composition is associative in general so that it is associative in  $\text{Aut}(G)$ . Since a composition of bijections is also a bijection, it suffices to check that a composition of homomorphisms is a homomorphism. In particular, let  $\varphi, \psi \in \text{Aut}(G)$ . Then for any  $g, h \in G$ , we have

$$(\varphi \circ \psi)(gh) = \varphi(\psi(gh)) = \varphi(\psi(g)\psi(h)) = \varphi(\psi(g))\varphi(\psi(h)) = (\varphi \circ \psi)(g)(\varphi \circ \psi)(h)$$

so that a composition of isomorphisms is also an isomorphism, and  $\text{Aut}(G)$  is closed under function composition. The identity map  $1 : G \rightarrow G$  is trivially in  $\text{Aut}(G)$  so that it has identity. Lastly, for any  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(G)$ , consider the bijective inverse  $\varphi^{-1}$ . Then for any  $g, h \in G$ , there are elements  $a, b \in G$  such that  $\varphi(a) = g$  and  $\varphi(b) = h$ . Then

$$\varphi^{-1}(gh) = \varphi^{-1}(\varphi(a)\varphi(b)) = \varphi^{-1}(\varphi(ab)) = ab = \varphi^{-1}(g)\varphi^{-1}(h)$$

so that  $\text{Aut}(G)$  is closed under inverses. Then  $\text{Aut}(G)$  is a group under function composition. ■

- (21) Prove that for each fixed nonzero  $k \in \mathbb{Q}$  the map from  $\mathbb{Q}$  to itself defined by  $q \mapsto kq$  is an automorphism of  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $\varphi(q) = \varphi(r)$  for  $q, r \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Then  $kq = kr$ , or  $q = r$  so that  $\varphi$  is injective. Similarly, for any  $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ , then  $\varphi(q/k) = k(q/k) = q$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Lastly,

$$\varphi(q + r) = k(q + r) = kq + kr = \varphi(q) + \varphi(r)$$

and  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Then it is an automorphism of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . ■

- (22) Let  $A$  be an abelian group and fix some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Prove that the map  $a \mapsto a^k$  is a homomorphism from  $A$  to itself. If  $k = -1$  prove that this homomorphism is an isomorphism (i.e., is an automorphism of  $A$ ).

**Solution.** Suppose  $a, b \in A$ . Then

$$\varphi(ab) = (ab)^k = a^k b^k = \varphi(a)\varphi(b)$$

so that it is a homomorphism of  $A$ . Moreover, if  $k = -1$ , refer to Exercise 17. ■

- (23) Let  $G$  be a finite group which possesses an automorphism  $\sigma$  such that  $\sigma(g) = g$  if and only if  $g = 1$ . If  $\sigma^2$  is the identity map from  $G$  to  $G$ , prove that  $G$  is abelian (such an automorphism  $\sigma$  is called *fixed point free* of order 2). [Show that every element of  $G$  can be written in the form  $x^{-1}\sigma(x)$  and apply  $\sigma$  to such an expression.]

**Solution.** To show that every  $g \in G$  is of the form  $x^{-1}\sigma(x)$  for some  $x \in G$ , the natural choice is to show that  $\varphi : G \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\varphi(g) = g^{-1}\sigma(g)$  is a bijective function. To that end, suppose  $g, h \in G$  such that  $\varphi(g) = \varphi(h)$ . Then  $g^{-1}\sigma(g) = h^{-1}\sigma(h)$ . Since  $\sigma^2 = 1$ , then  $\sigma^{-1} = \sigma$ , so that:

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(g) = \varphi(h) &\implies g^{-1}\sigma(g) = h^{-1}\sigma(h) \\ &\implies \sigma(g) = gh^{-1}\sigma(h) \\ &\implies g = \sigma(gh^{-1}\sigma(h)) \\ &\implies g = \sigma(gh^{-1})h \\ &\implies gh^{-1} = \sigma(gh^{-1}) \end{aligned}$$

Then  $gh^{-1} = 1$  because  $\sigma$  is fixed point free of order 2. It follows that  $g = h$  so that  $\varphi$  is injective. Since  $G$  is finite, then  $\varphi$  is necessarily surjective so that  $\varphi$  is a bijection. From this, we conclude that each  $g \in G$  can be associated with some  $h^{-1}\sigma(h)$  for  $h \in G$ .

Now suppose  $g \in G$ . Then for some  $x \in G$ , we have  $\sigma(g) = \sigma(x^{-1}\sigma(x)) = \sigma(x)^{-1}x = (x^{-1}\sigma(x))^{-1} = g^{-1}$ . Then for any  $h \in G$ , we have

$$\sigma(gh) = (gh)^{-1} = h^{-1}g^{-1} = \sigma(h)\sigma(g) = \sigma(hg)$$

Since  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}(G)$ , then  $gh = hg$ . ■

- (24) Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $x$  and  $y$  be distinct elements of order 2 in  $G$  that generate  $G$ . Prove that  $G \cong D_{2n}$ , where  $n = |xy|$ .

**Solution.** Put  $t = xy$ . Then  $tx = xt^{-1}$ , since  $x = x^{-1}$  and  $y = y^{-1}$ . Moreover,  $y = x^{-1}t = xt$  so that  $x$  and  $t$  generate  $G$ . Using the relation  $tx = xt^{-1}$ , then the elements of  $G$  may be written in the form  $x^i t^j$  for  $i \in \{0, 1\}$  and  $0 \leq j < n - 1$ . Since  $|t| = n$ , then  $x^i t^j$  is unique for any choice of  $i$  so that  $\langle t \rangle$  has unique elements. It follows that  $G = \{1, t, \dots, t^{n-1}, x, xt, \dots, xt^{n-1}\}$ , and  $|G| = 2n$ .

Let  $\varphi : D_{2n} \rightarrow G$  be given by

$$\varphi(s^i r^j) = x^i t^j, \quad \text{for } i, j \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ such that } i \in \{0, 1\} \text{ and } 0 \leq j < n - 1$$

It is known that every form of  $D_{2n}$  is unique by the representation above so that  $\varphi$  will be well-defined. Moreover, the elements  $x, t \in G$  satisfy the relations of  $D_{2n}$ , i.e.,  $(xt)^n = x^2 = 1$ , and  $tx = xt^{-1}$ . Then  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Lastly, suppose  $x^i t^j \in G$ . Then  $\varphi(s^i r^j) = x^i t^j$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Since  $G$  is finite, then  $\varphi$  is injective, and  $G \cong D_{2n}$ . ■

- (25) Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , let  $r$  and  $s$  be the usual generators of  $D_{2n}$  and let  $\theta = 2\pi/n$ .

(a) Prove that the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$$

is the matrix of the linear transformation which rotates the  $x, y$ -plane about the origin in a counterclockwise direction by  $\theta$  radians.

(b) Prove that the map  $\varphi : D_{2n} \rightarrow GL_2(\mathbb{R})$  defined on generators by

$$\varphi(r) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi(s) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

extends to a homomorphism of  $D_{2n}$  into  $GL_2(\mathbb{R})$ .

(c) Prove that the homomorphism  $\varphi$  defined above is injective.

**Solution.**

(a) Take any  $\vec{v} = (x \ y)^T \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta \\ x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} = \vec{u}$$

Note that  $|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ . The distance of this vector is

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{u}| &= \sqrt{(x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta)^2 + (x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{(x^2 \cos^2 \theta - 2xy \cos \theta \sin \theta + y^2 \sin^2 \theta + x^2 \sin^2 \theta + 2xy \cos \theta \sin \theta + y^2 \cos^2 \theta)} \\ &= \sqrt{x^2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) + y^2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta)} \\ &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \end{aligned}$$

so that  $|\vec{u}| = |\vec{v}|$ . Moreover, the angle  $\theta'$  between  $\vec{v}$  and  $\vec{u}$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(\theta') &= \frac{\vec{v} \cdot \vec{u}}{|\vec{v}||\vec{u}|} \\ &= \frac{x(x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta) + y(x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta)}{x^2 + y^2} \\ &= \frac{x^2 \cos \theta - xy \sin \theta + xy \sin \theta + y^2 \cos \theta}{x^2 + y^2} \\ &= \cos \theta \end{aligned}$$

so that  $\theta' = \theta$ . Then  $\vec{u}$  is  $\vec{v}$  rotated  $\theta = 2\pi/n$  radians.

(b) We first show that

$$\varphi(r)^k = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(k\theta) & -\sin(k\theta) \\ \sin(k\theta) & \cos(k\theta) \end{pmatrix}$$

The case for  $k = 1$  is clear. Supposing it holds true for some  $k$ , then for  $k + 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}^{k+1} &= \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}^k \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \cos(k\theta) & -\sin(k\theta) \\ \sin(k\theta) & \cos(k\theta) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \cos(k\theta) \cos \theta - \sin(k\theta) \sin \theta & -\cos(k\theta) \sin \theta - \sin(k\theta) \cos \theta \\ \sin(k\theta) \cos \theta + \cos(k\theta) \sin \theta & -\sin(k\theta) \sin \theta + \cos(k\theta) \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \cos((k+1)\theta) & -\sin((k+1)\theta) \\ \sin((k+1)\theta) & \cos((k+1)\theta) \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

so the result follows by induction. From this, it is clear that  $\varphi(r)^n = I$ , since  $\cos(2\pi) = 1$  and  $\sin(2\pi) = 0$ . Additionally, for  $k = -1$ , note that  $\det(\varphi(r)) = 1$ . Then

$$\varphi(r)^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -(-\sin \theta) \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$$

Moreover,  $\varphi(s)^2 = I$ . Lastly,

$$\varphi(s)\varphi(r) = \begin{pmatrix} \sin \theta & \cos \theta \\ \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \end{pmatrix} = \varphi(r)^{-1}\varphi(s)$$

Since  $\varphi(r)^n = \varphi(s)^2 = I$ , and  $\varphi(s)\varphi(r) = \varphi(r)^{-1}\varphi(s)$ , i.e., the relations in  $D_{2n}$  hold in  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{R})$ , then  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.

(c) Suppose  $\varphi(g) = I$ . Then  $g$  can take on two forms:

- If  $g = r^k$ , then  $\varphi(r)^k \neq I$  for any  $k = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$ , since  $\theta = 2\pi k/n$ .
- If  $g = sr^k$ , then  $\varphi(s)\varphi(r)^k = I$ , or  $\varphi(s) = \varphi(r)^{-k}$ . Note that  $\det(\varphi(s)) = -1$ , while  $\det(\varphi(r)^k) = 1$ . Since  $\det(\varphi(s)) \neq \det(\varphi(r)^{-k})$ , then  $\varphi(s) \neq \varphi(r)^{-k}$  (this follows from  $A = B \implies \det(A) = \det(B)$  for any  $A, B \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{R})$ ).

This shows that  $\ker(\varphi) = 1$ , so that  $\varphi$  is injective. ■

(26) Let  $i$  and  $j$  be the generators of  $Q_8$  described in Section 5. Prove that the map  $\varphi$  from  $Q_8$  to  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C})$  defined on generators by

$$\varphi(i) = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{-1} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi(j) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

extends to a homomorphism. Prove that  $\varphi$  is injective.

**Solution.** It is easy to see that

$$\varphi(i)^2 = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{-1} \end{pmatrix}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = -I$$

and

$$\varphi(j)^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = -I$$

Also note that

$$\varphi(i)\varphi(j) = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\sqrt{-1} \\ -\sqrt{-1} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

So we may set  $\varphi(i)\varphi(j) = \varphi(k)$ . We can calculate that  $\varphi(k)^2 = -I$ . It then follows that

$$\varphi(i)^2 = \varphi(j)^2 = \varphi(k)^2 = \varphi(i)\varphi(j)\varphi(k) = \varphi(-1)$$

Clearly these elements satisfy the same relations we found in  $Q_8$  so that  $\varphi$  extends to a homomorphism from  $Q_8$  to  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C})$ . Moreover, it follows that  $\varphi(x) = I$  only when  $x = 1 \in Q_8$  as any nonidentity element in  $Q_8$  does not map to  $I$ . Hence,  $\ker(\varphi)$  is trivial and is then injective. ■

## 1.7 Group Actions

- (1) Let  $F$  be a field. Show that the multiplicative group of nonzero elements of  $F$  (denoted by  $F^\times$ ) acts on the set  $F$  by  $g \cdot a = ga$ , where  $g \in F^\times$ ,  $a \in F$  and  $ga$  is the usual product in  $F$  of the two field elements (state clearly which axioms in the definition of a field are used).

**Solution.** Suppose  $g, h \in F^\times$ . Then for any  $a \in A$ , we have

$$g \cdot (h \cdot a) = g \cdot (ha) = \underbrace{g(ha)}_{\text{Associativity}} = (gh)a = (gh) \cdot a$$

Moreover,  $1 \cdot a = 1a = a$  by definition of  $1 \in F^\times$ . Lastly, note that  $1(0) = 1(0+0) = 1(0)+1(0)$ . By cancellation, then  $0 = 1(0) = 1 \cdot 0$  so that all  $a \in F$  is accounted for. ■

- (2) Show that the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$  acts on itself by  $z \cdot a = z + a$  for all  $z, a \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Let  $z, w \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then

$$z \cdot (w \cdot a) = z \cdot (w + a) = z + (w + a) = (z + w) + a = (z + w) \cdot a$$

Moreover,  $0 \cdot a = 0 + a = a$  so that  $\cdot$  is a group action. ■

- (3) Show that the additive group  $\mathbb{R}$  acts on the  $x, y$  plane  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$  by  $r \cdot (x, y) = (x + r, y)$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $r, s \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then for any  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$ , we have

$$r \cdot (s \cdot (x, y)) = r \cdot (x + s, y) = ((x + s) + r, y) = (x + (r + s), y) = (r + s) \cdot (x, y)$$

Moreover,  $0 \cdot (x, y) = (x + 0, y) = (x, y)$  so that  $\cdot$  is a group action. ■

- (4) Let  $G$  be a group acting on a set  $A$  and fix some  $a \in A$ . Show that the following sets are subgroups of  $G$  (cf. Exercise 26 of Section 1):

- (a) the kernel of the action,
- (b)  $\{g \in G \mid ga = a\}$  — this subgroup is called the *stabilizer* of  $a$  in  $G$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Recall that  $\ker(\cdot) = \{g \in G \mid g \cdot a = a \text{ for all } a \in A\}$ . Suppose  $g, h \in \ker(\cdot)$ . Then for any  $a \in A$ , we have

$$(gh) \cdot a = g \cdot (h \cdot a) = g \cdot a = a$$

so that  $gh \in \ker(\cdot)$ . Moreover,

$$a = 1 \cdot a = (g^{-1}g) \cdot a = g^{-1}(g \cdot a) = g^{-1} \cdot a$$

so that  $g^{-1} \in \ker(\cdot)$ . Then  $\ker(\cdot)$  is closed under the operation of  $G$  and inverses so that it is a subgroup of  $G$ .

- (b) Let  $a \in A$  be fixed, and let  $H$  be as described. Note that  $1 \in H$  so that it is nonempty. Suppose  $g, h \in H$ . Then

$$(gh) \cdot a = g \cdot (h \cdot a) = g \cdot a = a$$

so that  $gh \in H$ . Moreover,

$$a = 1 \cdot a = (g^{-1}g) \cdot a = g^{-1} \cdot (g \cdot a) = g^{-1} \cdot a$$

so that  $g^{-1} \in H$ . Then  $H$  is closed under the operation of  $G$  and inverses, hence it is a subgroup of  $G$ . ■

- (5) Prove that the kernel of an action of the group  $G$  on the set  $A$  is the same as the kernel of the corresponding permutation representation  $G \rightarrow S_A$  (cf. Exercise 14 in Section 6).

**Solution.** Let  $\ker(\cdot)$  be the kernel of the action and  $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_A$  be the permutation representation so that  $\varphi(g)(a) = g \cdot a$ . Let  $g \in \ker(\cdot)$ . Then  $\varphi(g)(a) = g \cdot a = a$  so that  $g \in \ker(\varphi)$ . If  $g \in \ker(\varphi)$ , then  $\varphi(g) = 1 \in S_A$ , or the identity permutation. It follows that  $\varphi(g)(a) = 1(a) = g \cdot a$  so that  $g \in \ker(\cdot)$ . It follows that  $\ker(\cdot) = \ker(\varphi)$ . ■

- (6) Prove that a group  $G$  acts faithfully on a set  $A$  if and only if the kernel of the action is the set consisting only of the identity.

**Solution.** Suppose  $G$  acts faithfully on a set  $A$ , and pick  $g \in \ker(\cdot)$ . Then  $g \cdot a = a$  for every  $a \in A$ . But  $1 \cdot a = a$  as well. Since the action is faithful, it must be that  $g = 1$  so that  $\ker(\cdot) = \{1\}$ .

Suppose now that  $\ker(\cdot) = \{1\}$ , and pick some  $g, h \in G$  such that  $g \cdot a = h \cdot a$  for any  $a \in A$ . Then

$$a = (g^{-1}g) \cdot a = g^{-1} \cdot (g \cdot a) = g^{-1} \cdot (h \cdot a) = (g^{-1}h) \cdot a$$

so that  $g^{-1}h \in \ker(\cdot)$ . Then  $g^{-1}h = 1$ , or  $g = h$ . Hence,  $G$  acts on  $A$  faithfully. ■

- (7) Prove that in Example 2 in this section the action is faithful.

**Solution.** Let  $V$  be a vector space with a field  $F$ . For any  $v \in V$  and  $r \in F^\times$ , let the group action be defined as  $r \cdot v = rv$ . Now suppose  $r \cdot v = s \cdot v$  for some  $r, s \in F^\times$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{0} &= \mathbf{0} \cdot v = a \cdot v + (-a) \cdot v \\ &= b \cdot v + (-a) \cdot v \\ &= (b + (-a)) \cdot v \\ &= (b - a)v \end{aligned}$$

Since  $(b - a)v = \mathbf{0}$  even for  $v \neq \mathbf{0}$ , it must be that  $b - a = 0$ , or  $b = a$ . Then the action is faithful. ■

- (8) Let  $A$  be a nonempty set and let  $k$  be a positive integer with  $k \leq |A|$ . The symmetric group  $S_A$  acts on the set  $B$  consisting of all subsets of  $A$  of cardinality  $k$  by

$$\sigma(\{a_1, \dots, a_k\}) = \{\sigma(a_1), \dots, \sigma(a_k)\}.$$

- (a) Prove that this is a group action.  
 (b) Describe explicitly how the elements  $(1\ 2)$  and  $(1\ 2\ 3)$  act on the six 2-element subsets of  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Let  $\sigma, \tau \in S_A$ . Then for any cardinality  $k$  subset  $\{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$  of  $A$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma \cdot (\tau \cdot \{x_1, \dots, x_k\}) &= \sigma \cdot \{\tau(x_1), \dots, \tau(x_k)\} \\ &= \{\sigma(\tau(x_1)), \dots, \sigma(\tau(x_k))\} \\ &= (\sigma \circ \tau) \cdot \{x_1, \dots, x_k\} \end{aligned}$$

Moreover,  $1 \cdot \{x_1, \dots, x_k\} = \{1(x_1), \dots, 1(x_k)\} = \{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$ . Then it is a group action.

- (b)

$A$	$(1\ 2) \cdot A$	$(1\ 2\ 3) \cdot A$
$\{1, 2\}$	$\{2, 1\}$	$\{2, 3\}$
$\{1, 3\}$	$\{2, 3\}$	$\{2, 1\}$
$\{1, 4\}$	$\{2, 4\}$	$\{2, 4\}$
$\{2, 3\}$	$\{1, 3\}$	$\{3, 1\}$
$\{2, 4\}$	$\{1, 4\}$	$\{3, 4\}$
$\{3, 4\}$	$\{3, 4\}$	$\{1, 4\}$

- (9) Do both parts of the preceding exercise with “ordered  $k$ -tuples” in place of “ $k$ -element subsets,” where the action on  $k$ -tuples is defined as above but with set braces replaced by parentheses (note that, for example, the 2-tuples  $(1, 2)$  and  $(2, 1)$  are different even though the sets  $\{1, 2\}$  and  $\{2, 1\}$  are the same, so the sets being acted upon are different).



**Solution.** The work is similar as above, except there are 12 2-tuples as  $(1, 2) \neq (2, 1)$ . ■

(10) With reference to the preceding two exercises determine:

- (a) for which values of  $k$  the action of  $S_n$  on  $k$ -element subsets is faithful, and
- (b) for which values of  $k$  the action of  $S_n$  on ordered  $k$ -tuples is faithful.

**Solution.**

- (a) for  $k = |A|$ , the action is not faithful: if there exist a subset  $S \subseteq A$  such that  $|S| = |A|$ , then  $S = A$ . Then if we have any distinct permutations  $\sigma, \tau \in S_A$ , then  $\sigma \cdot S = S = \tau \cdot S$ .

To that end, suppose we have a subset  $S$  of cardinality  $k$  where  $1 \leq k < |A|$ , and let  $\sigma, \tau \in S_A$  such that  $\sigma \neq \tau$ . Let  $A = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$  such that  $\sigma(a_i) \neq \tau(a_i)$  for any such  $a_i$ . Let  $S \subset A$  have cardinality  $k$  such that  $(\sigma^{-1} \circ \tau)(a_i) \notin S$  and  $a_i \in S$ , where such an element exist since  $S$  is a proper subset of  $A$ . Then  $\sigma(a_i) \notin \sigma \cdot S$ , but  $\tau(a_i) \in S$  so that distinct permutations are induced on  $S$ . Then the action of  $S_A$  on  $A$  is faithful for all  $k$  where  $1 \leq k < |A|$ .

- (b) Let  $1 \leq k \leq |A|$  and consider the  $k$ -tuple  $(a_1, \dots, a_k)$ . Let  $\sigma, \tau \in S_A$  such that  $\sigma \neq \tau$ . Then there is some  $a_i \in A$  where  $\sigma(a_i) \neq \tau(a_i)$ . Then  $\sigma \cdot (a_1, \dots, a_k) \neq \tau \cdot (a_1, \dots, a_k)$  so that they induce different permutations on the  $k$ -tuples. Hence, the action is faithful. ■

(11) Write out the cycle decomposition of the eight permutations in  $S_4$  corresponding to the elements of  $D_8$  given by the action of  $D_8$  on the vertices of a square (where the vertices of the square are labeled as in Section 2).

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi : D_8 \rightarrow S_4$  be the permutation representation of the action of  $D_8$  on the vertices of a square  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi(1) &= 1 \\ \varphi(r) &= (1\ 2\ 3\ 4) \\ \varphi(r^2) &= (1\ 3)(2\ 4) \\ \varphi(r^3) &= (1\ 4\ 3\ 2) \\ \varphi(s) &= (2\ 4) \\ \varphi(sr) &= (1\ 4)(2\ 3) \\ \varphi(sr^2) &= (1\ 3) \\ \varphi(sr^3) &= (1\ 2)(3\ 4)\end{aligned}$$

(12) Assume  $n$  is an even positive integer and show that  $D_{2n}$  acts on the set consisting of pairs of opposite vertices of a regular  $n$ -gon. Find the kernel of this action (label vertices as usual).

**Solution.** Let  $P_k$  denote the pair of opposite vertices. In particular, define it as the set

$$P_k := \{k, k + n/2\}$$

Moreover, let  $P = \{P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{n/2}\}$ . Define a mapping  $D_{2n} \times P \rightarrow P$  as  $r \cdot P_k = r(P_k) = P_m$ , where  $P_m$  consists of the vertices that  $r$  maps the vertices in  $P_k$  to.

By definition, for any  $x, y \in D_{2n}$ , then  $x \cdot (y \cdot P_k) = x \cdot (y(P_k)) = x(y(P_k)) = (xy)(P_k)$ . Moreover,  $1(P_k) = P_k$  since 1 fixes all vertices in the  $n$ -gon so that the mapping is a group action. Since no action in  $D_{2n}$  fixes some vertices and sends others to other vertices except 1 and  $r^{n/2}$ , the only candidates for the kernel of this group action is the identity and the 180° rotation, or  $r^{n/2}$ . Note that for  $n = 2$ , then  $s$  and  $sr^2$  are also in the kernel. ■

(13) Find the kernel of the left regular action.

**Solution.** If  $g \cdot a = a$  for all  $a \in G$ , then  $ga = a$  for all  $a \in G$ . Then  $g = 1$  so that the kernel is trivial. ■

(14) Let  $G$  be a group and let  $A = G$ . Show that if  $G$  is non-abelian then the maps defined by

$$g \cdot a = ag \quad \text{for all } g, a \in G$$

do not satisfy the axioms of a (left) group action of  $G$  on itself.

**Solution.** Since  $G$  is non-abelian, there exists  $g, h \in G$  such that  $gh \neq hg$ . Assuming that the above is a group action, then it must be that

$$g \cdot (h \cdot a) = g \cdot (ah) = (ah)g = a(hg) = a(gh) = (gh) \cdot a$$

for any  $a \in A$ . Left cancelling results in  $hg = gh$ , contradicting that  $G$  is non-abelian. ■

- (15) Let  $G$  be any group and let  $A = G$ . Show that the maps defined by

$$g \cdot a = ag^{-1} \quad \text{for all } g, a \in G$$

do satisfy the axioms of a (left) group action of  $G$  on itself.

**Solution.** Let  $g, h \in G$ . Then for any  $a \in A$ , we have

$$g \cdot (h \cdot a) = g \cdot (ah^{-1}) = a(h^{-1}g^{-1}) = a(gh)^{-1} = (gh) \cdot a$$

Moreover,  $1 \cdot a = a1^{-1} = a1 = a$ . Then the above is a left group action. ■

- (16) Let  $G$  be any group and let  $A = G$ . Show that the maps defined by

$$g \cdot a = gag^{-1} \quad \text{for all } g, a \in G$$

do satisfy the axioms of a (left) group action (this action of  $G$  on itself is called *conjugation*).

**Solution.** Let  $g, h \in G$ . For any  $a \in A$ , then

$$g \cdot (h \cdot a) = g \cdot (hah^{-1}) = g(hah^{-1})g^{-1} = (gh)a(gh)^{-1} = (gh) \cdot a$$

Moreover,  $1 \cdot a = 1a1^{-1} = a$ . Then it is a group action. ■

- (17) Let  $G$  be a group and let  $G$  act on itself by left conjugation, so each  $g \in G$  maps  $G$  to  $G$  by

$$x \mapsto gxg^{-1}.$$

For fixed  $g \in G$ , prove that conjugation by  $g$  is an isomorphism from  $G$  onto itself (i.e. an automorphism of  $G$ ). Deduce that  $x$  and  $gxg^{-1}$  have the same order for all  $x \in G$  and that for any subset  $A$  of  $G$ ,  $|A| = |gAg^{-1}|$  (here  $gAg^{-1} = \{gag^{-1} \mid a \in A\}$ ).

**Solution.** Let  $g$  be fixed and define the map

$$\varphi : G \rightarrow G \text{ where } x \mapsto gxg^{-1}$$

Then for  $x, y \in G$ , we have

$$\varphi(xy) = g(xy)g^{-1} = (gxg^{-1})(gyg^{-1}) = \varphi(x)\varphi(y)$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Now suppose  $\varphi(x) = \varphi(y)$ . Then  $gxg^{-1} = gyg^{-1}$ . Cancellation shows that  $x = y$  so that  $\varphi$  is injective. Finally, suppose  $y \in G$  such that  $\varphi(x) = y$ . Then  $gxg^{-1} = y$ , or  $x = g^{-1}yg \in G$ . Then  $\varphi$  is surjective. It follows that  $\varphi$  is an automorphism of  $G$  and that  $|x| = |gxg^{-1}|$  since isomorphisms preserve order. Moreover, for  $A \subseteq G$ , then  $\varphi|_A : A \rightarrow gAg^{-1}$  is still a bijection so that  $|A| = |gAg^{-1}|$ . ■

- (18) Let  $H$  be a group acting on a set  $A$ . Prove that the relation  $\sim$  on  $A$  defined by

$$a \sim b \quad \text{if and only if} \quad a = hb \text{ for some } h \in H$$

is an equivalence relation. (For each  $x \in A$  the equivalence class of  $x$  under  $\sim$  is called the orbit of  $x$  under the action of  $H$ . The orbits under the action of  $H$  partition the set  $A$ .)

**Solution.** Since  $a = 1a$ , then  $a \sim a$ . If  $a \sim b$ , then there exists some  $h \in H$  where  $a = hb$ . Then  $h^{-1}a = b$  so that  $b \sim a$ . Finally, if  $a \sim b$  and  $b \sim c$ , there exists  $h, h' \in H$  where  $a = hb$  and  $b = h'c$ . Then  $a = (hh')c$  so that  $a \sim c$ . Then  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation. ■

- (19) Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the finite group  $G$  and let  $H$  act on  $G$  (here  $A = G$ ) by left multiplication. Let  $x \in G$  and let  $O$  be the orbit of  $x$  under this action of  $H$ . Prove that the map

$$H \rightarrow O, \quad h \mapsto hx$$

is a bijection (hence all orbits have cardinality  $|H|$ ). From this and the preceding exercise deduce *Lagrange's Theorem*:

*If  $G$  is a finite group and  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  then  $|H|$  divides  $|G|$*

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi : H \rightarrow O$  be the mapping  $h \mapsto hx$  for fixed  $x \in G$ . Suppose  $\varphi(h) = \varphi(k)$  for  $h, k \in H$ . Then  $hx = kx$ , implying  $h = k$ . Surjectivity is given, so  $\varphi$  is a bijection. Then  $|H| = |O|$ . The previous exercise shows that  $G$  is partitioned into the orbits under the action of  $H$  so that  $|G| = n|H|$ , where  $n$  represents the number of orbits. This is exactly Lagrange's Theorem. ■

- (20) Show that the group of rigid motions of a tetrahedron is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_4$ .

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be the rigid motions of a tetrahedron, and let  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$  be the set that  $G$  acts on. In particular, each  $\alpha \in G$  is associated with a permutation  $\sigma_\alpha$  of  $A$  such that  $\alpha i = \sigma_\alpha(i)$ .

Consider the injective map

$$\varphi : G \rightarrow S_4 \text{ where } \varphi(\alpha) = \sigma_\alpha$$

It is clear that  $\varphi(G)$  is a subgroup of  $S_4$ , and we may restrict  $S_4$  to consider the elements from  $\varphi(G)$  only to obtain an isomorphism. ■

- (21) Show that the group of rigid motions of a cube is isomorphic to  $S_4$ . (This group acts on the set of four pairs of opposite vertices.)

**Solution.** As per [Section 2, Exercise 10](#), recall that  $|G| = 24 = |S_4|$ . Now let  $G$  be a group of rigid motions of a cube with  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4\}$ , where each  $a_i$  consists of a pair of opposing vertices of a cube. Clearly, each  $\alpha \in G$  sends some  $a_i$  to another  $a_j$  so that  $G$  acts on  $A$ .

Consider now the homomorphism  $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_4$  where  $\varphi(\alpha)(a_i) = \alpha a_i$ . Because each rigid motion is distinct, then this is injective. Then  $G \cong S_4$ . ■

- (22) Show that the group of rigid motions of an octahedron is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_4$ . (This group acts on the set of four pairs of opposite faces.) Deduce that the groups of rigid motions of a cube and of an octahedron are isomorphic. (These two groups are isomorphic because these solids are “dual.”)

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be the group of rigid motions of an octahedron with  $A = \{f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4\}$ , where each  $f_i$  corresponds to opposing faces of an octahedron. Then  $\alpha \in G$  sends some pair of faces to another pair of faces so that  $G$  acts on  $A$ .

As in the last exercise, consider the injective homomorphism  $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_4$ , where  $\varphi(\alpha)(f_i) = \alpha f_i$ . Since  $|G| = 24$  from [Section 2, Exercise 11](#), it follows that  $G \cong S_4$ . Hence,  $G$  is isomorphic to the group of rigid motions of a cube. ■

- (23) Explain why the action of the group of rigid motions of a cube on the set of three pairs of opposite faces is not faithful. Find the kernel of this action.

**Solution.** The group of rigid motions of a cube has 24 elements, while permutations of the set of three pairs of opposing faces has 6 elements, so the action cannot be faithful as no homomorphism can be injective between finite groups of differing sizes (if there was some injective homomorphism, it would imply bijectivity between the two groups of differing cardinality, which is impossible).

Consider a cube such that its center is at the origin of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  space. Then any rotation around the axes fixes a pair of faces, while sends the other two pairs back to themselves (to visualize this explicitly, consider the cube with vertices  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, \pm 1)$  and the  $z$ -axis. A rotation around the  $z$ -axis would fix the faces  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, 1)$  and  $(\pm 1, \pm 1, -1)$ , while it rotates the pair of faces  $(1, \pm 1, \pm 1)$  and  $(-1 \pm 1, \pm 1)$  back to each other—these are the faces that vary along the  $x$ -axis. One can construct the same for the pair of faces that lie along the  $y$ -axis and deduce the same thing). There are exactly 3 of these  $180^\circ$  rotations, so the kernel of this action consists of these rotations and the identity. ■

## 2 Subgroups

### 2.1 Definitions and Examples

(1) In each of (a)–(e) prove that the specified subset is a subgroup of the given group:

- (a) the set of complex numbers of the form  $a + ai$ ,  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  (under addition)
- (b) the set of complex numbers of absolute value 1, i.e., the unit circle in the complex plane (under multiplication)
- (c) for fixed  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  the set of rational numbers whose denominators divide  $n$  (under addition)
- (d) for fixed  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  the set of rational numbers whose denominators are relatively prime to  $n$  (under addition)
- (e) the set of nonzero real numbers whose square is a rational number (under multiplication)

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be the group in question and let  $H$  be the set that we are trying to prove is a subgroup of  $G$ .

- (a) Clearly  $0 = 0 + 0i \in H$  so that  $H$  is nonempty. Suppose  $a + ai, b + bi \in H$ . Then  $a - b \in \mathbb{R}$  so that  $(a + ai) - (b + bi) = (a - b) + (a - b)i \in H$  so that  $H \leq G$ .
- (b) Since  $|1| = 1$ , then  $1 \in H$  so that it is nonempty. Suppose  $z, w \in H$ . Note that  $|w^{-1}| = 1$  since  $|w^{-1}| = |\bar{w}|/|w| = 1/1 = 1$ . Then

$$|zw^{-1}| = |z||w^{-1}| = (1)(1) = 1$$

so that  $zw^{-1} \in H$ . Then  $H \leq G$ .

- (c) Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  be fixed. Since  $0 = 0/k$  where  $k \mid n$ , then  $0 \in H$  so that it is nonempty. Suppose  $a/b, c/d \in H$ , where  $(a, b) = (c, d) = 1$ , and  $br = ds = n$  for  $r, s \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then

$$\frac{a}{b} - \frac{c}{d} = \frac{ar}{n} - \frac{cs}{n} = \frac{ar - cs}{n}$$

After reduction, the denominator will still be a divisor of  $n$ , so  $a/b - c/d \in H$ , and  $H \leq G$ .

- (d) Fix  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , and note that  $0 = 0/1 \in H$  so that  $H$  is nonempty. Suppose  $a/b, c/d \in H$  such that  $(b, n) = (d, n) = 1$ . For any prime  $p$  such that  $p \mid n$ , then  $p \nmid b$  and  $p \nmid d$ . Then

$$\frac{a}{b} - \frac{c}{d} = \frac{ad - bc}{bd}$$

Consider  $x = (bd, n)$ . Then  $p \nmid x$ , for otherwise  $p \mid bd$  implying that  $p \mid b$  or  $p \mid d$ . Then  $x = 1$ , and  $a/b - c/d \in H$  so that  $H \leq G$ .

- (e) Since  $1 = 1^2 = 1/1 \in H$ , then  $H$  is nonempty. Suppose  $a, b \in H$ . Then  $a^2, b^2 \in \mathbb{Q}$  so that

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2 = \frac{a^2}{b^2} \in H$$

then  $a/b \in H$ , and  $H \leq G$ . ■

(2) In each of (a)–(e) prove that the specified subset is *not* a subgroup of the given group:

- (a) the set of 2-cycles in  $S_n$  for  $n \geq 3$
- (b) the set of reflections in  $D_{2n}$  for  $n \geq 3$
- (c) for  $n$  a composite integer  $> 1$  and  $G$  a group containing an element of order  $n$ , the set  $\{x \in G \mid |x| = n\} \cup \{1\}$
- (d) the set of (positive and negative) odd integers in  $\mathbb{Z}$  together with 0
- (e) the set of real numbers whose square is a rational number (under addition)

**Solution.** Let  $H$  be the set in question and  $G$  be the group.

- (a) Note that  $(1\ 2), (1\ 3) \in H$ , but  $(1\ 2)(1\ 3) = (1\ 3\ 2) \notin H$ .
- (b)  $s, sr \in H$ , but  $s(sr) = r \notin H$  as  $r$  is not a reflection.
- (c) Let  $p \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  such that  $p \mid n$ . Pick  $x \in H$  so that  $x^{n/p} \in H$ . But  $|x^{n/p}| < n$ , since  $(x^{n/p})^p = x^n = 1$ , so  $H$  is not closed under the operation.

(d)  $1 \in H$ , but  $1 + 1 = 2 \notin H$ .

(e)  $\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3} \in H$ , but  $(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3})^2 = 2 + 2\sqrt{6} + 3 \notin H$ , so  $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} \notin H$ . ■

(3) Show that the following subsets of the dihedral group  $D_8$  are actually subgroups:

(a)  $\{1, r^2, s, sr^2\}$

(b)  $\{1, r^2, sr, sr^3\}$

**Solution.**

(a)

$\circ$	1	$r^2$	$s$	$sr^2$
1	1	$r^2$	$s$	$sr^2$
$r^2$	$r^2$	1	$sr^2$	$s$
$s$	$s$	$sr^2$	1	$r^2$
$sr^2$	$sr^2$	$s$	$r^2$	1

(b)

$\circ$	1	$r^2$	$sr$	$sr^3$
1	1	$r^2$	$sr$	$sr^3$
$r^2$	$r^2$	1	$sr^3$	$sr$
$sr$	$sr$	$sr^3$	1	$r^2$
$sr^3$	$sr^3$	$sr$	$r^2$	1

Both tables show closure, since no product is an element outside of the subset. ■

(4) Give an explicit example of a group  $G$  and an infinite subset  $H$  of  $G$  that is closed under the group operation but is not a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution.** Consider  $\mathbb{Z}^+$  and  $\mathbb{Z}$  under addition. Then  $|\mathbb{Z}^+| = \infty$  and  $m+n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  for any  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , but  $m-n \notin \mathbb{Z}^+$  when  $m < n$ . Then  $\mathbb{Z}^+$  is not a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . ■

(5) Prove that  $G$  cannot have a subgroup  $H$  with  $|H| = n - 1$ , where  $n = |G| > 2$ .

**Solution.** Suppose that there did exist  $H$  such that  $|H| = n - 1$ . By Lagrange's Theorem, then  $n - 1 \mid n$ . Then there exists  $k$  such that  $k(n - 1) = kn - k = n$ , or that  $n = k/(k - 1)$ . Since  $n > 2$ , we may safely assume that  $k > 2$ . Since  $n \notin \mathbb{Z}^+$  for any  $k > 2$ , this contradicts Lagrange's Theorem. ■

(6) Let  $G$  be an abelian group. Prove that  $\{g \in G \mid |g| < \infty\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  (called the torsion subgroup of  $G$ ). Give an explicit example where this set is not a subgroup when  $G$  is non-abelian.

**Solution.** Let  $\text{Tor}(G)$  denote the torsion subgroup of  $G$ . Since  $|1| = 1$ , then  $1 \in \text{Tor}(G)$ . Now suppose  $g, h \in \text{Tor}(G)$ , and put  $|g| = m$  and  $|h| = n$  for finite  $m, n$ . Then

$$(gh^{-1})^{mn} = g^{mn}(h^{-1})^{mn} = (g^m)^n((h^{-1})^n)^m = 1^n 1^m = 1$$

so that  $gh^{-1} \in \text{Tor}(G)$ . Then  $\text{Tor}(G) \leq G$ .

Now suppose  $G = \text{Aut}(\mathbb{R})$  and consider  $\text{Tor}(G) = \{f \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{R}) \mid |f| < \infty\}$ . Then  $f(x) = -x$  and  $g(x) = 1/x$  are both in  $\text{Tor}(G)$ , since  $f^2(x) = g^2(x) = x$ , but  $f(g(x)) = -1/x \notin \text{Tor}(G)$ , since  $(f \circ g)^n(x) = (-1)^n x^{(-1)^n} \neq 1$  for any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . ■

(7) Fix some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $n > 1$ . Find the torsion subgroup (cf. the previous exercise) of  $\mathbb{Z} \times (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$ . Show that the set of elements of infinite order together with the identity is *not* a subgroup of this direct product.

**Solution.** Since every nonidentity element of  $\mathbb{Z}$  has infinite order, then  $\text{Tor}(\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}) = \{(0, x) \mid x \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}\}$ , since every  $x \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  has finite order as  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is finite. Moreover, if we let  $H$  be the set of elements of infinite order along with the identity  $(0, 0)$ , then  $(1, 1), (-1, 0) \in H$ , but  $(1, 1) + (-1, 0) = (0, 1) \notin H$  because it belongs to the torsion subgroup. ■

(8) Let  $H$  and  $K$  be subgroups of  $G$ . Prove that  $H \cup K$  is a subgroup if and only if either  $H \subseteq K$  or  $K \subseteq H$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $H \cup K$  is a subgroup. If  $H \subseteq K$ , we are done. Now suppose  $H \not\subseteq K$ . Then there exists  $h \in H$  such that  $h \notin K$ . Let  $k \in K$ . Then  $hk \in H \cup K$ . If  $hk \in K$ , then  $hk(k^{-1}) = h \in K$ , which is a contradiction. Then  $hk \in H$ . Then  $h^{-1} \in H$  so that  $h^{-1}(hk) = k \in H$  so that  $K \subseteq H$ .

If  $H \subseteq K$  then  $H \cup K = K$ . If  $K \subseteq H$ , then  $H \cup K = H$ , both of which are subgroups of  $G$ . The result follows. ■

- (9) Let  $G = \text{GL}_n(F)$ , where  $F$  is any field. Define

$$\text{SL}_n(F) = \{A \in \text{GL}_n(F) \mid \det(A) = 1\}$$

(called the special linear group). Prove that  $\text{SL}_n(F) \leq \text{GL}_n(F)$ .

**Solution.** Since  $\det(I_n) = 1$ , then  $I_n \in \text{SL}_n(F)$  so that  $\text{SL}_n(F)$  is nonempty. Suppose  $A, B \in \text{SL}_n(F)$ . Then

$$\det(AB^{-1}) = \det(A) \det(B^{-1}) = \frac{\det(A)}{\det(B)} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

so that  $AB^{-1} \in \text{SL}_n(F)$ . It follows that  $\text{SL}_n(F) \leq \text{GL}_n(F)$ . ■

- (10) (a) Prove that if  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $G$  then so is their intersection  $H \cap K$ .  
 (b) Prove that the intersection of an arbitrary nonempty collection of subgroups of  $G$  is again a subgroup of  $G$  (do not assume the collection is countable).

**Solution.**

- (a) Put  $L = H \cap K$ . Since  $1 \in H$  and  $1 \in K$ , then  $1 \in L$  so that  $L$  is nonempty. Pick  $a, b \in L$ . Then  $a, b \in H$  and  $a, b \in K$ . Then  $ab^{-1} \in H$  and  $ab^{-1} \in K$  so that  $ab^{-1} \in L$ , hence  $L \leq G$ .  
 (b) Let  $H_i$  be a subgroup of  $G$  with  $i$  belonging to an indexing set  $I$ . Let

$$H = \bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$$

Since  $1 \in H_i$  for all  $i$ , then  $1 \in H$ . Suppose  $a, b \in H$ . Then  $a, b \in H_i$  so that  $ab^{-1} \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ . It follows that  $ab^{-1} \in H$ , hence  $H \leq G$ . ■

- (11) Let  $A$  and  $B$  be groups. Prove that the following sets are subgroups of the direct product  $A \times B$ :

- (a)  $\{(a, 1) \mid a \in A\}$   
 (b)  $\{(1, b) \mid b \in B\}$   
 (c)  $\{(a, a) \mid a \in A\}$ , where we assume  $B = A$  (called the diagonal subgroup)

**Solution.** Let  $C$  be the set in each part.

- (a) Since  $1 \in A$ , then  $(1, 1) \in C$  so that  $C$  is nonempty. Suppose  $(a_1, 1), (a_2, 1) \in C$  for  $a_1, a_2 \in A$ . Then  $a_1 a_2^{-1} \in A$ . Then

$$(a_1, 1)(a_2, 1)^{-1} = (a_1, 1)(a_2^{-1}, 1) = (a_1 a_2^{-1}, 1) \in C$$

so that  $C \leq A \times B$ .

- (b) See above proof, but suppose  $(1, b_1), (1, b_2) \in C$  for  $b_1, b_2 \in B$ .  
 (c)  $1 \in A$  so  $(1, 1) \in C$ , and  $C$  is nonempty. For  $a_1, a_2 \in A$ , then  $a_1 a_2^{-1} \in A$  so that

$$(a_1, a_1)(a_2, a_2)^{-1} = (a_1 a_2^{-1}, a_1 a_2^{-1}) \in C$$

so that  $C \leq A^2$ . ■

- (12) Let  $A$  be an abelian group and fix some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Prove that the following sets are subgroups of  $A$ :

- (a)  $\{a^n \mid a \in A\}$   
 (b)  $\{a \in A \mid a^n = 1\}$

**Solution.** Let  $B$  be the sets in question.

- (a)  $1^n = 1$ , so  $1 \in B$ . Suppose  $a^n, b^n \in B$ . Then

$$(a^n)(b^n)^{-1} = (a^n)(b^{-1})^n = (ab^{-1})^n$$

where the last equality follows, since  $A$  is abelian. Then  $ab^{-1} \in B$ , hence  $B \leq A$ .

- (b)  $1^n = 1$ , so  $1 \in B$ . Suppose  $a, b \in B$ . Then

$$(ab^{-1})^n = a^n(b^n)^{-1} = 1(1^{-1}) = 1$$

so that  $ab^{-1} \in B$ , and  $B \leq A$ . ■

- (13) Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group of rational numbers with the property that  $1/x \in H$  for every nonzero element  $x$  of  $H$ . Prove that  $H = 0$  or  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Solution.** Let  $H \leq \mathbb{Q}$ . Then  $0 \in H$ . If no other element is in  $H$ , then  $H = 0$  and we are done. Suppose that  $H \neq 0$  so that there exists  $x = a/b \in H$ . Moreover, we may take  $x > 0$ , because if  $x < 0$ , take  $-x > 0$  instead since  $H$  has inverses. Note that  $bx = a \in H$  so that  $1/a \in H$ . Then  $a(1/a) = 1 \in H$ . Then  $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq H$ , since we may use 1 to build every integer.

Now suppose  $r \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and put  $r = p/q$  for  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $q \in H$  so that  $1/q \in H$ , hence  $p(1/q) = r \in H$ . Then  $\mathbb{Q} \subseteq H$ , and  $H = \mathbb{Q}$ . ■

- (14) Show that  $\{x \in D_{2n} \mid x^2 = 1\}$  is not a subgroup of  $D_{2n}$  (here  $n \geq 3$ ).

**Solution.** Let  $H$  be the set in question. Then  $s, sr \in H$ , since  $|s| = 2$ , and  $(sr)^2 = s(sr^{-1})r = 1$ . But  $s(sr) = r \notin H$ , because  $|r| \geq 3$ . ■

- (15) Let  $H_1 \subseteq H_2 \subseteq \cdots$  be an ascending chain of subgroups of  $G$ . Prove that  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution.** Let  $H = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} H_i$ . Since  $1 \in H_i$  for all  $i$ , then  $1 \in H$  so that  $H$  is nonempty. Pick  $a, b \in H$ . Then  $a \in H_i$  and  $b \in H_j$  for some  $i, j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then  $a, b \in H_k$ , where  $k = \max(i, j)$ . Then  $ab^{-1} \in H_k$  so that  $ab^{-1} \in H$ , hence  $H \leq G$ . ■

- (16) Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  and let  $F$  be a field. Prove that the set  $\{(a_{ij}) \in \text{GL}_n(F) \mid a_{ij} = 0 \text{ for all } i > j\}$  is a subgroup of  $\text{GL}_n(F)$  (called the group of upper triangular matrices).

**Solution.** Let  $\text{UT}_n(F)$  denote the set of  $n \times n$  upper triangular matrices with entries from  $F$ . Since  $I_n$  has all 0s except the diagonal, then  $I_n \in \text{UT}_n(F)$  so that  $\text{UT}_n(F)$  is nonempty. Suppose  $A, B \in \text{UT}_n(F)$ . Since  $A, B \in \text{GL}_n(F)$ , then  $\det(A)$  and  $\det(B)$  are nonzero. Putting  $AB = C = (c_{ij})$  it follows that  $\det(C)$  is also nonzero. Note that

$$c_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}b_{kj}$$

Suppose  $i > j$ . Then if  $i > k$ , then  $a_{ik} = 0$ , and if  $k > j$ , then  $b_{kj} = 0$  so that  $c_{ij} = 0$ , hence  $C \in \text{UT}_n(F)$ .

To show that  $A^{-1} \in \text{UT}_n(F)$ , put  $D \in \text{UT}_n(F)$  such that  $AD = DA = I_n$ . Proceeding by induction, we show the case for  $n = 2$ : Consider the matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ 0 & a_{22} \end{pmatrix}, \quad D = \begin{pmatrix} d_{11} & d_{12} \\ d_{21} & d_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

such that  $AD = I_2$ . While we may solve for each  $d_{ij}$  explicitly, since  $D \in \text{GL}_2(F)$ , it must be that  $d_{ii} \neq 0$ , and  $d_{12} \in F$ , so it remains to show that  $d_{21} = 0$ . To that end, note that  $a_{22}d_{21} = 0$ . Since  $a_{22} \neq 0$  (otherwise  $\det(A) = 0$  and  $A \notin \text{GL}_2(F)$ ), it must be that  $d_{21} = 0$ , hence  $D \in \text{UT}_2(F)$ . Suppose now that the inverse  $D$  of  $A \in \text{GL}_n(F)$  is also upper triangular, and consider  $A \in \text{UT}_{n+1}(F)$  and  $D \in \text{GL}_{n+1}(F)$  such that  $AD = DA = I_{n+1}$ . Using block matrices, we may write this as

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_0 & \mathbf{a}_{12} \\ 0 & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} D_0 & \mathbf{d}_{12} \\ \mathbf{d}_{21}^T & d_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} D_0 & \mathbf{d}_{12} \\ \mathbf{d}_{21}^T & d_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A_0 & \mathbf{a}_{12} \\ 0 & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} I_n & \mathbf{0}_{n \times 1} \\ \mathbf{0}_{1 \times n}^T & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\mathbf{a}_{12}, \mathbf{d}_{12}, \mathbf{d}_{21}^T, \mathbf{0}_{n \times 1}^T$  are  $n \times 1$  column vectors, and  $a_{22}, d_{22} \in F$ . We can see that  $D_0 A_0 = I_n$  so that  $D_0 \in \text{UT}_n(F)$  by assumption. Moreover,  $a_{22} \mathbf{d}_{21}^T = \mathbf{0}_{n \times 1}^T$ . Since  $a_{22} \neq 0$  because  $A \in \text{UT}_{n+1}(F)$ , then  $\mathbf{d}_{21}^T = \mathbf{0}_{n \times 1}^T$ . By induction, then  $D \in \text{UT}_{n+1}(F)$ , hence the inverse of any upper triangular matrix is also upper triangular. ■

- (17) Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  and let  $F$  be a field. Prove that the set  $\{(a_{ij}) \in \text{GL}_n(F) \mid a_{ij} = 0 \text{ for all } i > j, \text{ and } a_{ii} = 1 \text{ for all } i\}$  is a subgroup of  $\text{GL}_n(F)$ .

**Solution.** Let  $H$  be the set in question. Since the diagonal of  $I_n$  is only 1's, then  $I_n \in H$ . Suppose  $A, B \in H$ . By the previous exercise,  $A, B \in \text{UT}_n(F)$ , so it remains to show that  $a_{ii} = b_{ii} = 1$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Then

$$(AB)_{ii} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{ki}$$

Since  $a_{ik} = 0$  for  $k < i$  and  $b_{ki} = 0$  for  $k > i$ , then the sum degrades to  $a_{ii}b_{ii} = 1$ . Then  $H$  is closed under multiplication. Moreover, suppose  $D \in \text{UT}_n(F)$  such that  $DA = I_n$ . Then

$$1 = (DA)_{ii} = d_{ii}a_{ii}$$

where we use the above to collapse the  $ii$ -th term of  $DA$ . Then  $d_{ii} = 1$ , hence  $D \in H$ , and  $H$  is closed under inverses. Hence,  $H \leq \text{GL}_n(F)$ . ■



## 2.2 Centralizers and Normalizers, Stabilizers and Kernels

- (1) Prove that  $C_G(A) = \{g \in G \mid g^{-1}ag = a \text{ for all } a \in A\}$ .

**Solution.**  $g \in C_G(A)$  if and only if  $gag^{-1} = a$  if and only if  $a = g^{-1}ag$ . ■

- (2) Prove that  $C_G(Z(G)) = G$  and deduce that  $N_G(Z(G)) = G$ .

**Solution.** Recall that  $C_G(Z(G)) = \{g \in G \mid gag^{-1} = a \text{ for all } a \in Z(G)\}$ . Clearly  $C_G(Z(G)) \subseteq G$ . Now suppose  $g \in G$  and pick  $z \in Z(G)$ . Then  $gz = zg$ , or  $gzg^{-1} = z$ . Then  $g \in C_G(Z(G))$ , hence  $G \subseteq C_G(Z(G))$ . It follows that  $C_G(Z(G)) = G$ . Moreover, because  $G = C_G(Z(G)) \leq N_G(Z(G))$  and  $N_G(Z(G)) \leq G$  by definition, then  $N_G(Z(G)) = G$ . ■

- (3) Prove that if  $A$  and  $B$  are subsets of  $G$  with  $A \subseteq B$  then  $C_G(B)$  is a subgroup of  $C_G(A)$ .

**Solution.** Pick  $g \in C_G(B)$ . Then  $gbg^{-1} = b$  for all  $b \in B$ . In particular,  $gag^{-1} = a$  for all  $a \in A$  because  $A \subseteq B$ . Then  $C_G(B) \subseteq C_G(A)$ . Since  $C_G(B)$  and  $C_G(A)$  are subgroups of  $G$ , then  $C_G(B) \leq C_G(A)$ . ■

- (4) For each of  $S_3$ ,  $D_8$ , and  $Q_8$  compute the centralizers of each element and find the center of each group. Does Lagrange's Theorem (Exercise 1.7.19) simplify your work?

**Solution.** Note that for any group  $G$ , then  $C_G(1) = G$  since every element of  $G$  commutes with the identity. Now take  $a = (1\ 2) \in S_3$ . Note that  $A = \{1, a\} \leq C_{S_3}(a)$  so that 2 divides  $|C_{S_3}(a)|$  by Lagrange's Theorem. Similarly,  $|C_{S_3}(a)|$  divides  $6 = |S_3|$ . Since  $(1\ 3) \notin C_{S_3}(a)$  as  $a(1\ 3) \neq (1\ 3)a$ , and  $a$  and  $(1\ 3)$  generate  $S_3$ , then no other element of  $S_3$  lies in  $C_{S_3}(a)$ , hence  $C_{S_3}(a) = A$ . One can use a similar argument to show that  $C_{S_3}((1\ 3)) = \{1, (1\ 3)\}$  and  $C_{S_3}((2\ 3)) = \{1, (2\ 3)\}$ . Moving on to the 3-cycles of  $S_3$ , let  $a = (1\ 2\ 3)$  and consider  $A = \{1, a, a^2\}$ , where  $a \neq a^2$  since  $|a| = 3$ . It similarly follows that  $A \leq C_{S_3}(a)$  so that 3 divides  $|C_G(A)|$  and again,  $|C_G(a)|$  divides 6. Since  $(1\ 2)a \neq a(1\ 2)$ , then  $(1\ 2) \notin C_{S_3}(a)$  so that  $|C_{S_3}(a)| = 3$ , and  $C_{S_3}(a) = A$ . Similarly,  $C_{S_3}((1\ 3\ 2)) = \{1, (1\ 3\ 2), (1\ 2\ 3)\}$ . Lastly, there is no element in  $S_3$  that commutes with other elements of  $S_3$  except for the identity, so  $Z(S_3) = 1$ .

The following are the centralizers for each element in  $D_8$ :

$$\begin{aligned} C_{D_8}(r) &= \{1, r, r^2, r^3\} \\ C_{D_8}(r^2) &= D_8 \\ C_{D_8}(r^3) &= \{1, r, r^2, r^3\} \\ C_{D_8}(s) &= \{1, r^2, s, sr^2\} \\ C_{D_8}(sr) &= \{1, r^2, sr, sr^3\} \\ C_{D_8}(sr^2) &= \{1, r^2, s, sr^2\} \\ C_{D_8}(sr^3) &= \{1, r^2, sr, sr^3\} \end{aligned}$$

and  $Z(D_8) = \{1, r^2\}$ . Lastly, the centralizers of  $Q_8$  are

$$\begin{aligned} C_{Q_8}(-1) &= Q_8 \\ C_{Q_8}(i) &= \{1, -1, i, -i\} \\ C_{Q_8}(-i) &= \{1, -1, i, -i\} \\ C_{Q_8}(j) &= \{1, -1, j, -j\} \\ C_{Q_8}(-j) &= \{1, -1, j, -j\} \\ C_{Q_8}(k) &= \{1, -1, k, -k\} \\ C_{Q_8}(-k) &= \{1, -1, k, -k\} \end{aligned}$$

and  $Z(Q_8) = \{1, -1\}$ . ■

- (5) In each of parts (a) to (c) show that for the specified group  $G$  and subgroup  $A$  of  $G$ ,  $C_G(A) = A$  and  $N_G(A) = G$ .

- (a)  $G = S_3$  and  $A = \{1, (1\ 2\ 3), (1\ 3\ 2)\}$ .  
 (b)  $G = D_8$  and  $A = \{1, s, r^2, sr^2\}$ .  
 (c)  $G = D_{10}$  and  $A = \{1, r, r^2, r^3, r^4\}$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Since  $A$  is generated by  $(1\ 2\ 3)$ , then  $A \leq C_G(A)$ . By Lagrange's Theorem, then 3 divides  $|C_G(A)|$  and  $|C_G(A)|$  divides 6. Since  $(1\ 2) \notin C_G(A)$  because  $(1\ 2)(1\ 2\ 3) \neq (1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2)$ , then  $C_G(A) = A$ .

Since  $C_G(A) \leq N_G(A)$ , check  $(1\ 2)$ :

$$(1\ 2)A(1\ 2) = \{(1\ 2)(1\ 2), (1\ 2)(1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2), (1\ 2)(1\ 3\ 2)(1\ 2)\} = \{1, (1\ 3\ 2), (1\ 2\ 3)\} = A$$

so that  $(1\ 2) \in N_G(A)$ . Then  $N_G(A) = G$ , since  $(1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2) = (1\ 3)$ .

- (b) Note that  $A$  is a subgroup so that  $A \leq C_G(A)$ . Then Lagrange's implies that 4 divides  $|C_G(A)|$  and 8 divides  $|C_G(A)|$ . Since  $r \notin C_G(A)$ , then  $|C_G(A)| = 4$  so that  $C_G(A) = A$ .

Take  $r \in G$ , so that

$$rAr^{-1} = \{r1r^{-1}, rsr^{-1}, rr^2r^{-1}, rsr^2r^{-1}\} = \{1, sr^2, r^2, s\} = A$$

so that  $r \in N_G(A)$ . Since  $C_G(A) \leq N_G(A)$  and  $N_G(A) \leq G$ , then 4 divides  $|N_G(A)|$  which divides 8. Then  $N_G(A) = D_8$ .

- (c)  $A$  is the subgroup of rotations, so 5 divides  $|C_G(A)|$  which divides 10. Since  $s \notin C_G(A)$  as it doesn't commute with rotations, then  $C_G(A) = A$ . Moreover,

$$sAs = \{s1s, srs, sr^2s, sr^3s, sr^4s\} = \{1, r^4, r^3, r^2, r\} = A$$

so that  $s \in N_G(A)$ , hence  $N_G(A) = G$ . ■

- (6) Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the group  $G$ .

- (a) Show that  $H \leq N_G(H)$ . Give an example to show that this is not necessarily true if  $H$  is not a subgroup.  
(b) Show that  $H \leq C_G(H)$  if and only if  $H$  is abelian.

**Solution.**

- (a) Fix  $h \in H$ , and pick  $x \in hHh^{-1}$ . Then  $h x h^{-1} \in H$  since  $H$  is closed under inverses and the operation. Moreover, if  $x \in H$ , then  $x \in hHh^{-1}$  by definition so that  $hHh^{-1} = H$ , hence  $h \in N_G(H)$  so that  $H \leq N_G(H)$ .

Consider the set  $G = D_6$  and  $H = \{1, r, s\}$ . Then  $rHr^{-1} = \{1, r, sr\}$  so that  $r \notin N_G(H)$ , hence  $H \not\leq N_G(H)$ .

- (b) Suppose  $H \leq C_G(H)$ , and consider any  $g, h \in H$ . In particular,  $g \in G$  so that  $ghg^{-1} = h$ , or  $gh = hg$ . Then  $H$  is abelian.

If  $H$  was abelian, pick  $h \in H$ . Then for any  $g \in H$ , we have  $hg = gh$ , or  $hgh^{-1} = g$ . Then  $h \in C_G(H)$ , and  $H \leq C_G(H)$ . ■

- (7) Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $n \geq 3$ . Prove the following:

- (a)  $Z(D_{2n}) = \{1\}$  if  $n$  is odd.  
(b)  $Z(D_{2n}) = \{1, r^k\}$  if  $n = 2k$ .

**Solution.** Instead of solving each problem individually, we proceed as follows: First, we show that every element of  $Z(D_{2n})$  must be a rotation. To that end, consider  $sr^k$  for some  $0 \leq k < n$ , and consider  $r \in D_{2n}$ . Then

$$sr^k r = r sr^k \implies sr^{k+1} = sr^{k-1}$$

so that  $r^{k+1} = r^{k-1}$ , or  $r^2 = 1$ , contradicting that  $n \geq 3$ . Then no reflection lies in  $Z(D_{2n})$ , hence every element of the center must be a rotation.

Since rotations commute with other rotations, it suffices to check whether an arbitrary rotation  $r^k$  commutes with  $s$ :

$$r^k s = sr^k \implies r^k s = r^{-k} s$$

so that  $r^{2k} = 1$ . Since  $|r| = n$ , then  $n \mid 2k$ . Hence,  $r^k \in Z(D_{2n})$  if and only if  $n \mid 2k$ .

- (a) If  $n$  is odd, then  $2 \nmid n$ . Since  $n \mid 2k$ , it must be that  $n \mid k$ . Since  $0 \leq k < n$ , then  $k = 0$  so that  $Z(D_{2n}) = \{1\}$ .  
(b) If  $n = 2m$ , then  $2m \mid 2k$  implies that  $m \mid k$ . Then  $k = 0$  or  $k = m = n/2 < n$  so that  $Z(D_{2n}) = \{1, r^m\}$ . ■

- (8) Let  $G = S_n$ , fix an  $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$  and let  $G_i = \{\sigma \in G \mid \sigma(i) = i\}$  (the stabilizer of  $i$  in  $G$ ). Use group actions to prove that  $G_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . Find  $|G_i|$ .

**Solution.** Since  $1(i) = i$ , then  $1 \in G_i$ . Let  $\sigma, \tau \in G_i$ . Then

$$(\sigma \circ \tau^{-1}) \cdot i = \sigma \cdot (\tau^{-1} \cdot i) = \sigma \cdot (\tau^{-1}(i)) = \sigma \cdot i = \sigma(i) = i$$

where  $\tau^{-1}(i) = i$  because  $\tau \in S_n$  so that  $\tau^{-1}$  exists. Then  $\sigma \circ \tau^{-1} \in G_i$ , hence  $G_i \leq G$ . Moreover,  $G_i$  is the set of permutations on  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  such that  $i$  is fixed while every other integer may be moved, i.e.,  $n - 1$  elements may be permuted. Hence,  $G_i \cong S_{n-1}$  so that  $|G_i| = (n - 1)!$ . ■

- (9) For any subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  and any nonempty subset  $A$  of  $G$  define  $N_H(A)$  to be the set  $\{h \in H \mid hAh^{-1} = A\}$ . Show that  $N_H(A) = N_G(A) \cap H$  and deduce that  $N_H(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$  (note that  $A$  need not be a subset of  $H$ ).

**Solution.** Suppose  $g \in N_H(A)$ . By definition,  $g \in H$ . Moreover,  $gAg^{-1} = A$  and that  $g \in H \leq G$  implies that  $g \in N_G(A)$ . Hence,  $g \in N_G(A) \cap H$ .

Suppose  $h \in N_G(A) \cap H$ . Since  $h \in N_G(A)$ , then  $hAh^{-1} = A$ . Moreover,  $h \in H$  implies that  $h \in N_H(A)$ . It follows that  $N_H(A) = N_G(A) \cap H$ . Since the intersection of two subgroups is a subgroup (see [Section 2.1, Exercise 10](#)), then  $N_H(A) \leq H$ . ■

- (10) Let  $H$  be a subgroup of order 2 in  $G$ . Show that  $N_G(H) = C_G(H)$ . Deduce that if  $N_G(H) = G$  then  $H \leq Z(G)$ .

**Solution.** Since  $|H| = 2$ , then  $H = \{1, h\}$  for some  $h \in G$  where  $|h| = 2$ . Suppose  $g \in N_G(H)$ . Then  $gHg^{-1} = \{gg^{-1}, ghg^{-1}\} = \{1, ghg^{-1}\} = H$ . If  $ghg^{-1} = 1$ , then  $h = 1$  which contradicts that  $|H| = 2$ . Then  $ghg^{-1} = h$  so that  $g \in C_G(H)$ . We have  $C_G(H) \leq N_G(H)$  so that  $N_G(H) = C_G(H)$ .

Now suppose  $N_G(H) = G$ . It follows that for any  $g \in N_G(H) = G$ , then  $gHg^{-1} = H$ . In particular, we have that  $ghg^{-1} = h$  for any  $h \in H$ . Then  $gh = hg$  so that  $h \in Z(G)$ . Hence,  $H \leq Z(G)$ . ■

- (11) Prove that  $Z(G) \leq N_G(A)$  for any subset  $A$  of  $G$ .

**Solution.** Let  $g \in Z(G)$ . Then  $ga = ag$  for any  $a \in A$  so that  $gag^{-1} = a$ . Hence,  $gAg^{-1} = A$  so that  $Z(G) \leq N_G(A)$ . ■

- (12) Let  $R$  be the set of all polynomials with integer coefficients in the independent variables  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  i.e., the members of  $R$  are finite sums of elements of the form  $ax_1^{r_1}x_2^{r_2}x_3^{r_3}x_4^{r_4}$  where  $a$  is any integer and  $r_1, \dots, r_4$  are nonnegative integers. For example,

$$12x_1^5x_2^7x_4 - 18x_2^3x_3 + 11x_1^6x_2x_3^3x_4^{23} \quad (*)$$

is a typical element of  $R$ . Each  $\sigma \in S_4$  gives a permutation of  $\{x_1, \dots, x_4\}$  by defining  $\sigma \cdot x_i = x_{\sigma(i)}$ . This may be extended to a map from  $R$  to  $R$  by defining

$$\sigma \cdot p(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = p(x_{\sigma(1)}, x_{\sigma(2)}, x_{\sigma(3)}, x_{\sigma(4)})$$

for all  $p(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) \in R$  (i.e.,  $\sigma$  simply permutes the indices of the variables). For example, if  $\sigma = (1\ 2)(3\ 4)$  and  $p(x_1, \dots, x_4)$  is the polynomial in  $(*)$  above, then

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma \cdot p(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) &= 12x_2^5x_1^7x_4 - 18x_1^3x_4 + 11x_2^6x_1x_4^3x_3^{23} \\ &= 12x_1^7x_2^5x_4 - 18x_1^3x_4 + 11x_1x_2^6x_3^{23}x_4^3. \end{aligned}$$

- Let  $p = p(x_1, \dots, x_4)$  be the polynomial in  $(*)$  above, let  $\sigma = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$  and let  $\tau = (1\ 2\ 3)$ . Compute  $\sigma \cdot p$ ,  $\tau \cdot (\sigma \cdot p)$ ,  $(\tau \circ \sigma) \cdot p$ , and  $(\sigma \circ \tau) \cdot p$ .
- Prove that these definitions give a (left) group action of  $S_4$  on  $R$ .
- Exhibit all permutations in  $S_4$  that stabilize  $x_4$  and prove that they form a subgroup isomorphic to  $S_3$ .
- Exhibit all permutations in  $S_4$  that stabilize the element  $x_1 + x_2$  and prove that they form an abelian subgroup of order 4.
- Exhibit all permutations in  $S_4$  that stabilize the element  $x_1x_2 + x_3x_4$  and prove that they form a subgroup isomorphic to the dihedral group of order 8.

- (f) Show that the permutations in  $S_4$  that stabilizes the element  $(x_1 + x_2)(x_3 + x_4)$  are exactly the same as those found in part (e). (The two polynomials appearing in parts (e) and (f) and the subgroup that stabilizes them will play an important role in the study of roots of quartic equations in Section 14.6.)

**Solution.**

- (a) Note that  $\tau \circ \sigma = (1\ 3\ 4\ 2)$  and  $\sigma \circ \tau = (1\ 3\ 2\ 4)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma \cdot p &= 12x_1x_2^5x_3^7 - 18x_3^3x_4 + 11x_1^{23}x_2^6x_3x_4^3 \\ \tau \cdot (\sigma \cdot p) &= 12x_1^7x_2x_3^5 - 18x_1^3x_4 + 11x_1x_2^{23}x_3^6x_4^3 \\ (\tau \circ \sigma) \cdot p &= 12x_1^7x_2x_3^5 - 18x_1^3x_4 + 11x_1x_2^{23}x_3^6x_4^3 \\ (\sigma \circ \tau) \cdot p &= 12x_1x_3^5x_4^7 - 18x_2x_4^3 + 11x_1^{23}x_2^3x_3^6x_4\end{aligned}$$

- (b) Note that  $1 \cdot p = p$  for any  $p \in R$ . Let  $\sigma, \tau \in S_4$ , then

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma \cdot (\tau \cdot p(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)) &= \sigma \cdot p(x_{\tau(1)}, x_{\tau(2)}, x_{\tau(3)}, x_{\tau(4)}) \\ &= p(x_{\sigma(\tau(1))}, x_{\sigma(\tau(2))}, x_{\sigma(\tau(3))}, x_{\sigma(\tau(4))}) \\ &= (\sigma \circ \tau) \cdot p(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)\end{aligned}$$

- (c) To stabilize  $x_4$  means that  $\sigma(4) = 4$  which are the permutations: 1, (1 2), (1 3), (2 3), (1 2 3), (1 3 2). Note that these correspond to the elements of  $S_3$  so that they are a subgroup of  $S_4$  that is isomorphic to  $S_3$ .
- (d) If  $\sigma \in S_{4_{x_1+x_2}}$ , then  $\sigma \cdot (x_1 + x_2) = x_1 + x_2$ . This occurs in one of three ways: all digits are fixed, 1 and 2 get swapped, or 1 and 2 are the only digits fixed. The first is the identity permutation, the second are the permutations (1 2) and (1 2)(3 4), and the third is (3 4). Since (1 2) and (3 4) are disjoint, they commute with each other and thus the subset  $\{1, (1\ 2), (3\ 4), (1\ 2)(3\ 4)\}$  is an abelian subgroup of  $S_4$  with order 4.
- (e) To stabilize  $x_1x_2 + x_3x_4$ , note that the identity permutation does this. Another way is to maintain the product  $x_3x_4$  but interchange 1 and 2, or the permutation (1 2). Analogously, (3 4) is another permutation by interchanging 3 and 4 but fixing 1 and 2. Alternatively, we may also combine these two permutations as (1 2)(3 4) so that both interchanges occur at the same time. The next way is to interchange the placement of the products themselves, i.e.,  $x_1x_2$  in the place of  $x_3x_4$ , and vice versa. We obtain two more permutations (1 3)(2 4) and (1 4)(2 3), where 1 takes the place of 3 and 2 the place of 4 in the first product, and the second is explained similarly. Lastly, we may perform these interchanges in one full action, which results in the permutations (1 3 2 4) and (1 4 2 3).

Now consider the mapping  $\varphi : S_{4_{x_1x_2+x_3x_4}} \rightarrow D_8$  given by the following:

$$\varphi((1\ 2)) = s \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi((1\ 3\ 2\ 4)) = r$$

Since  $(1\ 2)^2 = (1\ 3\ 2\ 4)^4 = 1$  and  $(1\ 2)(1\ 3\ 2\ 4) = (1\ 3\ 2\ 4)^{-1}(1\ 2)$ , then  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism. ■

- (13) Let  $n$  be a positive integer and let  $R$  be the set of all polynomials with integer coefficients in the independent variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ , i.e., the members of  $R$  are finite sums of elements of the form  $ax_1^{r_1}x_2^{r_2} \cdots x_n^{r_n}$  where  $a$  is any integer and  $r_1, \dots, r_n$  are nonnegative integers. For each  $\sigma \in S_n$  define a map

$$\sigma : R \rightarrow R \quad \text{by} \quad \sigma \cdot p(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = p(x_{\sigma(1)}, x_{\sigma(2)}, \dots, x_{\sigma(n)})$$

Prove that this defines a (left) group action of  $S_n$  on  $R$ .

**Solution.** Clearly  $1 \cdot p(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = p(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . Moreover, for  $\sigma, \tau \in S_n$ , then

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma \cdot (\tau \cdot p(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)) &= \sigma \cdot p(x_{\tau(1)}, x_{\tau(2)}, \dots, x_{\tau(n)}) \\ &= p(x_{\sigma(\tau(1))}, x_{\sigma(\tau(2))}, \dots, x_{\sigma(\tau(n))}) \\ &= (\sigma \circ \tau) \cdot p(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)\end{aligned}$$

Then it is a group action on  $R$ . ■

- (14) Let  $H(F)$  be the Heisenberg group over the field  $F$  introduced in [Section 1.4, Exercise 11](#). Determine which matrices lie in the center of  $H(F)$  and prove that  $Z(H(F))$  is isomorphic to the additive group  $F$ .

**Solution.** Let  $X, Y \in H(F)$  be written as

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & d & e \\ 0 & 1 & f \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $X \in Z(H(F))$ . Then  $XY = YX$ , implying that

$$XY = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a+d & af+b+e \\ 0 & 1 & c+f \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & d+a & dc+e+b \\ 0 & 1 & f+c \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = YX$$

Comparing entries, it follows that  $af = dc$ . Since  $d, e, f \in F$  are arbitrary, it follows that this only occurs when  $a = c = 0$ , for otherwise if at least one of  $a$  or  $c$  were nonzero, then set  $f$  or  $d$  to be nonzero respectively to not have equality. Then elements of  $Z(H(F))$  must be of the form

$$Z(H(F)) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in H(F) \mid x \in F \right\}$$

Moreover, the mapping  $\varphi : F \rightarrow Z(H(F))$  defined by

$$\varphi(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is clearly an isomorphism, so  $Z(H(F)) \cong F$ . ■

## 2.3 Cyclic Groups and Cyclic Subgroups

- (1) Find all subgroups of  $Z_{45} = \langle x \rangle$ , giving a generator for each. Describe the containments between these subgroups.

**Solution.** Recall that the containment relation is the following:

$$\langle x^a \rangle \leq \langle x^b \rangle \iff (b, 45) \mid (a, 45)$$

The subgroups of  $Z_{45}$  are:

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{45} &= \langle x \rangle > \langle x^3 \rangle, \langle x^5 \rangle, \langle x^9 \rangle, \langle x^{15} \rangle, 1 \\ \langle x^3 \rangle &> \langle x^9 \rangle, \langle x^{15} \rangle \\ \langle x^5 \rangle &> \langle x^{15} \rangle \\ \langle x^9 \rangle &> 1 \\ \langle x^{15} \rangle &> 1 \\ 1 &= \langle x^0 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

- (2) If  $x$  is an element of the finite group  $G$  and  $|x| = |G|$ , prove that  $G = \langle x \rangle$ . Give an explicit example to show that this result need not be true if  $G$  is an infinite group.

**Solution.** For some  $x \in G$  where  $|x| = |G| = n$ , then Proposition 2.2 says that  $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^{n-1}$  are all distinct elements of  $G$ . Since  $G$  has  $n$  elements only, it follows that these are the elements of  $G$ , hence  $G = \langle x \rangle$ . Moreover, this is not true if  $G$  is infinite, since  $|\mathbb{Z}| = |\mathbb{Z}| = \infty$ , but  $\langle 2 \rangle$  generates only the even integers. ■

- (3) Find all generators for  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Using Proposition 2.5 and  $|\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}| = 48$ , then  $\langle \bar{a} \rangle$  generates  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$  when  $(a, 48) = 1$ . We then have  $a = 1, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 25, 29, 31, 35, 37, 41, 43, 47$ . ■

- (4) Find all generators for  $\mathbb{Z}/202\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Note that  $202 = 2 \cdot 101$ , which are both prime numbers. Then its generators is every number between 1 and 202, except 101 and even numbers. ■

- (5) Find the number of generators for  $\mathbb{Z}/49000\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi$  denote the Euler- $\varphi$  function. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(49000) &= \varphi(2^3)\varphi(5^3)\varphi(7^2) \\ &= 2^2(2-1)5^2(5-1)7(7-1) \\ &= 16800 \end{aligned}$$

- (6) In  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$  write out all elements of  $\langle \bar{a} \rangle$  for every  $\bar{a}$ . Find all inclusions between subgroups in  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** The elements of each subgroup are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z} &= \langle \bar{1} \rangle = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \dots, \bar{46}, \bar{47}\} \\ \langle \bar{2} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}, \dots, \bar{44}, \bar{46}\} \\ \langle \bar{3} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{3}, \bar{6}, \dots, \bar{42}, \bar{45}\} \\ \langle \bar{4} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{4}, \bar{8}, \dots, \bar{40}, \bar{44}\} \\ \langle \bar{6} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{6}, \bar{12}, \dots, \bar{36}, \bar{42}\} \\ \langle \bar{8} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{8}, \bar{16}, \bar{24}, \bar{32}, \bar{40}\} \\ \langle \bar{12} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{12}, \bar{24}, \bar{36}\} \\ \langle \bar{16} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{16}, \bar{32}\} \\ \langle \bar{24} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{24}\} \\ \langle \bar{0} \rangle &= \{\bar{0}\} \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, the subgroup inclusions are

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle \bar{1} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{1} \rangle, \langle \bar{2} \rangle, \langle \bar{3} \rangle, \langle \bar{4} \rangle, \langle \bar{6} \rangle, \langle \bar{8} \rangle, \langle \bar{12} \rangle, \langle \bar{16} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{2} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{2} \rangle, \langle \bar{4} \rangle, \langle \bar{6} \rangle, \langle \bar{8} \rangle, \langle \bar{12} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{3} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{3} \rangle, \langle \bar{6} \rangle, \langle \bar{12} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{4} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{4} \rangle, \langle \bar{8} \rangle, \langle \bar{12} \rangle, \langle \bar{16} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{6} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{6} \rangle, \langle \bar{12} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{8} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{8} \rangle, \langle \bar{16} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{12} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{12} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{16} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{16} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{24} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle, \langle \bar{24} \rangle \\
 \langle \bar{0} \rangle &\geq \langle \bar{0} \rangle
 \end{aligned}$$

■

- (7) Let  $Z_{48} = \langle x \rangle$  and use the isomorphism  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z} \cong Z_{48}$  given by  $\bar{1} \mapsto x$  to list all subgroups of  $Z_{48}$  as computed in the preceding exercise.

**Solution.** The subgroups of  $Z_{48}$  are  $\langle x \rangle, \langle x^2 \rangle, \langle x^3 \rangle, \langle x^4 \rangle, \langle x^6 \rangle, \langle x^8 \rangle, \langle x^{12} \rangle, \langle x^{16} \rangle, \langle x^{24} \rangle$ , and 1. ■

- (8) Let  $Z_{48} = \langle x \rangle$ . For which integers  $a$  does the map  $\varphi_a$  defined by  $\varphi_a : \bar{1} \mapsto x^a$  extend to an isomorphism from  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$  to  $Z_{48}$ ?

**Solution.** Let  $a$  such that  $(a, 48) = d > 1$ , and put  $b = 48/d$ . Since  $\varphi_a$  is a homomorphism, then

$$\varphi_a(\bar{b}) = \varphi_a(b \cdot \bar{1}) = \varphi_a(\bar{1})^b = x^{ab} = (x^{48})^{a/d} = 1 = \varphi_a(\bar{0})$$

Since  $\bar{1} \in \ker(\varphi_a)$ , then  $\varphi_a$  is not injective. Now suppose we pick  $a$  such that  $(a, 48) = 1$ . Suppose  $\bar{b} = \bar{c}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $b - c = 48k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and

$$\varphi_a(\bar{b}) = \varphi_a(b \cdot \bar{1}) = x^{ab} = x^{ac+48ka} = x^{ac} = \varphi_a(\bar{c})$$

so that  $\varphi_a$  is well-defined when  $a$  is relatively prime to 48. Moreover,

$$\varphi_a(\bar{b} + \bar{c}) = x^{a(b+c)} = x^{ab+ac} = x^{ab}x^{ac} = \varphi_a(\bar{b})\varphi_a(\bar{c})$$

so that  $\varphi_a$  is a homomorphism. Now suppose  $\varphi_a(\bar{b}) = \varphi_a(\bar{c})$  for  $\bar{b}, \bar{c} \in \mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $x^{ab} = x^{ac}$ , or  $x^{a(b-c)} = 1$ . Then  $48 \mid a(b-c)$ , and since  $(a, 48) = 1$ , then  $48 \mid b-c$  so that  $\bar{b} = \bar{c}$ , and  $\varphi_a$  is injective. Moreover,  $|\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}| = |Z_{48}|$  implies that  $\varphi_a$  is also surjective, hence it is an isomorphism. ■

- (9) Let  $Z_{36} = \langle x \rangle$ . For which integers  $a$  does the map  $\psi_a$  defined by  $\psi_a : \bar{1} \mapsto x^a$  extend to a well defined homomorphism from  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$  into  $Z_{36}$ . Can  $\psi_a$  ever be a surjective homomorphism?

**Solution.** Suppose  $\bar{b} = \bar{c}$  for  $\bar{b}, \bar{c} \in \mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$ . Suppose  $\psi_a$  is already well-defined. Then  $\psi_a(\bar{b}) = \psi_a(\bar{c})$ , or  $x^{ab} = x^{ac}$ , which implies that  $x^{a(b-c)} = 1$ . Then  $36 \mid a(b-c)$ , but recall that  $48 \mid b-c$ . Then  $36m = a(b-c)$  and  $48n = b-c$  for  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , or  $36m = 48an$ . If we choose  $b, c$  such that  $n = 1$ , then this reduces to  $36m = 48a$  so that  $36 \mid 48a$ . Equivalently, we may reduce by  $(36, 48)$  so that  $3 \mid 4a$ . Since  $3 \nmid 4$ , it must be that  $3 \mid a$  so that  $\psi_a$  is well-defined only when  $3 \mid a$ . Moreover,

$$\psi_a(\bar{b} + \bar{c}) = x^{a(b+c)} = x^{ab}x^{ac} = \psi_a(\bar{b})\psi_a(\bar{c})$$

so that  $\psi_a$  is a homomorphism. Lastly, if  $\psi_a$  were to be surjective, then  $x^a$  must have order 36. But by Proposition 2.5, we have  $|x^a| = 36/(36, a)$ , and  $(36, a) \geq 3$  because  $3 \mid a$ . Hence,  $\psi_a$  can never be surjective. ■

- (10) What is the order of  $\bar{30}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/54\mathbb{Z}$ ? Write out all of the elements and their orders in  $\langle \bar{30} \rangle$ .

**Solution.** By Proposition 2.5, we have  $|\bar{1}| = 54$ . Then

$$|\overline{30}| = |30 \cdot \bar{1}| = \frac{54}{(54, 30)} = \frac{54}{6} = 9$$

The first element of order 9 in  $\mathbb{Z}/54\mathbb{Z}$  is  $\bar{6}$ , so

$$\langle \overline{30} \rangle = \{\bar{0}, \bar{6}, \bar{12}, \bar{18}, \bar{24}, \bar{30}, \bar{36}, \bar{42}, \bar{48}\}$$

Moreover, the orders are

$$\begin{array}{lll} |\bar{0}| = 1 & |\bar{6}| = 9 & |\bar{12}| = 9 \\ |\bar{18}| = 3 & |\bar{24}| = 9 & |\bar{30}| = 9 \\ |\bar{36}| = 3 & |\bar{42}| = 9 & |\bar{48}| = 9 \end{array}$$

■

- (11) Find all cyclic subgroups of  $D_8$ . Find a proper subgroup of  $D_8$  which is not cyclic.

**Solution.** The cyclic subgroups of  $D_8$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \langle 1 \rangle &= \{1\} \\ \langle r \rangle &= \langle r^3 \rangle = \{1, r, r^2, r^3\} \\ \langle r^2 \rangle &= \{1, r^2\} \\ \langle s \rangle &= \{1, s\} \\ \langle sr \rangle &= \{1, sr\} \\ \langle sr^2 \rangle &= \{1, sr^2\} \\ \langle sr^3 \rangle &= \{1, sr^3\} \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, a proper subgroup that is not cyclic is  $\langle r^2, s \rangle = \{1, r^2, s, sr^2\}$ .

■

- (12) Prove that the following groups are *not* cyclic:

- (a)  $Z_2 \times Z_2$
- (b)  $Z_2 \times \mathbb{Z}$
- (c)  $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$

**Solution.**

- (a) Put  $Z_2 = \langle x \rangle$ . We may inspect all four elements:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle (1, 1) \rangle &= \{(1, 1)\} \\ \langle (x, 1) \rangle &= \{(1, 1), (x, 1)\} \\ \langle (1, x) \rangle &= \{(1, 1), (1, x)\} \\ \langle (x, x) \rangle &= \{(1, 1), (x, x)\} \end{aligned}$$

No subgroup has order 4, hence no subgroup generates  $Z_2 \times Z_2$ .

- (b) If  $(a, b)$  generates  $Z_2 \times \mathbb{Z}$ , then it must be one of the forms  $(1, \pm 1)$  or  $(x, \pm 1)$ , since  $\langle \pm 1 \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ . But  $(1, \pm 1)$  generates elements whose first component is only 1. If we consider  $(x, \pm 1)$ , then this also doesn't generate  $Z_2 \times \mathbb{Z}$  since  $(1, 1) \notin \langle (x, \pm 1) \rangle$ .
- (c) The only candidates for generators of  $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  is  $(\pm 1, \pm 1)$ . But any subgroup generated by  $(\pm 1, \pm 1)$  contain elements that differ only in sign as  $(x, y) \notin \langle (\pm 1, \pm 1) \rangle$  when  $|x| \neq |y|$ . ■

- (13) Prove that the following pairs of groups are *not* isomorphic:

- (a)  $\mathbb{Z} \times Z_2$  and  $\mathbb{Z}$
- (b)  $\mathbb{Q} \times Z_2$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Solution.**

- (a)  $(0, x) \in \mathbb{Z} \times Z_2$  has order 2, but no element in  $\mathbb{Z}$  has order 2.



(b) Same reason as above. ■

- (14) Let  $\sigma = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9\ 10\ 11\ 12)$ . For each of the following integers  $a$  compute  $\sigma^a$ :  $a = 13, 65, 626, 1195, -6, -81, -570$ , and  $-1211$ .

**Solution.** Since  $|\sigma| = 12$ , then we know that  $\langle \sigma \rangle$  has 12 distinct elements. We may then use the Division Algorithm to reduce the integers to their least residue:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^{13} &= \sigma^{12+1} = \sigma \\ \sigma^{65} &= \sigma^{5(12)+5} = \sigma^5 = (1\ 6\ 11\ 4\ 9\ 2\ 7\ 12\ 5\ 10\ 3\ 8) \\ \sigma^{626} &= \sigma^{52(12)+2} = \sigma^2 = (1\ 3\ 5\ 7\ 9\ 11)(2\ 4\ 6\ 8\ 10\ 12) \\ \sigma^{1195} &= \sigma^{99(12)+7} = \sigma^7 = (1\ 8\ 3\ 10\ 5\ 12\ 7\ 2\ 9\ 4\ 11\ 6) \\ \sigma^{-6} &= \sigma^{-1(12)+6} = \sigma^6 = (1\ 7)(2\ 8)(3\ 9)(4\ 10)(5\ 11)(6\ 12) \\ \sigma^{-81} &= \sigma^{-7(12)+3} = \sigma^3 = (1\ 4\ 7\ 10)(2\ 5\ 8\ 11)(3\ 6\ 9\ 12) \\ \sigma^{-570} &= \sigma^{-48(12)+6} = \sigma^6 \\ \sigma^{-1211} &= \sigma^{-101(12)+1} = \sigma\end{aligned}$$

- (15) Prove that  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$  is not cyclic.

**Solution.** If it were cyclic, then all subgroups are also cyclic, by Theorem 2.7. But  $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  is not cyclic. ■

- (16) Assume  $|x| = n$  and  $|y| = m$ . Suppose that  $x$  and  $y$  commute:  $xy = yx$ . Prove that  $|xy|$  divides the least common multiple of  $m$  and  $n$ . Need this be true of  $x$  and  $y$  do not commute? Give an example of commuting elements  $x$  and  $y$  such that the order of  $xy$  is not equal to the least common multiple of  $|x|$  and  $|y|$ .

**Solution.** Let  $\ell$  be the least common multiple of  $m$  and  $n$ . Then there exist  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\ell = am = bn$ . Then

$$(xy)^\ell = x^\ell y^\ell = x^{bn} y^{am} = 1 \cdot 1 = 1$$

so that by Proposition 2.3, then  $|xy|$  divides  $\ell$ . Moreover, this is not true if  $x$  and  $y$  do not commute. If we consider  $r, s \in D_8$ , then  $|r| = 4$  and  $|s| = 2$ , but  $|rs| = 2$  which 4 does not divide. Lastly, consider  $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $|\bar{1}| = 2$ , but  $|\bar{1} + \bar{1}| = |\bar{0}| = 1$ . ■

- (17) Find a presentation for  $Z_n$  with one generator.

**Solution.**  $Z_n = \langle x \mid x^n = 1 \rangle$ . ■

- (18) Show that if  $H$  is any group and  $h$  is an element of  $H$  with  $h^n = 1$ , then there is a unique homomorphism from  $Z_n = \langle x \rangle$  to  $H$  such that  $x \mapsto h$ .

**Solution.** Define the map  $\varphi : Z_n \rightarrow H$  by

$$\varphi(x^k) = h^k$$

We first prove that it is well-defined. If  $x^a = x^b$ , then  $x^{a-b} = 1$  so that  $n \mid (a - b)$ . Then there exists  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $cn = a - b$ , or  $a = cn + b$ . Then

$$\varphi(x^a) = h^a = h^{cn+b} = h^b = \varphi(x^b)$$

Moreover, let  $x^s, x^t \in Z_n$ . Then

$$\varphi(x^s x^t) = \varphi(x^{s+t}) = h^{s+t} = h^s h^t = \varphi(x^s) \varphi(x^t)$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. To show uniqueness, suppose  $\psi : Z_n \rightarrow H$  is another homomorphism such that  $\psi(x) = h$ . It follows that we need to show  $\psi(x^k) = h^k$ . Proceeding by induction, we have  $\psi(x) = h$  so the base case is established. Assuming it holds for some  $k$ , then

$$\psi(x^{k+1}) = \psi(x^k x) = h^k h = h^{k+1}$$

so that  $\psi = \varphi$  by induction. ■

- (19) Show that if  $H$  is any group and  $h$  is an element of  $H$ , then there is a unique homomorphism from  $\mathbb{Z}$  to  $H$  such that  $1 \mapsto h$ .

**Solution.** Define the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow H$  as

$$\varphi(n) = h^n$$

Then  $\varphi(1) = h$ . Moreover, for any  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ , then

$$\varphi(s+t) = h^{s+t} = h^s h^t = \varphi(s)\varphi(t)$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Lastly, if  $\psi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow H$  is another homomorphism such that  $\psi(1) = h$ , it must satisfy  $\psi(n) = \psi(n \cdot 1) = \psi(1)^n = h^n$ . ■

- (20) Let  $p$  be a prime and let  $n$  be a positive integer. Show that if  $x$  is an element of the group  $G$  such that  $x^{p^n} = 1$ , then  $|x| = p^m$  for some  $m \leq n$ .

**Solution.** If  $x^{p^n} = 1$ , then Proposition 2.3 says that  $|x|$  divides  $p^n$ . Since  $p$  is prime, then  $|x|$  must also be a power of  $p$  that is at most  $n$ . ■

- (21) Let  $p$  be an odd prime and let  $n$  be a positive integer. Use the Binomial Theorem to show that  $(1+p)^{p^{n-1}} \equiv 1 \pmod{p^n}$  but  $(1+p)^{p^{n-2}} \not\equiv 1 \pmod{p^n}$ . Deduce that  $1+p$  is an element of order  $p^{n-1}$  in the multiplicative group  $(\mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ .

**Solution.** We proceed by induction. For  $n = 1$ , we have the following:

$$(1+p)^p = \sum_{k=0}^p \binom{p}{k} p^k = 1 + p^2 + \sum_{k=2}^p \binom{p}{k} p^k$$

where 1 and  $p^2$  are for  $k = 0$  and  $k = 1$  respectively. Note that for  $k \geq 2$ , then  $\binom{p}{k}$  is divisible by  $p$  because dividing by  $p!$  by  $(p-k)!$  results in  $p(p-1) \cdots (p-k+1)$ , and  $k!$  must divide all other terms but  $p$  because  $p$  is prime. Then for terms  $k \geq 2$ , we result in  $pm_k p^k$  for  $k \geq 2$  where  $pm_k$  denotes the expanded binomial coefficient  $\binom{p}{k}$ , and  $p^k$  denotes the other term in the summation. For  $k \geq 2$ , this results in  $p^{k+1}m_k$  so that each term contains at least  $p^3$  and is divisible by  $p$ . Thus,  $(1+p)^p \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ , and the base case is established. Moreover, we may write  $(1+p)^p = 1 + p^2 + M_1 p^3 = 1 + p^2(1 + M_1 p)$ , where  $M_1 \in \mathbb{Z}$  corresponds to the rest of the summation terms with subscript 1 corresponding to  $n = 1$ . Now suppose it holds for some  $n$ , or that

$$(1+p)^{p^{n-1}} = 1 + p^n(1 + M_n p)$$

where  $M_n \in \mathbb{Z}$  and reduces to 1 mod  $p^n$ . Then for  $n+1$ , we have

$$(1+p)^{p^n} = (1 + p^n(1 + M_n p))^p$$

where we set each side to the power of  $p$ . Using the Binomial Theorem, we have

$$(1 + p^n(1 + M_n p))^p = \sum_{j=0}^p \binom{p}{j} p^{nj} (1 + M_n p)^j = 1 + p^{n+1}(1 + M_n p) + \sum_{j=2}^p \binom{p}{j} p^{nj} (1 + M_n p)^j$$

Note that for  $j \geq 2$ , we will have terms containing at least  $p^{2n} = p^{n+1}p^{n-1}$  times some constant, which reduces to 0 mod  $p^{n+1}$ . Moreover, the  $j = 1$  term reduces to 0 mod  $p^{n+1}$  so that  $(1+p)^{p^n} \equiv 1 \pmod{p^{n+1}}$  so that by the inductive hypothesis, we have  $(1+p)^{p^{n-1}} \equiv 1 \pmod{p^n}$ . If we put  $n-1$ , then

$$(1+p)^{p^{n-2}} = 1 + p^{n-1}(1 + M_{n-1} p) = 1 + p^{n-1} + M_{n-1} p^n$$

Taking this mod  $p^n$ , we have the left over term  $1 + p^{n-1} \neq 1$ . Since any element in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  must have order that divide  $p^{n-1}(p-1)$ , we must only check powers of  $p$ , since  $(1+p)^k = 1 + kp + \cdots \equiv 1 \pmod{p^2}$  implies that  $kp \equiv 0 \pmod{p^2}$  so that  $p \mid k$ . Since  $p^{n-1}$  results in 1 and  $p^{n-2}$  doesn't, it follows that  $|1+p| = p^{n-1}$ . ■

- (22) Let  $n$  be an integer  $\geq 3$ . Use the Binomial Theorem to show that  $(1 + 2^2)^{2^{n-2}} \equiv 1 \pmod{2^n}$  but  $(1 + 2^2)^{2^{n-3}} \not\equiv 1 \pmod{2^n}$ . Deduce that 5 is an element of order  $2^{n-2}$  in the multiplicative group  $(\mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ .

**Solution.** Like Exercise 21, we will proceed by induction, so we analyze the base case  $n = 3$ . We have

$$(1 + 2^2)^2 = 25 \equiv 1 \pmod{2^2}$$

so it holds true. Suppose the relationship holds for some  $n$ . Before moving on to  $n + 1$ , we may rewrite  $(1 + 2^2)^{2^{n-2}}$  in a better form using the Binomial Theorem:

$$(1 + 2^2)^{2^{n-2}} = \sum_{k=0}^{2^{n-2}} \binom{2^{n-2}}{k} 2^{2k} = 1 + 2^n + \sum_{k=2}^{2^{n-2}} \frac{2^{n-2}(2^{n-2}-1) \cdots (2^{n-2}-k+1)}{k!} 2^{2k}$$

Evaluating the right most expression for each  $k \geq 2$ , we notice the following. Using the formula obtained in [Section 0.2, Exercise 8](#), note that the largest power of 2 that  $k!$  divides is  $k - 1$ :

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor \log_2(k) \rfloor} \left\lfloor \frac{k}{2^i} \right\rfloor \leq \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor \log_2(k) \rfloor} \frac{k}{2^i} = \frac{k}{2} + \frac{k}{4} + \cdots < k$$

Moreover, this value must be an integer. Then it must be at most  $k - 1$ . The numerator contains at least  $n - 2$  2's, as the other terms contribute at most another 2, since they are either odd (such as  $2^{n-2} - 1$ ), or even (such as  $2^{n-2} - 2 = 2(2^{n-3} - 1)$ ). Therefore, there are at least  $n - 2$  2's in the numerator. Coupling with the  $2^{2k}$  term, there are  $2k$  more 2's in the numerator as well. Counting all of these, we have  $n - 2 + 2k - (k - 1) = n + k - 1$ . Since we are considering only  $k \geq 2$ , then  $n + k - 1 \geq n + 2 - 1 = n + 1 > n$  so that each term for  $k \geq 2$  contains at least  $2^n$ . We may then rewrite the binomial expansion as

$$(1 + 2^2)^{2^{n-2}} = 1 + M_n 2^n$$

where  $M_n$  is the associated constant for the case  $n$  after factoring out  $2^n$  out of each term in the summation  $k = 1$  onward. Then for  $n + 1$ , we see that

$$(1 + 2^2)^{2^{n+1-2}} = (1 + M_n 2^n)^2 = 1 + M_n 2^{n+1} + M_n^2 2^{2n} = 1 + 2^n (2M_n + 2^n M_n^2) \equiv 1 \pmod{2^n}$$

so that the result holds by the inductive hypothesis. Moreover, if we put  $n - 1$  in the hypothesis, then

$$(1 + 2^2)^{2^{n-3}} = 1 + M_n 2^{n-1} \not\equiv 1 \pmod{2^n}$$

Using similar reasoning as in Exercise 21, we need only check powers of 2. Moreover, we do not need to check  $2^{n-1}$ , because  $5 \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ , and if  $x \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ , this covers half of the order of  $2^{n-1}$ , which is  $2^{n-2}$  (the other half is seen by some  $x \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ ). Since  $2^{n-2}$  results in  $1 \pmod{2^n}$  and  $2^{n-3}$  does not, it follows that 5 has order  $2^{n-2}$  in  $(\mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . ■

- (23) Show that  $(\mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  is not cyclic for any  $n \geq 3$ . [Find two distinct subgroups of order 2.]

**Solution.** By Theorem 2.7, we must have one subgroup of order 2 in  $(\mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  if it were cyclic. However,

$$(2^n - 1)^2 = (-1)^2 \equiv 1 \pmod{2^n}$$

and

$$(2^{n-1} + 1)^2 = 2^{2n-2} + 2^n + 1 \equiv 1 \pmod{2^n}$$

Since  $n \geq 3$ , then  $2^n - 1 \not\equiv 2^{n-1} + 1$  but both have order 2 in  $(\mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . Hence, it cannot be cyclic. ■

- (24) Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $x \in G$ .

- Prove that if  $g \in N_G(\langle x \rangle)$  then  $gxg^{-1} = x^a$  for some  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- Prove conversely that if  $gxg^{-1} = x^a$  for some  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  then  $g \in N_G(\langle x \rangle)$ . [Show first that  $gx^k g^{-1} = (gxg^{-1})^k = x^{ak}$  for any integer  $k$  so that  $g\langle x \rangle g^{-1} \leq \langle x \rangle$ . If  $x$  has order  $n$ , show that the elements  $gx^i g^{-1}, i = 0, 1, \dots, n - 1$  are distinct, so that  $|g\langle x \rangle g^{-1}| = |\langle x \rangle| = n$  and conclude that  $g\langle x \rangle g^{-1} = \langle x \rangle$ .]

Note that this cuts down some of the work in commuting normalizers of cyclic subgroups since one does not have to check  $ghg^{-1} \in \langle x \rangle$  for every  $h \in \langle x \rangle$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Since  $g \in N_G(\langle x \rangle)$ , then  $g\langle x \rangle g^{-1} = \langle x \rangle$  so that  $gxg^{-1} \in \langle x \rangle$ . Then  $gxg^{-1} = x^a$  for some  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  
 (b) We first prove  $gx^k g^{-1} = (gxg^{-1})^k$  for any  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $k = 0$  and  $k = 1$  is trivial, while  $(gxg^{-1})^{-1} = gx^{-1}g^{-1}$  so that proving the result for positive integers will hold true for all integers. To that end, suppose  $(gxg^{-1})^k = gx^k g^{-1}$ . Then

$$(gxg^{-1})^{k+1} = (gxg^{-1})^k (gxg^{-1}) = gx^{k+1} g^{-1}$$

so that it holds true by induction. Now if  $y \in g\langle x \rangle g^{-1}$ , then there is some  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $y = gx^m g^{-1} = x^{am}$  so that  $g\langle x \rangle g^{-1} \leq \langle x \rangle$ . Moreover, we know that conjugation is an isomorphism so that  $|gxg^{-1}| = |x|$ . Then  $|g\langle x \rangle g^{-1}| = |\langle x \rangle|$  so that  $g\langle x \rangle g^{-1} = \langle x \rangle$ . ■

- (25) Let  $G$  be a cyclic group of order  $n$  and let  $k$  be an integer relatively prime to  $n$ . Prove that the map  $x \mapsto x^k$  is surjective. Use Lagrange's Theorem to prove that the same is true for any finite group of order  $n$ . (For such  $k$  each element has a  $k$ th root in  $G$ . It follows from Cauchy's Theorem in Section 3.2 that if  $k$  is not relatively prime to the order of  $G$  then the map  $x \mapsto x^k$  is not surjective.)

**Solution.** Fix  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $(k, n) = 1$ , where  $|G| = n$ . Then there exist  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $ak + bn = 1$ . Pick some  $g \in G$ , where we note that  $g^n = 1$  since  $G$  is cyclic with order  $n$ . Then

$$\varphi(g^a) = g^{ak} = g^{1-bn} = g(g^n)^{-b} = g$$

so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. ■

- (26) Let  $Z_n$  be a cyclic group of order  $n$  and for each integer  $a$  let

$$\sigma_a : Z_n \rightarrow Z_n \quad \text{by} \quad \sigma_a(x) = x^a \quad \text{for all } x \in Z_n$$

- (a) Prove that  $\sigma_a$  is an automorphism of  $Z_n$  if and only if  $a$  and  $n$  are relatively prime.  
 (b) Prove that  $\sigma_a = \sigma_b$  if and only if  $a \equiv b \pmod{n}$ .  
 (c) Prove that every automorphism of  $Z_n$  is equal to  $\sigma_a$  for some integer  $a$ .  
 (d) Prove that  $\sigma_a \circ \sigma_b = \sigma_{ab}$ . Deduce that the map  $\bar{a} \mapsto \sigma_a$  is an isomorphism of  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  onto the automorphism group of  $Z_n$  (so  $\text{Aut}(Z_n)$  is an abelian group of order  $\varphi(n)$ ).

**Solution.**

- (a) Suppose  $\sigma_a \in \text{Aut}(Z_n)$ , and put  $d = (n, a)$ . Then there are  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = ds$  and  $a = dt$ . If  $Z_n = \langle x \rangle$ , then

$$\sigma_a(x^s) = x^{as} = x^{dst} = x^{nt} = 1 = \sigma_a(1)$$

If  $x^s \neq 1$ , then  $\sigma_a \notin \text{Aut}(Z_n)$  as it would have a non-trivial kernel. It must be that  $x^s = 1$ , and since  $|x| = n$  and  $n \mid s$ , then  $s = n$  so that  $d = 1$ .

Suppose that  $(a, n) = 1$ . By the previous exercise, then  $\sigma_a$  is a surjective map. Since  $Z_n$  is finite, then  $\sigma_a$  is also bijective. Moreover,

$$\sigma_a(xy) = (xy)^a = x^a y^a = \sigma_a(x) \sigma_a(y)$$

for some  $x, y \in Z_n$ . Then  $\sigma_a$  is also a homomorphism, hence  $\sigma_a \in \text{Aut}(Z_n)$ .

- (b) Let  $Z_n = \langle x \rangle$ . If  $\sigma_a = \sigma_b$ , then  $\sigma_a(x) = \sigma_b(x)$ . In particular,  $x^a = x^b$ , or  $x^{a-b} = 1$ . By Proposition 2.3, then  $n \mid (a - b)$  or  $a \equiv b \pmod{n}$ .

If  $a \equiv b \pmod{n}$ , then there is some  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $a = b + cn$ . Then for any  $x^m \in Z_n$ , we have

$$\sigma_a(x^m) = x^{am} = x^{(b+cn)m} = x^{bm+cnm} = x^{bm} (x^n)^{cm} = x^{bm} = \sigma_b(x^m)$$

so that  $\sigma_a = \sigma_b$ .

- (c) Let  $Z_n = \langle x \rangle$  again, and suppose  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(Z_n)$  where  $\varphi(x) = x^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then for any  $x^m \in Z_n$ , we have

$$\varphi(x^m) = \varphi(x)^m = x^{km} = \sigma_k(x^m)$$

so that  $\varphi = \sigma_k$ .

- (d) It is clear for any  $x^m \in Z_n$  that

$$\sigma_a(\sigma_b(x^m)) = \sigma_a(x^{bm}) = x^{abm} = \sigma_{ab}(x^m)$$

so that  $\sigma_a \circ \sigma_b = \sigma_{ab}$ . Part (a) shows that  $\bar{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  if and only if  $\sigma_a \in \text{Aut}(Z_n)$ , so we may define the map

$$\psi : (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times \rightarrow \text{Aut}(Z_n) \quad \text{where} \quad \bar{a} \mapsto \sigma_a$$

Moreover, the “only if” direction in part (b) shows that  $\psi$  is well-defined, and the “if” direction shows that  $\psi$  is injective. Also, part (c) shows that  $\psi$  is surjective, hence  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times \cong \text{Aut}(Z_n)$ . ■

## 2.4 Subgroups Generated by Subsets of a Group

- (1) Prove that if  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  then  $\langle H \rangle = H$ .

**Solution.** It is clear that  $H \subseteq \langle H \rangle$  by definition. If  $h \in \langle H \rangle$ , recall that  $\langle H \rangle$  is the intersection of all subgroups that contain  $H$ , and  $H$  is a subgroup that contains itself. Then  $h \in H$  so that  $\langle H \rangle \subseteq H$ . ■

- (2) Prove that if  $A$  is a subset of  $B$  then  $\langle A \rangle \leq \langle B \rangle$ . Give an example where  $A \subseteq B$  with  $A \neq B$  but  $\langle A \rangle = \langle B \rangle$ .

**Solution.** By definition,  $\langle B \rangle$  is the smallest subgroup of  $G$  that contains  $B$ . Hence, it must contain  $A$ . Since  $\langle A \rangle$  is the smallest subgroup of  $G$  that contains  $A$ , and  $\langle B \rangle$  contains  $A$ , it follows that  $\langle A \rangle \subseteq \langle B \rangle$ . Moreover, take  $\langle A \rangle = \{x\}$  and  $B = \{x, x^2\}$  in  $Z_4$ . Then  $A \subset B$ , but  $\langle A \rangle = \langle B \rangle = Z_4$ . ■

- (3) Prove that if  $H$  is an abelian subgroup of a group  $G$  then  $\langle H, Z(G) \rangle$  is abelian. Give an explicit example of an abelian subgroup  $H$  of a group  $G$  such that  $\langle H, C_G(H) \rangle$  is not abelian.

**Solution.** Let  $g, h \in \langle H, Z(G) \rangle$ . Using Proposition 2.9, we may put them as follows:

$$g = g_1^{\epsilon_1} g_2^{\epsilon_2} \dots g_m^{\epsilon_m}, \quad h = h_1^{\delta_1} h_2^{\delta_2} \dots h_n^{\delta_n}$$

where  $\epsilon_i = \delta_i = \pm 1$ , and  $g_i, h_i \in H \cup Z(G)$  for all  $i$ . Since both  $H$  and  $Z(G)$  are abelian, then elements of  $H$  and  $Z(G)$  commute with each other. Then

$$gh = g_1^{\epsilon_1} \dots g_m^{\epsilon_m} h_1^{\delta_1} \dots h_n^{\delta_n} = h_1^{\delta_1} \dots h_n^{\delta_n} g_1^{\epsilon_1} \dots g_m^{\epsilon_m} = hg$$

so that  $\langle H, Z(G) \rangle$  is abelian. Moreover, put  $G = D_8$  and  $H = \{1, r^2\}$ . Since  $H \subseteq Z(D_8)$ , then  $C_G(D_8) = D_8$ , which is not abelian. ■

- (4) Prove that if  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  then  $H$  is generated by the set  $H - \{1\}$ .

**Solution.** If  $H = \{1\}$ , then  $H - \{1\}$  is empty so that  $\langle H - \{1\} \rangle = \{1\}$ . Suppose  $|H| > 1$ , and let  $h \in H$  that is not the identity. Then  $h^{-1} \in H$  so  $1 = hh^{-1} \in \langle H - \{1\} \rangle$  so that  $H \leq \langle H - \{1\} \rangle$ . Moreover,  $1 \in \langle H - \{1\} \rangle$  and  $\langle H - \{1\} \rangle$  being the minimal set to contain  $H - \{1\}$  (now equipped with 1) must also be in  $H$ . Then  $H = \langle H - \{1\} \rangle$ . ■

- (5) Prove that the subgroup generated by any two distinct elements of order 2 in  $S_3$  is all of  $S_3$ .

**Solution.** Consider the 2-cycles  $(1\ 2)$  and  $(1\ 3)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} (1\ 2)(1\ 3) &= (1\ 3\ 2) \\ (1\ 3)(1\ 2) &= (1\ 2\ 3) \\ (1\ 3\ 2)(1\ 2) &= (2\ 3) \end{aligned}$$

so that  $\langle (1\ 2), (1\ 3) \rangle = S_3$ . One can also do similar calculations to ensure  $\langle (1\ 2), (2\ 3) \rangle = \langle (1\ 3), (2\ 3) \rangle = S_3$ . ■

- (6) Prove that the subgroup of  $S_4$  generated by  $(1\ 2)$  and  $(1\ 2)(3\ 4)$  is a noncyclic group of order 4.

**Solution.** Let  $a = (1\ 2)$  and  $b = (3\ 4)$ . Then  $\langle a, ab \rangle = \{1, a, b, ab\}$  where  $ab = ba$  since they are disjoint cycles. Moreover,  $|a| = |b| = |ab| = 2$  so that it is noncyclic. ■

- (7) Prove that the subgroup of  $S_4$  generated by  $(1\ 2)$  and  $(1\ 3)(2\ 4)$  is isomorphic to the dihedral group of order 8.

**Solution.** Put  $\alpha = (1\ 2)$  and  $\beta = (1\ 3)(2\ 4)$ . Then  $\gamma = \alpha\beta = (1\ 3\ 2\ 4)$ . Since  $|\gamma| = 4$ , then  $\alpha\beta$  maps to  $r \in D_8$ . Moreover, for some  $\delta \in \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$  to map to  $s$ , it must be that  $\alpha\beta\delta = \delta(\alpha\beta)^{-1} = \delta\beta\alpha$ , where  $\alpha\beta = \beta\alpha$  since  $|\alpha| = |\beta| = 2$ . By inspection,  $\delta = \alpha$ , hence  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  satisfies  $r^4 = s^2 = 1$ . Then there is a homomorphism  $\varphi : D_8 \rightarrow \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$  given by

$$\varphi(s^i r^j) = \alpha^i (\alpha\beta)^j, \quad \text{where } i \in \{0, 1\}, j \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$$

Since  $\gamma, \gamma^2$ , and  $\gamma^3$  are distinct elements, then  $\varphi$  is injective. Moreover, since  $\gamma\alpha = \alpha\gamma^{-1} \in \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$ , then any product of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  can be reduced to  $\alpha^i (\alpha\beta)^j$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Since it is bijective, then  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism, hence  $D_8 = \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$ . ■

- (8) Prove that  $S_4 = \langle (1\ 2\ 3\ 4), (1\ 2\ 4\ 3) \rangle$ .

**Solution.** Let  $A = \langle (1\ 2\ 3\ 4), (1\ 2\ 4\ 3) \rangle$  where  $\alpha = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$  and  $\beta = (1\ 2\ 4\ 3)$ . Then  $\alpha\beta = (1\ 3\ 2)$ , which has order 3. Then  $|\langle \alpha\beta \rangle| = 3$  and is a subgroup of  $A$  so that 3 and 4 divide  $|A|$ . Since  $A \leq S_4$ , then  $|A|$  divides 24 as well. Then  $|A| = 12$  or 24. Note that  $\alpha^2 = (1\ 3)(2\ 4)$ , and we obtain  $(1\ 2)$  as follows: First, note that  $\alpha^2$  is two disjoint 2-cycles, while  $\beta$  is a 4-cycle that “disrupts” the symmetry/order of powers of  $\alpha$ . In particular, by disrupting  $\alpha^2$  with  $\beta$ , we will result in a smaller cycle, where our goal is to obtain a 2-cycle. We compute  $\beta\alpha^2 = (2\ 3)$ . Secondly, recall the process of conjugation. Conjugating a 2-cycle by a permutation sends the elements of the 2-cycle to the corresponding integer in the permutation, i.e.,  $\alpha(i\ j)\alpha^{-1} = (\alpha(i)\ \alpha(j))$ , where this is verified because  $(\alpha(i\ j)\alpha^{-1})(x)$  for some  $x \neq i$  nor  $j$  is just the identity map. Our goal is to get  $(1\ 2)$ , so we need to conjugate  $(2\ 3)$  by some permutation such that 2 is sent to 1, and 3 is sent to 2. Observe that the permutation that does this is  $\alpha^{-1} = \alpha^3$ , so that  $\alpha^3(2\ 3)\alpha = (1\ 2)$ , i.e.,  $\alpha^3\beta\alpha^2\alpha = \alpha^3\beta\alpha^3 = (1\ 2)$ . Then  $(1\ 2) \in \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$  so that by the previous exercise,  $A$  has a subgroup of order 8, hence  $|A| = 24$ . Then  $A = S_4$ . ■

- (9) Prove that  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$  is the subgroup of  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$  generated by  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . [Recall from Exercise 9 of Section 1 that  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$  is the subgroup of matrices of determinant 1. You may assume this subgroup has order 24—this will be an exercise in Section 3.2.]

**Solution.** Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Since we know that  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$  has order 24, we need to exhibit at least 13 distinct matrices using  $A$  and  $B$ , since  $\langle A, B \rangle$  divides 24. Since  $I, A$ , and  $B$  are 3 distinct matrices, we compute 10 more:

$$\begin{aligned} A^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} & B^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ AB &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} & BA &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \\ (AB)^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} & ABA^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ A^2B &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} & B^2A &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ ABA &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} & BAB &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\langle A, B \rangle = 24$  so that  $\langle A, B \rangle = \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$ . ■

- (10) Prove that the subgroup of  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$  generated by  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  is isomorphic to the quaternion group of order 8. [Use a presentation for  $Q_8$ .]

**Solution.** Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Doing some calculations, we see that  $A^2 = B^2 = -I$ . Moreover, letting  $C = AB$ , we also see that  $C^2 = ABC = -I$ . Moreover,  $I$  and  $-I$  commute with  $A, B$ , and  $C$ . Since this satisfies the presentation given in [Section 1.5, Exercise 3](#), then there is a surjective homomorphism  $\varphi : Q_8 \rightarrow \langle A, B \rangle$  given by

$$\varphi(i) = A, \quad \varphi(j) = B, \quad \varphi(k) = AB$$

Moreover,  $|\langle A, B \rangle| \leq 8$  since  $|Q_8| = 8$ , and  $|Q_8| = |\langle A, B \rangle|$  because  $I, -I, A, B, C \in \langle A, B \rangle$  are all distinct so that  $\varphi$  is injective. Then  $Q_8 \cong \langle A, B \rangle$ . ■

- (11) Show that  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$  and  $S_4$  are two nonisomorphic groups of order 24.

**Solution.** Recall that  $Q_8$  and  $S_4$  both have 6 elements of order 4. However, no two elements in  $Q_8$  can generate the entirety of  $SL_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$  since  $|Q_8| = 8$ , while  $S_4 = \langle (1\ 2\ 3\ 4), (1\ 2\ 4\ 3) \rangle$ , hence they cannot be isomorphic. ■

- (12) Prove that the subgroup of upper triangular matrices in  $GL_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$  is isomorphic to the dihedral group of order 8. (First find the order of this subgroup.)

**Solution.** Let  $UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$  denote the given subgroup. Moreover, refer to each matrix in  $UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$  as  $(a, b, c)$ , where these are the entries above the diagonals of 1 in the matrix (each entry on the diagonal must be 1, for otherwise we would have 0 which would mean determinant of 0, hence uninvertible). Since each of  $a, b, c$  can be 0 or 1, then there are  $2^3 = 8$  elements in  $UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$ .

For a matrix  $A = (a, b, c) \in UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$  to be mapped to  $r \in D_8$ , it must be that  $A^4 = I$ . Note that  $A^2 = (2a, ac + 2b, 2c) = (0, ac, 0)$  so that  $A^4 = (0, 2ac, 0) = I$ . We must then choose  $a, c$  such that they are not 0 mod 2 after being multiplied once; the choice is  $a = c = 1$ , while  $b$  can be anything, so set  $A = (1, 0, 1)$ . Moreover, for  $B = (d, e, f) \in UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$  to map to  $s$ , it must be that  $AB = BA^{-1} = BA^3$ , or  $(1, 0, 1)(d, e, f) = (d, e, f)(1, 1, 1)$ . We find that

$$(1, 0, 1)(d, e, f) = (1 + d, e + f, 1 + f) = (1 + d, 1 + d + e, 1 + f) = (d, e, f)(1, 1, 1)$$

The only relevant equality is  $e + f = 1 + d + e$ , which implies  $f = 1 + d$ . Then  $d$  and  $f$  must be different, while  $e$  can be any element, so put  $B = (1, 0, 0)$ . Since  $A^4 = B^2 = I$ , then we have a homomorphism  $\varphi : D_8 \rightarrow UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$  given by

$$\varphi(r) = A, \quad \varphi(s) = B$$

It is easy to see that none of  $A, A^2, A^3$  are distinct nor is equal to  $B$ , so  $B \notin \langle A \rangle$  and  $|\langle A \rangle| = 4$ . Then  $\langle A, B \rangle = UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Moreover,  $|\langle A, B \rangle| = |D_8|$ , hence  $\varphi$  is injective. Then  $D_8 \cong UT_3(\mathbb{F}_2)$ . ■

- (13) Prove that the multiplicative group of positive rational numbers is generated by the set  $\{1/p \mid p \text{ is prime}\}$ .

**Solution.** Let  $P$  denote the set in question. Note that for any  $1/p \in P$ , then  $(1/p)^{-1} = p \in P$ , and any powers are also in  $P$ . Take any  $m, n \in \mathbb{Q}$  such that  $(m, n) = 1$ . Using the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic,  $m$  and  $n$  have prime factorizations so they can be written as a product of primes. Then  $m/n \in \langle P \rangle$ , so  $\langle P \rangle = \mathbb{Q}^+$ . ■

- (14) A group  $H$  is called *finitely generated* if there is a finite set  $A$  such that  $H = \langle A \rangle$ .

- Prove that every finite group is finitely generated.
- Prove that  $\mathbb{Z}$  is finitely generated.
- Prove that every finitely generated subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Q}$  is cyclic. [If  $H$  is a finitely generated subgroup of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , show that  $H \leq \langle 1/k \rangle$ , where  $k$  is the product of all denominators appearing in a set of generators for  $H$ .]
- Prove that  $\mathbb{Q}$  is not finitely generated.

**Solution.**

- Any finite group  $G$  is generated by  $\langle G \rangle$ .
- $\mathbb{Z} = \langle 1 \rangle$ .
- Let  $H = \langle A \rangle$ , where

$$A = \left\{ \frac{p_1}{q_1}, \frac{p_2}{q_2}, \dots, \frac{p_n}{q_n} \right\}$$

where  $(p_i, q_i) = 1$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Then every element  $h \in H$  is of the form

$$h = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \frac{p_i}{q_i}, \quad a_i \in \mathbb{Z}$$

since  $\mathbb{Q}$  is abelian. Define the quantities

$$k = \prod_{i=1}^n q_i, \quad k_j = k/q_j$$



so that  $k$  is the product of all denominators in  $A$ , and  $k_j$  is the product of all denominators except the denominator in the  $j$ -th fraction of  $A$ . We may then rewrite  $h$  as

$$h = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^n a_i p_i k_i$$

so that  $h \in \langle 1/k \rangle$ , which is a cyclic subgroup of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Then  $H \leq \langle 1/k \rangle$ , hence it is cyclic.

- (d) Suppose  $\mathbb{Q}$  was finitely generated. Then  $\mathbb{Q} = \langle p/q \rangle$  where  $(p, q) = 1$ , by the previous part. Let  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $r$  does not divide  $q$ . Then there is some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that

$$n \frac{p}{q} = \frac{1}{r}$$

Then  $q = npr$ , contradicting that  $r$  doesn't divide  $q$ . ■

- (15) Exhibit a proper subgroup of  $\mathbb{Q}$  which is not cyclic.

**Solution.** By the previous exercise, such a subgroup cannot be finitely generated. Consider the set

$$A = \left\{ \frac{1}{2^k} \mid k \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \cup \{0\} \right\}$$

where  $\langle A \rangle \leq \mathbb{Q}$ . Note that  $\langle A \rangle < \mathbb{Q}$  since  $1/3 \notin \langle A \rangle$ . Moreover, if  $\langle A \rangle = \langle p/q \rangle$ , then  $q = 2^m$  since every element of  $A$  has a power of 2. Then  $2^{m+1} \notin \langle p/q \rangle$ , but  $2^{m+1} \in \langle A \rangle$ , hence  $\langle A \rangle$  cannot be cyclic. ■

- (16) A subgroup  $M$  of a group  $G$  is called a *maximal subgroup* if  $M \neq G$  and the only subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $M$  are  $M$  and  $G$ .
- (a) Prove that if  $H$  is a proper subgroup of the finite group  $G$  then there is a maximal subgroup of  $G$  containing  $H$ .
  - (b) Show that the subgroup of all rotations in a dihedral group is a maximal subgroup.
  - (c) Show that if  $G = \langle x \rangle$  is a cyclic group of order  $n \geq 1$  then a subgroup  $H$  is maximal if and only if  $H = \langle x^p \rangle$  for some prime  $p$  dividing  $n$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) If  $H$  is maximal, then we are done. If not, there exists a subgroup  $H_1 < G$  such that  $H < H_1$ . If  $H_1$  is maximal, we are done, but if not, then there must be another subgroup such that  $H_1 < H_2$ . Continuing on, we can create a chain of subgroups  $H_i$  such that  $H_i < H_{i+1}$ . Since  $G$  is finite, the process of creating subgroups must terminate at some  $k$ . Then  $H_k < G$  is a maximal subgroup that contains  $H$ .
- (b) Note that  $s \notin \langle r \rangle$  so that  $\langle r \rangle$  is a proper subgroup of  $D_{2n}$ . If  $\langle r \rangle$  was not maximal, there must exist some  $H$  such that  $\langle r \rangle < H$  so that some reflection  $sr^k \in H$  for some  $1 \leq k < n$ . Note that  $r^{n-k} \in H$  so that  $sr^k r^{n-k} = s \in H$ . But then  $H = D_{2n}$ , contradicting that  $H < D_{2n}$ . It must be that  $\langle r \rangle$  is maximal.
- (c) Suppose  $H$  is maximal, and put  $H = \langle x^k \rangle$  and  $d = (n, k)$ . Note that  $d > 1$  for the subgroup to be proper. Let  $p$  be a prime that divides  $n$ . If  $k = p$ , then we are done. If  $k \neq p$ , consider  $\langle x^p \rangle$ . Then  $H < \langle x^p \rangle$  since  $p \mid d$ . Since  $H$  is maximal, then  $\langle x^p \rangle = G$ . Then  $(p, n) = 1$ , but this contradicts that  $p \mid n$ . Then  $k = p$ .  
Suppose that  $H = \langle x^p \rangle$  for prime  $p \mid n$ . If  $H$  is not maximal, there exists  $\langle x^d \rangle$  such that  $d \mid p$ . Since  $p$  is prime, then either  $d = 1$  or  $p$ . If  $d = 1$ , then  $\langle x^d \rangle = G$  which shows that  $\langle x^d \rangle$  is not a proper subgroup of  $G$ . If  $d = p$ , then  $\langle x^d \rangle = \langle x^p \rangle$  so that  $H$  is not a proper subgroup of  $\langle x^d \rangle$ . It follows that  $H$  is maximal. ■

- (17) This is an exercise involving Zorn's Lemma. Prove that every nontrivial finitely generated group possesses maximal subgroups. Let  $G$  be a finitely generated group, say  $G = \langle g_1, g_2, \dots, g_n \rangle$ , and let  $\mathcal{S}$  be the set of all proper subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $\mathcal{S}$  is partially ordered by inclusion. Let  $C$  be a chain in  $\mathcal{S}$ .
- (a) Prove that the union  $H$  of all the subgroups in  $C$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .
  - (b) Prove that  $H$  is a proper subgroup.
  - (c) Use Zorn's Lemma to show that  $\mathcal{S}$  has a maximal element (which is, by definition, a maximal subgroup).

**Solution.**

- (a) Let
- $C \subseteq S$
- be a chain. Put

$$H = \bigcup_{K \in C} K$$

Since at least one subgroup is in  $C$  and subgroups are nonempty, then  $C$  is nonempty. Suppose  $g, h \in H$ . Then  $g \in K_1$  and  $h \in K_2$  for some  $K_1, K_2 \in C$  such that  $K_1 \leq K_2$  or  $K_2 \leq K_1$ , or both. Without loss of generality, suppose  $K_1 \leq K_2$ . Then  $g \in K_2$  as well so that  $gh^{-1} \in K_2 \subseteq H$ . Then  $H \leq G$ .

- (b) If  $H$  was not a proper subgroup, then  $H$  must contain all generators  $g_i$ . Associate each generator with a (not necessarily distinct) subgroup  $K_i$  so that  $g_i \in K_i$  for every  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Since  $C$  is a chain, then we may order the subgroups such that  $K_j \leq K_{j+1}$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq n-1$ . It follows that  $K_n$  contains every generator  $g_i$  so that  $K_n = G$ , contradicting that  $C$  is a chain of proper subgroups of  $G$ .
- (c) Because  $G$  is nontrivial, then  $\{1\} \in S$  so that  $S$  is nonempty. Moreover,  $H \in S$  by the previous part, and for any  $K \in C$ , we have  $K \leq H$  so that  $H$  is an upper bound for  $C$ . Then every chain in  $S$  has an upper bound, so by Zorn's Lemma,  $S$  must have a maximal element. ■
- (18) Let  $p$  be a prime and let  $Z = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid z^{p^n} = 1 \text{ for some } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}$  (so  $Z$  is the multiplicative group of all  $p$ -power roots of unity in  $\mathbb{C}$ ). For each  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  let  $H_k = \{z \in Z \mid z^{p^k} = 1\}$  (the group of  $p^k$ th roots of unity). Prove:
- (a)  $H_k \leq H_m$  if and only if  $k \leq m$ .
- (b)  $H_k$  is cyclic for all  $k$ .
- (c) Every proper subgroup of  $Z$  equals  $H_k$  for some  $k$ . In particular, every proper subgroup of  $Z$  is finite and cyclic.
- (d)  $Z$  is not finitely generated.

**Solution.**

- (a) Note that  $|H_k| = p^k$  for any  $k$  as there are exactly  $p^k$  roots of unity. Now, if  $H_k \leq H_m$ , then  $p^k \mid p^m$  by Lagrange's Theorem. Then  $p^k \leq p^m$ , or  $k \leq m$  since  $p > 0$ .  
If  $k \leq m$ , then  $p^k \leq p^m$ . In particular,  $p^k \mid p^m$ . Then for any  $z \in H_k$ , we have

$$z^{p^m} = (z^{p^k})^{p^{m-k}} = 1$$

so that  $z \in H_m$ . Then  $H_k \leq H_m$ .

- (b) Let  $\theta = e^{2\pi i/p^k}$ . Note that  $\langle \theta \rangle$  has order  $p^k$ , and  $\langle \theta \rangle \subseteq H_k$ . Now for some  $z \in H_k$ , we have  $z = e^{2\pi i x/p^k}$  for some  $0 \leq x < p^k$ . Then  $z = (e^{2\pi i/p^k})^x \in \langle \theta \rangle$  so that  $\langle \theta \rangle = H_k$ .
- (c) Let  $H$  be a proper subgroup of  $Z$ . Note that every element in  $Z$  has order  $p^i$  for some  $i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , so elements of  $H$  will have similar orders. Define the set

$$S = \{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \mid |h| = p^n \text{ for some } h \in H\}$$

so that  $S$  is the set of integers  $n$  such that  $H$  contains a  $p^n$ -th root of unity. Moreover,  $H$  is trivially nonempty if we define  $H_0 = \{z \in Z \mid z^{p^0} = z = 1\}$  so that the trivial proper subgroup  $\{1\}$  of  $Z$  allows  $1 \in H$ .

Suppose now that  $S$  is infinite. For any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , there exists  $h \in H$  and  $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  such that  $|h| = p^m > p^n$ , for otherwise it would be that every  $h \in H$  has order  $|h| \leq p^n$ , meaning that  $n$  is an upper bound for  $S$ . Then  $|h| = p^m$  so that  $H_m = \langle h \rangle$ , and  $H_m \leq H$ . Since  $H_n \leq H_m$  for every  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , then

$$Z = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+} H_n \subseteq H$$

which shows  $Z \leq H$ . But  $H \leq Z$ , hence  $Z = H$ , which contradicts that  $Z = H$ . It must be that  $S$  is finite, so it has some maximal element  $s$ . Because  $s \in S$ , then there is  $h_0 \in H$  where  $|h_0| = p^s$  so that  $H_s = \langle h_0 \rangle \leq H$ . Suppose  $h \in H$  with  $|h| = p^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then  $k \in S$  where  $k \leq s$  so that  $H_k \leq H_s$ . Since  $h \in H_k$ , then  $h \in H_s$  so  $H \leq H_s$ . Hence,  $H = H_s$ .

- (d) Put  $Z = \langle z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n \rangle$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  such that  $|z_i| = p^{x_i}$ . Let  $x = \max(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . Then  $z_i \in H_x$  for every  $1 \leq i \leq n$  so that  $Z \leq H_x$ . But recall that  $Z$  comprises every  $p$ -power roots of unity so that  $H_x \leq H_x$ , contradicting part (a). It must be that  $Z$  is infinitely generated. ■

- (19) A nontrivial abelian group  $A$  (written multiplicatively) is called *divisible* if for each element  $a \in A$  and each nonzero integer  $k$  there is an element  $x \in A$  such that  $x^k = a$ .
- (a) Prove that the additive group of rational numbers  $\mathbb{Q}$  is divisible.
  - (b) Prove that no finite abelian group is divisible.

**Solution.**

- (a) Suppose  $p/q \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Then  $(p/qn)n = p/q$ , where  $p/qn \in \mathbb{Q}$ .
  - (b) Suppose we have a finite abelian group  $G$  with  $|G| = n$ . Pick some nonidentity  $g \in G$ . Then there is no such  $h \in G$  where  $h^n = g$ , since  $h^n = 1$ . ■
- (20) Prove that if  $A$  and  $B$  are nontrivial abelian groups, then  $A \times B$  is divisible if and only if both  $A$  and  $B$  are divisible.

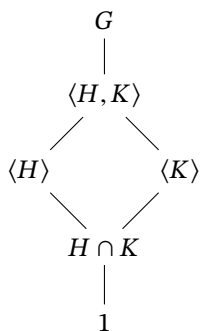
**Solution.** Suppose  $A \times B$  is divisible, and let  $a \in A$ ,  $b \in B$ , and  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then there exists  $(c, d) \in A \times B$  such that  $(c, d)^k = (c^k, d^k) = (a, b)$ . But then  $c^k = a$  and  $d^k = b$  so that  $A$  and  $B$  are divisible.

If  $A$  and  $B$  are both divisible, pick  $(a, b) \in A \times B$  and let  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then there exists  $c \in A$  and  $d \in B$  such that  $c^k = a$  and  $d^k = b$ . Then  $(c, d)^k = (c^k, d^k) = (a, b)$  so that  $A \times B$  is divisible. ■

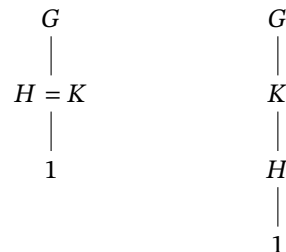
## 2.5 The Lattice of Subgroups of a Group

- (1) Let  $H$  and  $K$  be subgroups of  $G$ . Exhibit all possible sublattices which show only  $G, 1, H, K$  and their joins and intersections. What distinguishes the different drawings?

**Solution.** If  $H$  and  $K$  are distinct with nontrivial intersection and properly contained in their join, then we have the following lattice:



Remaining scenarios include if  $H = K$  or if  $H \leq K$  (or the other way), in which case  $\langle H, K \rangle = H \cap K$  or  $\langle H, K \rangle = H$  and  $H \cap K = K$  respectively:



In further scenarios, we may have that some of the groups are trivial. ■

- (2) In each of (a) to (d) list all subgroups of  $D_{16}$  that satisfy the given condition.

- (a) Subgroups that are contained in  $\langle sr^2, r^4 \rangle$
- (b) Subgroups that are contained in  $\langle sr^7, r^4 \rangle$
- (c) Subgroups that contain  $\langle r^4 \rangle$
- (d) Subgroups that contain  $\langle s \rangle$ .

**Solution.**

- (a)  $\langle sr^2, r^4 \rangle, \langle sr^6 \rangle, \langle sr^2 \rangle, \langle r^4 \rangle, 1$ .
- (b) Note  $sr^7 = sr^3$ , so  $\langle sr^3, r^4 \rangle, \langle r^4 \rangle, \langle sr^3 \rangle, \langle sr^7 \rangle, 1$ .
- (c)  $\langle r^4 \rangle, \langle sr^2, r^4 \rangle, \langle s, r^4 \rangle, \langle r^2 \rangle, \langle sr^3, r^4 \rangle, \langle sr^5, r^4 \rangle, \langle s, r^2 \rangle, \langle r \rangle, \langle sr, r^2 \rangle, D_{16}$ .
- (d)  $\langle s \rangle, \langle s, r^4 \rangle, \langle s, r^2 \rangle, D_{16}$ . ■

- (3) Show that the subgroup  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle$  of  $D_8$  is isomorphic to  $V_4$ .

**Solution.** Note  $V_4 = \{1, a, b, c\}$  and  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle = \{1, s, r^2, sr^2\}$ , and that both groups are abelian and of order 4. Define the mapping  $\varphi : \langle s, r^2 \rangle \rightarrow V_4$  given by

$$\varphi(1) = 1, \quad \varphi(s) = a, \quad \varphi(r^2) = b, \quad \varphi(sr^2) = c$$

To check  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism, note that it is sufficient to check the squares of all elements and all pairs of elements:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \varphi(s^2) &= \varphi(1) = 1 = c^2 = \varphi(s)^2 \\
 \varphi(sr^2) &= c = ab = \varphi(s)\varphi(r^2) \\
 \varphi(r^4) &= \varphi(1) = 1 = b^2 = \varphi(r^2)^2 \\
 \varphi(ssr^2) &= \varphi(r^2) = b = ac = \varphi(s)\varphi(sr^2) \\
 \varphi((sr^2)^2) &= \varphi(1) = 1 = c^2 = \varphi(sr^2)^2 \\
 \varphi(r^2sr^2) &= \varphi(s) = a = bc = \varphi(r^2)\varphi(sr^2)
 \end{aligned}$$

so that  $\varphi$  is indeed a homomorphism. This is necessarily bijective so that  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle \cong V_4$ . ■

- (4) Use the given lattice to find all pairs of elements that generate  $D_8$  (there are 12 pairs).

**Solution.** Note that  $D_8 = \langle s, r \rangle$ . Moreover,  $s \neq rs$ , and  $r \in \langle s, rs \rangle$  so that  $\langle s, rs \rangle = D_8$ . Since  $r = r^3$ , we also have  $\langle s, r^3 \rangle = D_8$ . We may also replace the reflection  $s$  with  $sr^2$ , since combinations of a reflection with an

odd rotation and a reflection with an even rotation contain  $r$  and thus generates  $D_8$ . It follows that the pairs of elements that generate  $D_8$  are:

$$\langle s, r \rangle, \langle s, r^3 \rangle, \langle s, rs \rangle, \langle s, r^3s \rangle, \langle r^2s, r \rangle, \langle r^2s, r^3 \rangle, \langle r^2s, rs \rangle, \langle r^2s, r^3s \rangle, \langle r, rs \rangle, \langle r^3, rs \rangle, \langle r, r^3s \rangle, \langle r^3, r^3s \rangle \quad \blacksquare$$

- (5) Use the given lattice to find all elements  $x \in D_{16}$  such that  $D_{16} = \langle x, s \rangle$  (there are 8 such elements  $x$ ).

**Solution.** Note that  $\langle r \rangle = \langle r^3 \rangle = \langle r^5 \rangle = \langle r^7 \rangle$ . We then pair each generator with an  $s$  so that we obtain just the rotation to then generate  $D_{16}$ :  $x = r, r^3, r^5, r^7, sr, sr^3, sr^5, sr^7$ .  $\blacksquare$

- (6) Use the given lattices to help find the centralizers of every element in the following groups:

- (a)  $D_8$
- (b)  $Q_8$
- (c)  $S_3$
- (d)  $D_{16}$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) To calculate the centralizer of an element  $a$ , start with the cyclic subgroup that contains  $a$  and see if any other elements are contained in  $\langle a \rangle$ . For example, to calculate  $C_{D_8}(rs)$ , start with  $\langle rs \rangle$  in the subgroup lattice. Since  $r^4, sr^5 \in C_{D_8}(rs)$ , then  $C_{D_8}(rs) \leq \langle sr^5, r^4 \rangle$ . Checking the next subgroup, it follows that  $r^2 \in C_{D_8}(rs)$  so that  $C_{D_8}(rs) \leq \langle rs, r^2 \rangle$ . Since  $r \notin C_{D_8}(rs)$ , then  $C_{D_8}(rs) \neq D_{16}$  so that  $C_{D_8}(rs) = \langle rs, r^2 \rangle$ . We use similar reasoning to deduce the other centralizers:

$$\begin{aligned} C_{D_8}(1) &= D_8 \\ C_{D_8}(r) &= \langle r \rangle \\ C_{D_8}(r^2) &= D_8 \\ C_{D_8}(r^3) &= \langle r \rangle \\ C_{D_8}(s) &= \langle s, r^2 \rangle \\ C_{D_8}(rs) &= \langle rs, r^2 \rangle \\ C_{D_8}(r^2s) &= \langle s, r^2 \rangle \\ C_{D_8}(r^3s) &= \langle sr, r^2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

- (b) Note that  $1, -1 \in Z(Q_8)$ , while none of  $i, j$ , and  $k$  commute with anything but themselves. Then:

$$\begin{aligned} C_{Q_8}(1) &= C_{Q_8}(-1) = Q_8 \\ C_{Q_8}(i) &= C_{Q_8}(-i) = \langle i \rangle \\ C_{Q_8}(j) &= C_{Q_8}(-j) = \langle j \rangle \\ C_{Q_8}(k) &= C_{Q_8}(-k) = \langle k \rangle \end{aligned}$$

- (c) Since no element in  $S_3$  commutes with each other, then  $C_{S_3}(a) = \langle a \rangle$  for all  $a \in S_3 - \{1\}$ , where  $C_{S_3}(1) = S_3$ .

- (d) Use similar reasoning as in part (a) to obtain the centralizers:

$$\begin{aligned} C_{D_{16}}(1) &= C_{D_{16}}(r^4) = D_{16} \\ C_{D_{16}}(r^k) &= \langle r \rangle \text{ for all } k = 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, \\ C_{D_{16}}(s) &= C_{D_{16}}(sr^4) = \langle s, r^4 \rangle \\ C_{D_{16}}(sr) &= C_{D_{16}}(sr^5) = \langle sr^5, r^4 \rangle \\ C_{D_{16}}(sr^2) &= C_{D_{16}}(sr^6) = \langle sr^2, r^4 \rangle \\ C_{D_{16}}(sr^3) &= C_{D_{16}}(sr^7) = \langle sr^3, r^4 \rangle \end{aligned} \quad \blacksquare$$

- (7) Find the center of  $D_{16}$ .

**Solution.**  $Z(D_{16}) = \{1, r^4\}$  by [Section 2.2, Exercise 7](#).  $\blacksquare$

(8) In each of the following groups find the normalizer of each subgroup:

- (a)  $S_3$
- (b)  $Q_8$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Note that every subgroup of  $S_3$  is maximal with the exception of the trivial subgroup, so it follows that  $N_{S_3}(\langle \alpha \rangle) = \langle \alpha \rangle$  or  $S_3$  for all  $\alpha \in S_3 - \{1\}$ . To that end, we have  $N_{S_3}(1) = S_3$ . Also, for  $(1\ 2) \in S_3$ , then  $(1\ 3)(1\ 2)(1\ 3) \neq (1\ 2)$  so that  $(1\ 3) \notin N_{S_3}(\langle (1\ 2) \rangle)$ . Then  $N_{S_3}(\langle (1\ 2) \rangle) = \langle (1\ 2) \rangle$ . Using similar reasoning with the two other 2-cycles, we conclude that  $N_{S_3}(\langle \alpha \rangle) = \langle \alpha \rangle$  when  $\alpha$  is a 2-cycle. For  $\langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle$ , note that

$$(1\ 2)(1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2) = (1\ 3\ 2), \quad (1\ 2)(1\ 3\ 2)(1\ 2) = (1\ 2\ 3)$$

so that  $(1\ 2) \in N_{S_3}(\langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle)$ , hence  $N_{S_3}(\langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle) = S_3$ .

- (b) Like  $S_3$ , the subgroups of  $Q_8$  are maximal except for  $\langle -1 \rangle$  and the trivial subgroup, so  $N_{Q_8}(1) = N_{Q_8}(-1) = Q_8$  since  $-1 \in Z(Q_8)$ . Taking  $i$ , we see that

$$ji(-j) = (-k)(-j) = -i, \quad ki(-k) = (-j)(-k) = i$$

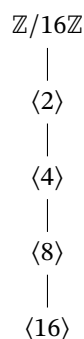
so that  $j, k \in N_{Q_8}(\langle i \rangle)$ . Then  $N_{Q_8}(\langle i \rangle) = Q_8$ . We deduce similarly that  $N_{Q_8}(\langle j \rangle) = N_{Q_8}(\langle k \rangle) = Q_8$ . ■

(9) Draw the lattices of subgroups of the following groups:

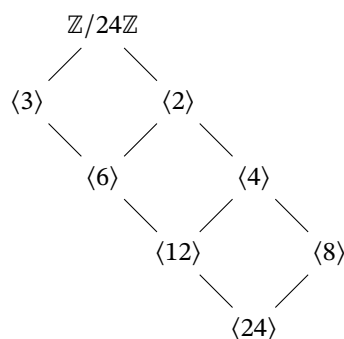
- (a)  $\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}$
- (b)  $\mathbb{Z}/24\mathbb{Z}$
- (c)  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.**

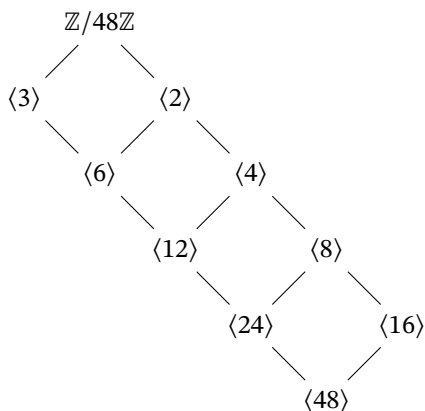
(a)  $\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}$



(b)  $\mathbb{Z}/24\mathbb{Z}$



(c)  $\mathbb{Z}/48\mathbb{Z}$



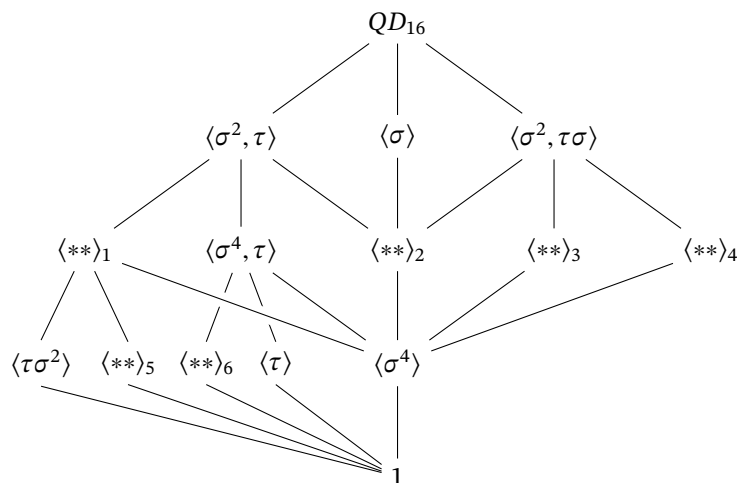
(10) Classify groups of order 4 by proving that if  $|G| = 4$ , then  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_4$  or  $G \cong V_4$ . [See [Section 1.1, Exercise 36](#)]

**Solution.** Let  $G = \{1, g, h, k\}$ . Certainly,  $G \cong Z_4$  if  $G$  contains an element of order 4 (so is then cyclic), since Theorem 2.4 says that cyclic groups of the same order are isomorphic. Suppose that  $G$  is not cyclic. It must be that  $|g| = |h| = |k| = 2$ . If  $gh = 1$ , then  $h = g$  so that  $g$  and  $h$  are not distinct. If  $gh = g$  or  $h$ , we may cancel to deduce either  $h = 1$  or  $g = 1$  respectively, contradicting the order of  $G$ . Hence,  $gh = k$ . We may use similar reasoning to deduce that  $gk = h$  and  $hk = g$  so that  $G \cong V_4$ . ■

- (11) Consider the group of order 16 with the following presentation:

$$QD_{16} = \langle \sigma, \tau \mid \sigma^8 = \tau^2 = 1, \sigma\tau = \tau\sigma^3 \rangle$$

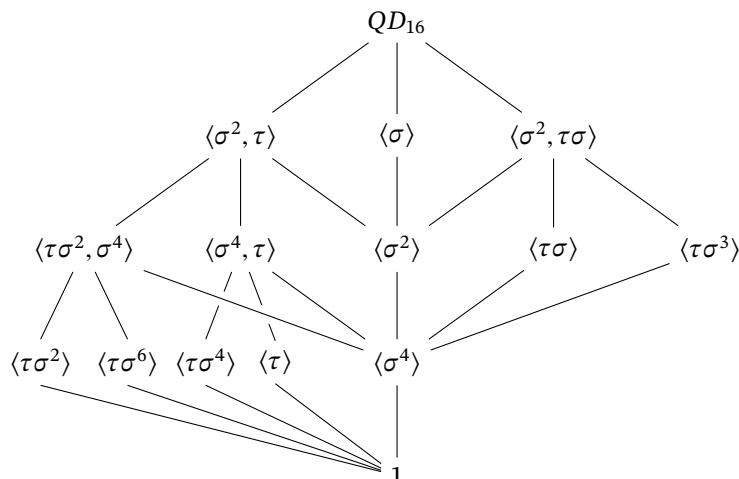
(called the *quasidihedral* or *semidihedral* group of order 16). This group has three subgroups of order 8:  $\langle \tau, \sigma^2 \rangle \cong D_8$ ,  $\langle \sigma \rangle \cong Z_8$ , and  $\langle \sigma^2, \sigma\tau \rangle \cong Q_8$ , and every proper subgroup is contained in one of these three subgroups. Fill in the missing subgroups in the lattice of all subgroups of the quasidihedral group, exhibiting each subgroup with at most two generators.



**Solution.** Note that the above has been assigned subscripts to the unknown subgroups so that we may refer to them by name in the solution. To that end, note that 2 is  $\langle \sigma^2 \rangle$ . To fill in the rest, we examine the cyclic subgroups for the rest of the elements. Since the structure of the subgroups generated by  $\sigma^k$  are clear, we must then look to elements of the form  $\tau\sigma^k$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \tau \sigma \rangle &= \{1, \tau \sigma, \sigma^4, \tau \sigma^5\} \\ \langle \tau \sigma^3 \rangle &= \{1, \tau \sigma^3, \sigma^4, \tau \sigma^7\} \\ \langle \tau \sigma^4 \rangle &= \{1, \tau \sigma^4\} \\ \langle \tau \sigma^6 \rangle &= \{1, \tau \sigma^6\}\end{aligned}$$

It becomes clear that 6 must be  $\langle \tau\sigma^4 \rangle$ , since the subgroup above contains both  $\tau$  and  $\sigma^4$ . 3 and 4 must be  $\langle \tau\sigma \rangle$  and  $\langle \tau\sigma^3 \rangle$  respectively, since  $\langle \sigma^2, \tau\sigma \rangle$  both contain  $\tau\sigma$  and  $\sigma^2$  which multiply to  $\tau\sigma^3$ . Certainly, 1 cannot be  $\langle \tau\sigma^6 \rangle$  as it does not contain  $\langle \tau\sigma^2 \rangle$ , so it must be 5. Then 1 must be  $\langle \tau\sigma^2, \sigma^4 \rangle$  as it contains both subgroups. Hence, the completed diagram is



■

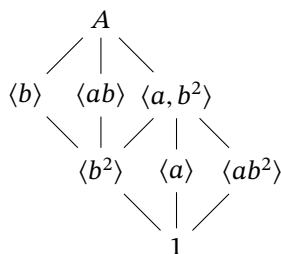
The next three examples lead to two nonisomorphic groups that have the same lattice of subgroups.

- (12) The group  $A = Z_2 \times Z_4 = \langle a, b \mid a^2 = b^4 = 1, ab = ba \rangle$  has order 8 and has three subgroups of order 4:  $\langle a, b^2 \rangle \cong V_4$ ,  $\langle b \rangle \cong Z_4$ , and  $\langle ab \rangle \cong Z_4$  and every proper subgroup is contained in one of these three. Draw the lattice of all subgroups of  $A$ , giving each subgroup in terms of at most two generators.

**Solution.** First,  $A$  is abelian, so we may write out the elements of  $A$  as

$$A = \{1, b, b^2, b^3, a, ab, ab^2, ab^3\}$$

Moreover, we know that  $\langle a, b^2 \rangle$  must have 3 subgroups of order 2, namely  $\langle a \rangle$ ,  $\langle b^2 \rangle$ , and  $\langle ab^2 \rangle$ .  $\langle b \rangle$  has one subgroup of order 2,  $\langle b^2 \rangle$ , and  $\langle ab \rangle$  has one subgroup of order 2,  $\langle b^2 \rangle$ . We may then form the lattice:

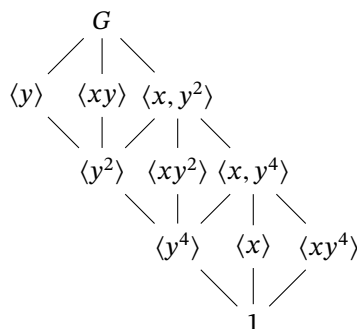


■

- (13) The group  $G = Z_2 \times Z_8 = \langle x, y \mid x^2 = y^8 = 1, xy = yx \rangle$  has order 16 and has three subgroups of order 8:  $\langle x, y^2 \rangle \cong Z_2 \times Z_4$ ,  $\langle y \rangle \cong Z_8$ , and  $\langle xy \rangle \cong Z_8$ , and every proper subgroup is contained in one of those three. Draw the lattice of all subgroups of  $G$ , giving each subgroups in terms of at most two generators (cf. Exercise 12).

**Solution.** Using  $a = x$  and  $b = y^2$  in the previous exercise, the subgroup lattice of  $G$  contains a copy of the previous lattice as well as the maximal subgroups  $\langle y \rangle$  and  $\langle xy \rangle$ . We then have the lattice





- (14) Let  $M$  be the group of order 16 with the following presentation:

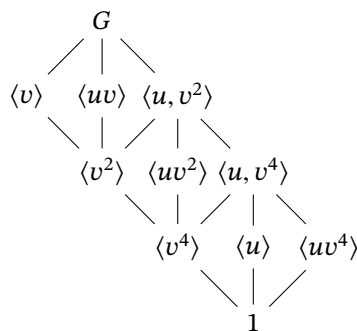
$$\langle u, v \mid u^2 = v^8 = 1, vu = uv^5 \rangle$$

(sometimes called the *modular* group of order 16). It has three subgroups of order 8:  $\langle u, v^2 \rangle$ ,  $\langle v \rangle$ , and  $\langle uv \rangle$ , and every proper subgroup is contained in one of those three. Prove that  $\langle u, v^2 \rangle \cong Z_2 \times Z_4$ ,  $\langle v \rangle \cong Z_8$ , and  $\langle uv \rangle \cong Z_8$ . Show that the lattice of subgroups of  $M$  is the same as the lattice of subgroups of  $Z_2 \times Z_8$  (cf. Exercise 13) but that these two groups are not isomorphic.

**Solution.** Using the presentation for  $Z_2 \times Z_4$  in Exercise 12, note that  $u^2 = (v^2)^4 = 1$ , and  $v^2u = uvv^5 = uv^{10} = uv^2$ , then  $\langle u, v^2 \rangle$  is an abelian subgroup of  $M$ , and the map  $\varphi : Z_2 \times Z_4 \rightarrow \langle u, v^2 \rangle$  defined by

$$\varphi(a) = u, \quad \varphi(b) = v^2$$

is a homomorphism. Moreover,  $\varphi$  is surjective by construction as  $\langle u, v^2 \rangle = \langle \varphi(a), \varphi(b) \rangle$ . Since  $|Z_2 \times Z_4| = |\langle u, v^2 \rangle|$ , then  $\varphi$  is bijective so that  $Z_2 \times Z_4 \cong \langle u, v^2 \rangle$ . Now,  $\langle v \rangle$  and  $\langle uv \rangle$  are both subgroups of order 8. Then  $\langle v \rangle \cong Z_8$  and  $\langle uv \rangle \cong Z_8$  since cyclic groups of the same order are isomorphic. Then the lattice of subgroups of  $M$  is the same as the lattice of  $Z_2 \times Z_8$ , where  $x = u$  and  $y = v$ :



Lastly, these two subgroups are not isomorphic since  $M$  is not abelian, but  $Z_2 \times Z_8$  is: if it were, then  $uv = vu$ , but  $vu = uv^5 = uv$  would imply that  $v^4 = 1$ , contradicting that  $|v| = 8$ . ■

- (15) Describe the isomorphism type of each of the three subgroups of  $D_{16}$  of order 8.

**Solution.** Since  $|r| = 8$ , then  $\langle r \rangle \cong Z_8$ . For the remaining subgroups, note that the lattice for  $D_{16}$  shows a striking similarity to the lattice for  $D_8$ ; in fact, these subgroups *are* isomorphic to  $D_8$  as follows:

For the subgroup  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle$ , observe that  $(r^2)^4 = s^2 = 1$ , and  $sr^2 = r^6s = (r^2)^{-1}s$ . Then the mapping  $\varphi : D_8 \rightarrow \langle s, r^2 \rangle$  given by

$$\varphi(r) = r^2, \quad \varphi(s) = s$$

extends to a homomorphism. Moreover, this mapping is surjective by construction. Since  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle$  contains a subgroup of order 4 and is a subgroup of  $D_{16}$ , it must be 8 so that  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism, and  $D_8 \cong \langle s, r^2 \rangle$ .

For the subgroup  $\langle sr, r^2 \rangle$ , we again observe that  $(r^2)^4 = (sr)^2 = 1$ , and  $(sr)r^2 = sr^3 = r^5s = r^6r^7s = (r^2)^{-1}(sr)$ . The mapping  $\psi : D_8 \rightarrow \langle sr, r^2 \rangle$  given by

$$\varphi(r) = r^2, \varphi(s) = sr$$

extends to a homomorphism, surjective by construction, and is an isomorphism because  $\langle sr, r^2 \rangle$  has order 8. Then  $D_8 \cong \langle sr, r^2 \rangle$ . ■

- (16) Use the lattice of subgroups of the quasidihedral of order 16 to show that every element of order 2 is contained in the proper subgroup  $\langle \tau, \sigma^2 \rangle$  (cf. Exercise 11).

**Solution.** Every element of order 2 generates a cyclic subgroup of order 2. Using the lattice,  $\langle \tau, \sigma^2 \rangle$  properly contains all cyclic subgroups, except  $\langle \tau\sigma \rangle$  and  $\langle \tau\sigma^3 \rangle$ , both of which are order 4. Then  $\langle \tau, \sigma^2 \rangle$  contains all cyclic subgroups of order 2, hence contain all elements of order 2. ■

- (17) Use the lattice of subgroups of the modular group  $M$  of order 16 to show that the set  $\{x \in M \mid x^2 = 1\}$  is a subgroup of  $M$  isomorphic to the Klein 4-group (cf. Exercise 14).

**Solution.** Using the lattice in Exercise 14, we see that we have 3 candidates to be isomorphic to  $V_4$ , namely  $\langle v^2 \rangle$ ,  $\langle uv^2 \rangle$ , and  $\langle u, v^4 \rangle$ . The first and second subgroups are cyclic, while  $\langle u, v^4 \rangle = \{1, u, v^4, uv^4\}$ . Since it is not generated by one element, each of these elements are of order 2, and  $v^4u = v^3uv^5 = \dots = uv^{20} = uv^4$  so that it is abelian, then  $\langle u, v^4 \rangle \cong V_4$ . ■

- (18) Use the lattice to help find the centralizer of every element of  $QD_{16}$  (cf. Exercise 11).

**Solution.** Note that  $\sigma^4\tau = \sigma^3\tau\sigma^3 = \dots = \tau\sigma^{12} = \tau\sigma^4$  so that  $\sigma^4 \in Z(QD_{16})$  as  $\sigma^4$  already commutes with powers of  $\sigma$ . Moreover, any power of  $\sigma$  does not commute with  $\tau$  except for  $\sigma^4$ . The elements  $\tau\sigma$  and  $\tau\sigma^3$  do not commute with  $\sigma^2$  as  $(\tau\sigma)\sigma^2 = \tau\sigma^3 = \sigma\tau \neq \sigma^2(\tau\sigma) = \tau\sigma^2$ , and  $(\tau\sigma^3)\sigma^2 = \sigma^7\tau \neq \sigma^3\tau = \sigma^2(\tau\sigma^3)$ . Next,  $(\tau\sigma^2)\sigma^2 = \tau\sigma^4 \neq \tau = \sigma^2(\tau\sigma^2)$  so that  $\sigma^2$  does not commute with  $\tau\sigma^2$ . Moreover,  $(\tau\sigma^6)(\tau\sigma^2) = \tau\sigma^2\sigma^4\tau\sigma^2 = (\tau\sigma^2)(\tau\sigma^6)$  so that  $\tau\sigma^2$  commutes with  $\tau\sigma^6$ , but  $\sigma^2\tau\sigma^6 = \tau\sigma^4 \neq \tau = (\tau\sigma^6)\sigma^2$  so  $\sigma^2$  does not commute with  $\tau\sigma^6$ . Lastly,  $\sigma^2(\tau\sigma^4) = \tau\sigma^2 \neq (\tau\sigma^4)\sigma^2$ , and  $\sigma^2\tau = \tau\sigma^6 \neq \tau\sigma^2$  so that  $\sigma^2$  does not commute with  $\tau\sigma^4$  nor with  $\tau$ . It follows that the centralizers of the elements of  $QD_{16}$  are

$$\begin{aligned} C_{QD_{16}}(1) &= C_{QD_{16}}(\sigma^4) = QD_{16} \\ C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \sigma^k \rangle) &= \langle \sigma \rangle \text{ for } k = 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7 \\ C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma \rangle) &= C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma^5 \rangle) = \langle \tau\sigma \rangle \\ C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma^3 \rangle) &= C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma^7 \rangle) = \langle \tau\sigma^3 \rangle \\ C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau \rangle) &= C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma^4 \rangle) = \langle \sigma^4, \tau \rangle \\ C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma^2 \rangle) &= C_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma^6 \rangle) = \langle \tau\sigma^2, \sigma^4 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

- (19) Use the lattice to help find  $N_{D_{16}}(\langle s, r^4 \rangle)$ .

**Solution.** Based on the placement of  $\langle s, r^4 \rangle$ , its normalizer may be itself,  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle$ , or  $D_{16}$ . Note that  $\langle s, r^4 \rangle = \{1, s, r^4, sr^4\}$ , and taking  $r^2$  and  $(r^2)^{-1} = r^6$ , we have

$$r^2\langle s, r^4 \rangle r^6 = \{1, sr^4, r^4, s\} = \langle s, r^4 \rangle$$

so that  $r^2 \in N_{D_{16}}(\langle s, r^4 \rangle)$ , and  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle \leq N_{D_{16}}(\langle s, r^4 \rangle)$ . Since  $rsr^{-1} = r^2s \neq r$ , then  $r \notin N_{D_{16}}(\langle s, r^4 \rangle)$  so that  $N_{D_{16}}(\langle s, r^4 \rangle) = \langle s, r^2 \rangle$ . ■

- (20) Use the lattice of subgroups of  $QD_{16}$  (cf. Exercise 11) to help find the normalizers

- (a)  $N_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma \rangle)$   
 (b)  $N_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau, \sigma^4 \rangle)$ .

**Solution.**

(a) Note that  $\langle \tau\sigma \rangle = \{1, \tau\sigma, \sigma^4, \tau\sigma^5\}$ . Moreover,  $(\sigma^2)^{-1} = \sigma^6$  so that

$$\sigma^2 \langle \tau\sigma \rangle \sigma^6 = \{1, \tau\sigma^4, \sigma^4, \tau\sigma\} = \langle \tau\sigma \rangle$$

and  $\sigma(\tau\sigma)\sigma^7 = \tau\sigma^3 \neq \tau\sigma$  so that  $\sigma \notin N_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma \rangle)$  so that  $N_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau\sigma \rangle) = \langle \sigma^2, \tau\sigma \rangle$ .

(b)  $\langle \tau, \sigma^4 \rangle = \{1, \tau, \sigma^4, \tau\sigma^4\}$ , and

$$Z\sigma^2 \langle \tau, \sigma^4 \rangle \sigma^6 = \{1, \tau\sigma^4, \sigma^4, \tau\}$$

while  $\sigma\tau\sigma^7 = \tau\sigma^2 \neq \tau$  so that  $\sigma \notin N_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau, \sigma^4 \rangle)$ . Then  $N_{QD_{16}}(\langle \tau, \sigma^4 \rangle) = \langle \sigma^2, \tau \rangle$ . ■

### 3 Quotient Groups and Homomorphisms

#### 3.1 Definitions and Examples

Let  $G$  and  $H$  be groups.

- (1) Let  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism and let  $E$  be a subgroup of  $H$ . Prove that  $\varphi^{-1}(E) \leq G$  (i.e., the preimage or pullback of a subgroup under a homomorphism is a subgroup). If  $E \trianglelefteq H$  prove that  $\varphi^{-1}(E) \trianglelefteq G$ . Deduce that  $\ker(\varphi) \trianglelefteq G$ .

**Solution.** Since  $E \leq H$ , then  $1_H \in E$ . Since  $\varphi(1_G) = 1_H \in E$ , then  $1_G \in \varphi^{-1}(E)$  so that it is nonempty. Suppose  $x, y \in \varphi^{-1}(E)$ . Then  $\varphi(x), \varphi(y) \in E$  so that  $\varphi(x)\varphi(y)^{-1} = \varphi(xy^{-1}) \in E$ . Then  $xy^{-1} \in \varphi^{-1}(E)$ , hence  $\varphi^{-1}(E) \leq G$ .

If  $E \trianglelefteq H$ , then  $heh^{-1} \in E$  for every  $e \in E$  and  $h \in H$ . Let  $x \in \varphi^{-1}(E)$  and  $g \in G$ . Note that  $\varphi(g) \in H$ . Then

$$\varphi(g)\varphi(x)\varphi(g)^{-1} = \varphi(gxg^{-1}) \in E$$

so that  $gxg^{-1} \in \varphi^{-1}(E)$ . Then  $\varphi^{-1}(E) \trianglelefteq G$ , and since  $\ker(\varphi) = \varphi^{-1}(1_H)$ , then  $\ker(\varphi) \trianglelefteq G$  as well. ■

- (2) Let  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups with kernel  $K$  and let  $a, b \in \phi(G)$ . Let  $X \in G/K$  be the fiber above  $a$  and let  $Y$  be the fiber above  $b$ , i.e.,  $X = \phi^{-1}(a)$ ,  $Y = \phi^{-1}(b)$ . Fix an element  $u \in X$  (so  $\phi(u) = a$ ). Prove that if  $XY = Z$  in the quotient group  $G/K$  and  $w$  is any member of  $Z$ , then there is some  $v \in Y$  such that  $uv = w$ . [Show  $u^{-1}w \in Y$ .]

**Solution.** To show that  $v = u^{-1}w \in Y$ , then

$$\varphi(v) = \varphi(u^{-1}w) = \varphi(u)^{-1}\varphi(w) = a^{-1}(ab) = b \in Y$$

- (3) Let  $A$  be an abelian group and let  $B$  be a subgroup of  $A$ . Prove that  $A/B$  is abelian. Give an example of a non-abelian group  $G$  containing a proper normal subgroup  $N$  such that  $G/N$  is abelian.

**Solution.** Let  $aB, a'B \in A/B$ . Then

$$(aB)(a'B) = (aa')B = (a'a)B = (a'B)(aB)$$

so that  $A/B$  is abelian.

To produce an abelian quotient group from a non-abelian group, a good thought is to consider the centers of non-abelian groups. In this case, we may choose  $G = D_8$  with  $Z(D_8) = \langle r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8$ . Since  $D_8/\langle r^2 \rangle \cong V_4$ , then the quotient group is abelian. ■

- (4) Prove that in the quotient group  $G/N$ ,  $(gN)^\alpha = g^\alpha N$  for all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Note that  $(gN)^0 = 1N = g^0N$ , and  $(gN)^{-1} = g^{-1}N$  by Proposition 3.5. It suffices to show that the relationship holds for  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . To that end, note that  $\alpha = 1$  holds. Supposing it holds for some  $\alpha$ , then

$$(gN)^{\alpha+1} = (gN)^\alpha(gN) = (g^\alpha N)(gN) = g^{\alpha+1}N$$

so that the result is true by induction. ■

- (5) Use the preceding exercise to prove that the order of the element  $gN$  in  $G/N$  is  $n$ , where  $n$  is the smallest positive integer such that  $g^n \in N$  (and  $gN$  has infinite order if no such positive integer exists). Give an example to show that the order of  $gN$  in  $G/N$  may be strictly smaller than the order of  $g$  in  $G$ .

**Solution.** Let  $gN \in G/N$ . If possible, let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  be the smallest integer such that  $g^n \in N$ . Then  $g^n N = (gN)^n = 1N$  so that  $|gN| \leq n$ . Moreover, if  $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  is an integer such that  $(gN)^m = 1N$ , then  $g^m N = 1N$  so that  $g^m \in N$ . By minimality of  $n$ , then  $|gN| \geq n$  so that  $|gN| = n$ .

If there is no such  $n$ , then  $g^k \notin N$  for every  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Suppose for contradiction that  $gN$  has infinite order  $x$ . Then  $(gN)^x = g^x N = 1N$ , or that  $g^x \in N$ , contradicting our previous assumption. It follows that  $gN$  has infinite order. Moreover, let  $G$  be a nontrivial group with nonidentity  $g \in G$ . Noting that  $G \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $gG \in G/N$  has order 1, but  $|g| > 1$ . ■

- (6) Define  $\phi : \mathbb{R}^\times \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$  by letting  $\phi(x)$  be  $x$  divided by the absolute value of  $x$ . Describe the fibers of  $\phi$  and prove that  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

**Solution.** The fibers of  $\phi$  are as follows: the positive reals map to 1, and the negative reals map to  $-1$ . Moreover, for any  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^\times$ , then

$$\phi(xy) = \frac{xy}{|xy|} = \frac{x}{|x|} \cdot \frac{y}{|y|} = \phi(x)\phi(y) \quad \blacksquare$$

- (7) Define  $\pi : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $\pi((x, y)) = x + y$ . Prove that  $\pi$  is a surjective homomorphism and describe the kernel and fibers of  $\pi$  geometrically.

**Solution.** Let  $(x, y), (a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \pi((x, y) + (a, b)) &= \pi((x + a, y + b)) \\ &= (x + a) + (y + b) \\ &= (x + y) + (a + b) \\ &= \pi((x, y)) + \pi((a, b)) \end{aligned}$$

so that  $\pi$  is a homomorphism. Moreover, for any  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $\pi((a, 0)) = a$  so that  $\pi$  is surjective.  $\ker(\pi)$  is the diagonal line in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  with equation  $y = -x$ , and the fiber  $\pi^{-1}(a)$  for any  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  is the diagonal line  $y = -x + a$ , or just a vertical translation of the kernel.  $\blacksquare$

- (8) Let  $\phi : \mathbb{R}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^\times$  be the map sending  $x$  to the absolute value of  $x$ . Prove that  $\phi$  is a homomorphism and find the image of  $\phi$ . Describe the kernel and the fibers of  $\phi$ .

**Solution.** Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^\times$ . Then

$$\phi(xy) = |xy| = |x||y| = \phi(x)\phi(y)$$

so that  $\phi$  is a homomorphism. Moreover,  $\phi(\pm a) = a$  for any  $a \in \mathbb{R}^+$  so that  $\text{im}(\phi)$  is the positive reals.  $\ker(\phi) = \{1, -1\}$  since no other real number has an absolute value of 1, and the fiber of  $\phi$  over  $a$  is the pair of reals  $\{a, -a\}$ .  $\blacksquare$

- (9) Define  $\phi : \mathbb{C}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^\times$  by  $\phi(a + bi) = a^2 + b^2$ . Prove that  $\phi$  is a homomorphism and find the image of  $\phi$ . Describe the kernel and the fibers of  $\phi$  geometrically (as subsets of the plane).

**Solution.** Let  $a + bi, c + di \in \mathbb{C}^\times$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \phi((a + bi)(c + di)) &= \phi((ac - bd) + (ad + bc)i) \\ &= (ac - bd)^2 + (ad + bc)^2 \\ &= a^2c^2 - 2abcd + b^2d^2 + a^2d^2 + 2abcd + b^2c^2 \\ &= c^2(a^2 + b^2) + d^2(a^2 + b^2) \\ &= (a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2) \\ &= \phi(a + bi)\phi(c + di) \end{aligned}$$

and  $\phi$  is a homomorphism. Note that  $a^2 + b^2 > 0$  for any  $a, b$  where at least one of them is nonzero, so  $\text{im}(\phi) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^+$ . Also,  $\phi(\sqrt{a} + 0i) = a$  for any  $a \in \mathbb{R}^+$ , so  $\text{im}(\phi) = \mathbb{R}^+$ .  $\ker(\phi) = \{a + bi \in \mathbb{C}^\times \mid a^2 + b^2 = 1\}$  is simply the circle of radius 1, and the fiber of  $\phi$  over some  $a \in \mathbb{R}^+$  is the circle with radius  $\sqrt{a}$ .  $\blacksquare$

- (10) Let  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}/8\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}$  by  $\varphi(\bar{a}) = \bar{a}$ . Show that this is a well defined, surjective homomorphism and describe its fibers and kernel explicitly (showing that  $\varphi$  is well defined involves the fact that  $\bar{a}$  has a different meaning in the domain and range of  $\varphi$ ).

**Solution.** Suppose  $\bar{a} = \bar{b}$  for  $\bar{a}, \bar{b} \in \mathbb{Z}/8\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $a = b + 8k$  for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and

$$\varphi(\bar{a}) = \bar{a} = \overline{b + 8k} = \overline{b + 4(2k)} = \bar{b} = \varphi(\bar{b})$$

Moreover, this is a homomorphism as

$$\varphi(\bar{a} + \bar{b}) = \varphi(\overline{a + b}) = \overline{a + b} = \bar{a} + \bar{b} = \varphi(\bar{a}) + \varphi(\bar{b})$$

and is clearly surjective as  $\varphi(\bar{a}) = \bar{a}$  for any  $\bar{a} \in \mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}$ . The fibers are the following, noting that  $\ker(\varphi) = \varphi^{-1}(\bar{0})$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi^{-1}(\bar{0}) &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{4}\} \\ \varphi^{-1}(\bar{1}) &= \{\bar{1}, \bar{5}\} \\ \varphi^{-1}(\bar{2}) &= \{\bar{2}, \bar{6}\} \\ \varphi^{-1}(\bar{3}) &= \{\bar{3}, \bar{7}\}\end{aligned}$$

■

(11) Let  $F$  be a field and let

$$G = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \mid a, b, c \in F, ac \neq 0 \right\} \leq \text{GL}_2(F)$$

(a) Prove that the map

$$\varphi : \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \mapsto a$$

is a surjective homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $F^\times$  (recall that  $F^\times$  is the multiplicative group of nonzero elements in  $F$ ). Describe the fibers and kernel of  $\varphi$ .

(b) Prove that the map

$$\psi : \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \mapsto (a, c)$$

is a surjective homomorphism from  $G$  onto  $F^\times \times F^\times$ . Describe the fibers and kernel of  $\psi$ .

(c) Let

$$H = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid b \in F \right\}$$

Prove that  $H$  is isomorphic to the additive group  $F$ .

**Solution.**

(a) Note that

$$\varphi \left( \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = a$$

so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Moreover, for any  $a, b, c, d, e, f \in F$  with  $ac \neq 0$  and  $df \neq 0$ , we have

$$\varphi \left( \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} d & e \\ 0 & f \end{pmatrix} \right) = \varphi \left( \begin{pmatrix} ad & ae + bf \\ 0 & cf \end{pmatrix} \right) = ad = \varphi \left( \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \right) \varphi \left( \begin{pmatrix} d & e \\ 0 & f \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

and  $\varphi$  is then a homomorphism. The fiber of  $a \in F^\times$  over  $\varphi$  is

$$\varphi^{-1}(a) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & s \\ 0 & t \end{pmatrix} \mid s, t \in F, t \neq 0 \right\}$$

with  $\ker(\varphi) = \varphi^{-1}(1)$ .

(b) Showing that  $\psi$  is a surjective homomorphism is very similar to the previous part. The fiber of any  $(a, c) \in F^\times \times F^\times$  is

$$\psi^{-1}((a, c)) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & s \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \mid s \in F \right\}$$

with  $\ker(\psi) = \psi^{-1}((1, 1))$ .

(c) Define the mapping  $\pi : H \rightarrow F$  given by

$$\pi \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = b$$

Then its inverse  $\pi^{-1} : F \rightarrow H$  given by

$$\pi^{-1}(b) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

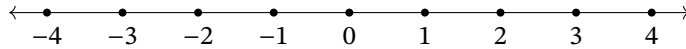
is a two-sided inverse of  $\pi$  so that  $\pi$  is a bijection. Moreover, for  $b, c \in F$ , then

$$\pi \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & c \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \pi \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b+c \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = b+c = \pi \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) + \pi \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & c \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

so that  $\pi$  is a homomorphism. Then  $\pi$  is an isomorphism, and  $H \cong F$ . ■

- (12) Let  $G$  be the additive group of real numbers, let  $H$  be the multiplicative group of complex numbers of absolute value 1 (the unit circle  $S^1$  in the complex plane) and let  $\phi : G \rightarrow H$  be the homomorphism  $\phi : r \mapsto e^{2\pi i r}$ . Draw the points on a real line which lie in the kernel of  $\phi$ . Describe similarly the elements in the fibers of  $\phi$  above the points  $-1, i$ , and  $e^{4\pi i/3}$  of  $H$ .

**Solution.** Since  $e^{2\pi i r} = 1$  if and only if  $r$  is an integer, then  $\ker(\phi) = \mathbb{Z}$ . On a number line, this is shown as



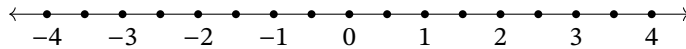
Moreover, note that  $-1 = e^{-2\pi i/2}$  and  $i = e^{2\pi i/4}$ . Then the fibers of these elements are just the integral differences of  $1/2, 1/4$ , and  $2/3$  respectively, since  $4\pi i/3 = 2/3(2\pi i)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \phi^{-1}(-1) &= \frac{1}{2} + \mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \frac{1}{2} + n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z} \right\} \\ \phi^{-1}(i) &= \frac{1}{4} + \mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \frac{1}{4} + n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z} \right\} \\ \phi^{-1}(e^{4\pi i/3}) &= \frac{2}{3} + \mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \frac{2}{3} + n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

■

- (13) Repeat the preceding exercise with the map  $\phi$  replaced by the map  $\phi : r \mapsto e^{4\pi i r}$ .

**Solution.** The kernel of  $\phi$  is  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ , or



Moreover, the fibers are just all halved, so

$$\begin{aligned} \phi^{-1}(-1) &= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \frac{1}{4} + \frac{n}{2} \mid n \in \mathbb{Z} \right\} \\ \phi^{-1}(-i) &= \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \frac{1}{8} + \frac{n}{2} \mid n \in \mathbb{Z} \right\} \\ \phi^{-1}(e^{4\pi i/3}) &= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \frac{1}{3} + \frac{n}{2} \mid n \in \mathbb{Z} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

■

- (14) Consider the additive quotient group  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Show that every coset of  $\mathbb{Z}$  in  $\mathbb{Q}$  contains exactly one representative  $q \in \mathbb{Q}$  in the range  $0 \leq q < 1$ .
- Show that every element of  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  has finite order but that there are elements of arbitrarily large order.
- Show that  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  is the torsion subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$  (cf. Exercise 6, Section 2.1).
- Prove that  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  is isomorphic to the multiplicative group of roots of unity in  $\mathbb{C}^\times$ .

**Solution.**

- Suppose  $t \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and put  $t = a/b$  in lowest terms. Then there exists unique  $q, r$  such that  $a = bq + r$ , or that  $t = q + r/b$ , where  $0 \leq r < b$ . Then  $t + \mathbb{Z} = q + r/b + \mathbb{Z} = r/b + \mathbb{Z}$ . Since  $r$  is unique, then  $r/b$  is the representative of  $t + \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $0 \leq r/b < 1$ .
- Suppose  $t = p/q \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Then  $|t + \mathbb{Z}| \leq q$ , since  $q(t + \mathbb{Z}) = qt + \mathbb{Z} = \mathbb{Z}$  so that  $t + \mathbb{Z}$  has finite order. Moreover,  $1/k + \mathbb{Z} \in \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  has order  $k$ , but because  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  can be made arbitrarily large, then  $1/k + \mathbb{Z}$  has arbitrarily large order.

- (c) Note that  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \text{Tor}(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})$  by the previous exercise, so it remains to show that cosets with irrational representatives do not have finite order. If  $x + \mathbb{Z} \in \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$  with finite order  $n$ , and  $x \in \mathbb{R} - \mathbb{Q}$ , then  $n(x + \mathbb{Z}) = nx + \mathbb{Z} = \mathbb{Z}$  implies that  $nx \in \mathbb{Z}$ . But since  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , this implies that  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , contradicting that it was irrational. Hence,  $\text{Tor}(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$ .
- (d) By Exercise 3.1.12, we have  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \cong S^1$ . Note that  $\text{Tor}(S^1)$  consists of  $z \in \mathbb{C}^\times$  such that  $z^n = 1$ , which is precisely the set of roots of unity. Since  $\text{Tor}(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$ , then  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  is isomorphic to the set of roots of unity. ■
- (15) Prove that a quotient of a divisible abelian group by any proper subgroup is also divisible. Deduce that  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  is divisible (cf. Exercise 2.4.19).

**Solution.** Let  $A$  be a divisible abelian group, and let  $B$  be a proper subgroup of  $A$ . Pick  $aB \in A/B$ . Since  $A$  is divisible, there exists  $x \in A$  such that  $x^n = a$  for  $x \in A$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $(xB)^n = x^nB = aB$  so that  $A/B$  is divisible. Since  $\mathbb{Q}$  is divisible, and  $\mathbb{Z} < \mathbb{Q}$  is proper, then  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  is also divisible. ■

- (16) Let  $G$  be a group, let  $N$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$ , and let  $\bar{G} = G/N$ . Prove that if  $G = \langle x, y \rangle$  then  $\bar{G} = \langle \bar{x}, \bar{y} \rangle$ . Prove more generally that if  $G = \langle S \rangle$  for any subset  $S$  of  $G$ , then  $\bar{G} = \langle \bar{S} \rangle$ .

**Solution.** If  $G = \langle S \rangle$ , then for every  $g \in G$ , we have

$$g = s_1 s_2 \dots s_n \quad \text{where } s_i \in S \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq n$$

Let  $\bar{S} = \{sN \mid s \in S\}$ . Then for any  $\bar{g} \in \bar{G}$ , we have

$$gN = (s_1 s_2 \dots s_n)N = (s_1 N)(s_2 N) \dots (s_n N)$$

so that  $\bar{g} \in \bar{S}$ . Hence,  $\bar{G} = \langle \bar{S} \rangle$ . The case where  $\bar{G} = \langle \bar{x}, \bar{y} \rangle$  is similar, where every element  $g \in G$  is of the form  $g = w(x, y)$ , where  $w(x, y)$  denotes a word in  $\langle x, y \rangle$ . ■

- (17) Let  $G$  be the dihedral group of order 16 (whose lattice appears in Section 2.5):  $G = \langle r, s \mid r^8 = s^2 = 1, rs = sr^{-1} \rangle$ , and let  $\bar{G} = G/\langle r^4 \rangle$  be the quotient of  $G$  by the subgroup generated by  $r^4$  (this subgroup is the center of  $G$ , hence is normal).
- (a) Show that the order of  $\bar{G}$  is 8.
- (b) Exhibit each element of  $\bar{G}$  in the form  $\bar{s}^a \bar{r}^b$ , for some integers  $a$  and  $b$ .
- (c) Find the order of each of the elements of  $\bar{G}$  exhibited in (b).
- (d) Write each of the following elements of  $\bar{G}$  in the form  $\bar{s}^a \bar{r}^b$ , for some integers  $a$  and  $b$  as in (b):  $\overline{rs}, \overline{sr^{-2}s}, \overline{s^{-1}r^{-1}sr}$ .
- (e) Prove that  $\bar{H} = \langle \bar{s}, \bar{r}^2 \rangle$  is a normal subgroup of  $\bar{G}$  and  $\bar{H}$  is isomorphic to the Klein 4-group. Describe the isomorphism type of the complete preimage of  $\bar{H}$  in  $G$ .
- (f) Find the center of  $\bar{G}$  and describe the isomorphism type of  $\bar{G}/Z(\bar{G})$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Since  $\langle r^4 \rangle = \{1, r^4\}$ , each coset in  $\bar{G}$  has 2 elements and partitions  $G$  into 8 sets. Hence,  $|\bar{G}| = 8$ .
- (b) The elements of  $\bar{G}$  are

$$\begin{array}{ll} \bar{1} = \{1, r^4\}, & \bar{s} = \{s, sr^4\} \\ \bar{r} = \{r, r^5\}, & \bar{sr} = \{sr, sr^5\} \\ \bar{r}^2 = \{r^2, r^6\}, & \bar{sr}^2 = \{sr^2, sr^6\} \\ \bar{r}^3 = \{r^3, r^7\}, & \bar{sr}^3 = \{sr^3, sr^7\} \end{array}$$

- (c) The orders of the elements of  $\bar{G}$  are

$\bar{x}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{r}$	$\bar{r}^2$	$\bar{r}^3$	$\bar{s}$	$\bar{sr}$	$\bar{sr}^2$	$\bar{sr}^3$
$ x $	1	4	2	4	2	2	2	2



$$(d) \overline{rs} = \overline{sr^3}, \overline{sr^{-2}s} = \overline{r^2}, \overline{s^{-1}r^{-1}sr} = \overline{r^2}.$$

(e) We first note that  $\overline{H} = \{1, \overline{r^2}, \overline{s}, \overline{sr^2}\}$ . To show that  $\overline{H} \trianglelefteq \overline{G}$ , we simplify the process by noting that elements of  $\overline{G}$  are of the form  $\overline{r^k}$  or  $\overline{sr^k}$ . If an element is of the former, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{r^k r^2 r^{-k}} &= \overline{r^2} \in \overline{H} \\ \overline{r^k s r^{-k}} &= \overline{s(r^2)^{-k}} \in \overline{H} \end{aligned}$$

If it is of the latter, then

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{(sr^k)r^2(r^{-k}s)} &= \overline{r^{-2}} \in H \\ \overline{(sr^k)s(r^{-k}s)} &= \overline{s(r^2)^k} \in H \end{aligned}$$

where  $\overline{sr^{k-1}} = \overline{r^{-k}s}$ . The above calculations show that for every  $\overline{g} \in \overline{G}$ , then  $\overline{gr^2g^{-1}}, \overline{gs g^{-1}} \in H$  so that  $\overline{gHg^{-1}} = \overline{H}$ , hence  $\overline{H} \trianglelefteq \overline{G}$ . Moreover, it is easy to see that every element of  $\overline{H}$  is of order 2 so that  $\overline{H} \cong V_4$ .

Let  $\pi : G \rightarrow \overline{G}$  be the natural projection of  $G$  onto  $\overline{G}$ . Then  $\pi^{-1}(\overline{H})$  is the complete preimage of  $\overline{H}$ , or the set of elements that map to a coset in  $\overline{H}$ . Using part (b), we see that

$$\pi^{-1}(\overline{H}) = \{1, r^2, r^4, r^6, s, sr^2, sr^4, sr^6\}$$

Note that  $|\pi^{-1}(\overline{H})| = 8$ , and the elements of  $\overline{H}$  satisfy the relations  $(r^2)^4 = s^2 = 1$ . Then the mapping  $\varphi : D_8 \rightarrow \pi^{-1}(\overline{H})$  given by  $\varphi(r) = r^2$  and  $\varphi(s) = s$  extends to a homomorphism that is clearly surjective. Then  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism, and  $\pi^{-1}(\overline{H}) \cong D_8$ .

(f) From the previous exercise, we have that  $\overline{G} = \langle \overline{r}, \overline{s} \rangle$ . Since  $\overline{r^2}$  commutes with both  $\overline{r}$  and  $\overline{s}$ , then  $\overline{r^2} \in Z(\overline{G})$ . However,  $\overline{rs} \neq \overline{sr}$  and  $\overline{r^3s} \neq \overline{sr^3}$ . Additionally, none of  $\overline{sr}, \overline{sr^2}$ , nor  $\overline{sr^3}$  commute with  $\overline{r}$  so that  $Z(\overline{G}) = \{1, \overline{r^2}\}$ . The elements of  $\widehat{G} = \overline{G}/Z(\overline{G})$  are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{1} &= \{1, \overline{r^2}\} & \hat{s} &= \{\overline{s}, \overline{sr^2}\} \\ \hat{r} &= \{\overline{r}, \overline{r^3}\} & \hat{sr} &= \{\overline{sr}, \overline{sr^3}\} \end{aligned}$$

One can see that each nonidentity element of  $\widehat{G}$  has order 2 so that  $\widehat{G} \cong V_4$ . ■

(18) Let  $G$  be the quasidihedral group of order 16 (whose lattice was computed in Exercise 11 of Section 2.5):  $G = \langle \sigma, \tau \mid \sigma^8 = \tau^2 = 1, \sigma\tau = \tau\sigma^3 \rangle$ , and let  $\overline{G} = G/\langle \sigma^4 \rangle$  be the quotient of  $G$  by the subgroup generated by  $\sigma^4$  (this subgroup is the center of  $G$ , hence is normal).

(a) Show that the order of  $\overline{G}$  is 8.

(b) Exhibit each element of  $\overline{G}$  in the form  $\overline{\tau^a \sigma^b}$ , for some integers  $a$  and  $b$ .

(c) Find the order of each of the elements of  $\overline{G}$  exhibited in (b).

(d) Write each of the following elements of  $\overline{G}$  in the form  $\overline{\tau^a \sigma^b}$ , for some integers  $a$  and  $b$  as in (b):  $\overline{\sigma\tau}$ ,  $\overline{\tau\sigma^{-2}\tau}$ ,  $\overline{\tau^{-1}\sigma^{-1}\tau\sigma}$ .

(e) Prove that  $\overline{G} \cong D_8$ .

**Solution.**

(a)  $\langle \sigma^4 \rangle$  has 2 elements, so each coset has 2 elements which subsequently split  $G$  into 8 cosets. Hence,  $|\overline{G}| = 8$ .

(b) The elements are

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{1} &= \{1, \sigma^4\} & \overline{\tau} &= \{\tau, \tau\sigma^4\} \\ \overline{\sigma} &= \{\sigma, \sigma^5\} & \overline{\tau\sigma} &= \{\tau\sigma, \tau\sigma^5\} \\ \overline{\sigma^2} &= \{\sigma^2, \sigma^6\} & \overline{\tau\sigma^2} &= \{\tau\sigma^2, \tau\sigma^6\} \\ \overline{\sigma^3} &= \{\sigma^3, \sigma^7\} & \overline{\tau\sigma^3} &= \{\tau\sigma^3, \tau\sigma^7\} \end{aligned}$$

(c) The orders are

$\overline{x}$	$\overline{1}$	$\overline{\sigma}$	$\overline{\sigma^2}$	$\overline{\sigma^3}$	$\overline{\tau}$	$\overline{\tau\sigma}$	$\overline{\tau\sigma^2}$	$\overline{\tau\sigma^3}$
$ \overline{x} $	1	4	2	4	2	2	2	2

- (d)  $\overline{\sigma\tau} = \overline{\tau\sigma^3}, \overline{\tau\sigma^{-2}\tau} = \overline{\sigma^2}, \overline{\tau^{-1}\sigma^{-1}\tau\sigma} = \overline{\sigma^2}$ .
- (e) Note that  $\overline{\sigma^4} = \overline{\tau^2} = \overline{1}$ , and  $\overline{\sigma\tau} = \overline{\tau\sigma^3} = \overline{\tau\sigma^7} = \overline{\tau\sigma}$  so that  $\overline{G}$  satisfies the same relations in  $D_8$ . Then the mapping  $\varphi : \overline{G} \rightarrow D_8$  given by  $\varphi(\overline{\sigma}) = r$  and  $\varphi(\overline{\tau}) = s$  extends to a surjective homomorphism, hence  $\overline{G} \cong D_8$ . ■
- (19) Let  $G$  be the modular group of order 16 (whose lattice was computed in Exercise 14 of Section 2.5):  $G = \langle u, v \mid u^2 = v^8 = 1, vu = uv^5 \rangle$ , and let  $\overline{G} = G/\langle v^4 \rangle$  be the quotient of  $G$  by the subgroup generated by  $v^4$  (this subgroup is contained in the center of  $G$ , hence is normal).
- (a) Show that the order of  $\overline{G}$  is 8.
- (b) Exhibit each element of  $\overline{G}$  in the form  $\overline{u^a v^b}$ , for some integers  $a$  and  $b$ .
- (c) Find the order of each of the elements of  $\overline{G}$  exhibited in (b).
- (d) Write each of the following elements of  $\overline{G}$  in the form  $\overline{u^a v^b}$ , for some integers  $a$  and  $b$  as in (b):  $\overline{vu}$ ,  $\overline{uv^{-2}u}$ ,  $\overline{u^{-1}v^{-1}uv}$ .
- (e) Prove that  $\overline{G}$  is abelian and is isomorphic to  $Z_2 \times Z_4$ .

**Solution.**

- (a)  $\langle v^4 \rangle$  has 2 elements, so each coset has 2 elements. Then  $G$  is split into 8 cosets, hence  $|\overline{G}| = 8$ .
- (b) The elements are

$$\begin{array}{ll} \overline{1} = \{1, v^4\} & \overline{u} = \{u, uv^4\} \\ \overline{v} = \{v, v^5\} & \overline{uv} = \{uv, uv^5\} \\ \overline{v^2} = \{v^2, v^6\} & \overline{uv^2} = \{uv^2, uv^6\} \\ \overline{v^3} = \{v^3, v^7\} & \overline{uv^3} = \{uv^3, uv^7\} \end{array}$$

- (c) The orders are

$\overline{x}$	$\overline{1}$	$\overline{v}$	$\overline{v^2}$	$\overline{v^3}$	$\overline{u}$	$\overline{uv}$	$\overline{uv^2}$	$\overline{uv^3}$
$ \overline{x} $	1	4	2	4	2	2	2	2

- (d)  $\overline{vu} = \overline{uv^5}, \overline{uv^{-2}u} = \overline{u^2}, \overline{u^{-1}v^{-1}uv} = \overline{1}$ .
- (e) Since  $\overline{vu} = \overline{uv^5} = \overline{uv}$ ,  $\overline{G}$  is abelian. Moreover, using the presentation of  $Z_2 \times Z_4$  in Section 2.5, Exercise 12, we see that  $\overline{u^2} = \overline{v^4} = 1$  so that  $\overline{G}$  satisfies the same relations. Then  $\varphi : \overline{G} \rightarrow Z_2 \times Z_4$  given by  $\varphi(\overline{u}) = a$  and  $\varphi(\overline{v}) = b$  is a surjective homomorphism, hence  $\overline{G} \cong Z_2 \times Z_4$ . ■
- (20) Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/24\mathbb{Z}$  and let  $\widetilde{G} = G/\langle \overline{12} \rangle$ , where for each integer  $a$  we simplify notation by writing  $\widetilde{a}$  as  $\widetilde{a}$ .
- (a) Show that  $\widetilde{G} = \{\widetilde{0}, \widetilde{1}, \dots, \widetilde{11}\}$ .
- (b) Find the order of each element of  $\widetilde{G}$ .
- (c) Prove that  $\widetilde{G} \cong \mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z}$  (thus  $(\mathbb{Z}/24\mathbb{Z})/(\langle 12\mathbb{Z}/24\mathbb{Z} \rangle) \cong \mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z}$ , just as if we inverted and canceled the  $24\mathbb{Z}$ 's).

**Solution.**

- (a) Note that for some  $\widetilde{x} \in \widetilde{G}$ , we have  $\widetilde{x} = \overline{x\langle 12 \rangle} = \{\overline{x}, \overline{x+12}\}$ . It follows that  $x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 11$  produces distinct cosets.
- (b) The orders are

$\widetilde{x}$	$\widetilde{0}$	$\widetilde{1}$	$\widetilde{2}$	$\widetilde{3}$	$\widetilde{4}$	$\widetilde{5}$	$\widetilde{6}$	$\widetilde{7}$	$\widetilde{8}$	$\widetilde{9}$	$\widetilde{10}$	$\widetilde{11}$
$ \widetilde{x} $	1	12	6	4	3	12	2	12	3	4	6	12

- (c) Define the mapping  $\varphi : \widetilde{G} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z}$  given by  $\varphi(\widetilde{x}) = \overline{x}$ . This map is trivially a bijection, and for any  $\widetilde{x}, \widetilde{y} \in \widetilde{G}$ , then

$$\varphi(\widetilde{x} + \widetilde{y}) = \varphi(\widetilde{x+y}) = \overline{x+y} = \overline{x} + \overline{y} = \varphi(\widetilde{x}) + \varphi(\widetilde{y})$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Then  $\widetilde{G} \cong \mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z}$ . ■

- (21) Let  $G = Z_4 \times Z_4$  be given in terms of the following generators and relations:

$$G = \langle x, y \mid x^4 = y^4 = 1, xy = yx \rangle$$

Let  $\overline{G} = G/\langle x^2 y^2 \rangle$  (note that every subgroup of the abelian group  $G$  is normal).

- (a) Show that the order of  $\bar{G}$  is 8.  
 (b) Exhibit each element of  $\bar{G}$  in the form  $\bar{x}^a \bar{y}^b$  for some integers  $a$  and  $b$ .  
 (c) Find the order of each elements of  $\bar{G}$  exhibited in (b).  
 (d) Prove that  $\bar{G} \cong Z_4 \times Z_2$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Note that  $(x^2 y^2)^2 = x^4 y^4 = 1$  so that  $\langle x^2 y^2 \rangle = \{1, x^2 y^2\}$ . Then each coset of  $\bar{G}$  has 2 elements, hence its order is 8.  
 (b) Noting that  $\bar{x}^2 \bar{y}^2 = \bar{1}$  in  $\bar{G}$ , we have  $\bar{x}^2 = \bar{y}^2$ . Then we have the elements

$$\begin{array}{ll} \bar{1} = \{1, x^2 y^2\} & \bar{y} = \{y, x^2 y^3\} \\ \bar{x} = \{x, x^3 y^2\} & \bar{xy} = \{xy, x^3 y^3\} \\ \bar{x}^2 = \{x^2, y^2\} & \bar{x}^2 \bar{y} = \{x^2 y, y^3\} \\ \bar{x}^3 = \{x^3, xy^2\} & \bar{x}^3 \bar{y} = \{x^3 y, xy^3\} \end{array}$$

- (c) The orders are

$\bar{g}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{x}$	$\bar{x}^2$	$\bar{x}^3$	$\bar{y}$	$\bar{xy}$	$\bar{x}^2 \bar{y}$	$\bar{x}^3 \bar{y}$
$ \bar{g} $	1	4	2	4	4	2	4	2

- (d) Using the presentation of  $Z_2 \times Z_4$  in Section 2.5, Exercise 12, and noting that  $\bar{x} \bar{y}^2 = \bar{x}^4 = 1$  then the mapping  $\varphi : Z_2 \times Z_4 \rightarrow \bar{G}$  given by

$$\varphi(a) = \bar{xy}, \quad \varphi(b) = \bar{x}$$

extends to a unique homomorphism. Now suppose  $\varphi(a^s b^t) = \varphi(a^u b^v)$ . Then  $\bar{xy}^s \bar{x}^t = \bar{xy}^u \bar{x}^v$ . Since  $\langle \bar{xy} \rangle \cap \langle \bar{x} \rangle$  is trivial, then  $\bar{xy}^{s-u} = \bar{x}^{v-t}$  imply that both quantities must be one. Then  $\bar{xy}^s = \bar{xy}^u$  and  $\bar{x}^v = \bar{x}^t$ . Then  $s \equiv u \pmod{2}$  and  $v \equiv t \pmod{4}$ , so that  $a^s b^t = a^u b^v$  since  $|a| = 2$  and  $|b| = 4$ . Then  $\varphi$  is injective. Because  $|Z_2 \times Z_4| = |\bar{G}| = 8$ , then  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism, hence  $\bar{G} \cong Z_2 \times Z_4 \cong Z_4 \times Z_2$ . ■

- (22) (a) Prove that if  $H$  and  $K$  are normal subgroups of a group  $G$  then their intersection  $H \cap K$  is also a normal subgroup of  $G$ .  
 (b) Prove that the intersection of an arbitrary nonempty collection of normal subgroups of a group is a normal subgroup (do not assume the collection is countable).

**Solution.**

- (a) Observe that  $H \cap K \leq G$  since  $H \leq G$  and  $K \leq G$ . Let  $g \in G$  and  $x \in H \cap K$ . Since  $H \trianglelefteq G$  and  $K \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $gxg^{-1} \in H$  and  $gxg^{-1} \in K$ , hence  $gxg^{-1} \in H \cap K$ . Then  $g(H \cap K)g^{-1} \subseteq H \cap K$ . By Theorem 3.6, then  $H \cap K \trianglelefteq G$ .  
 (b) Let  $G$  be a group and  $I$  be a nonempty set of indices, possibly not countable. Consider the collection of subgroups  $\{N_i \mid i \in I\}$  of  $G$ , where  $N_i \trianglelefteq G$  for every  $i \in I$ . Consider their intersection

$$N = \bigcap_{i \in I} N_i$$

Since  $N \leq G$ , what remains to be shown is that  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  for some  $g \in G$ . To that end, let  $n \in N$ . Then  $gng^{-1} \in N_i$  for each  $i \in I$  because  $N_i \trianglelefteq G$ . It follows that  $gng^{-1} \in N$  so that  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$ . ■

- (23) Prove that the join (cf. Section 2.5) of any nonempty collection of normal subgroups of a group is a normal subgroup.

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be a group and  $I$  be a nonempty set of indices. Let  $\{N_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a collection of normal subgroups of  $G$ , and let  $N = \langle N_i \mid i \in I \rangle$  be the join of the collection. Let  $g \in G$  and  $n \in N$ . Then

$$n = n_1 n_2 \dots n_k \quad \text{where } n_i \in N_i \text{ for some } i \in I$$

Since  $N_i \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $gn_i g^{-1} \in N_i$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Then

$$gng^{-1} = g(n_1 n_2 \dots n_k)g^{-1} = (gn_1 g^{-1})(gn_2 g^{-1}) \dots (gn_k g^{-1})$$

Because  $gng^{-1}$  is written as a product of elements where each one belongs to some  $N_i$ , it follows that it is in the join  $N$ , hence  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$ . Then  $N \trianglelefteq G$ . ■

- (24) Prove that if  $N \trianglelefteq G$  and  $H$  is any subgroup of  $G$  then  $N \cap H \trianglelefteq H$ .

**Solution.** We know  $N \cap H \leq G$ , so pick  $h \in H$  and  $x \in N \cap H$ . Since  $N \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $h x h^{-1} \in N$ . Since  $H \leq G$ , then  $h x h^{-1} \in H$  so that  $h x h^{-1} \in N \cap H$ . Then  $N \cap H \trianglelefteq H$ . ■

- (25) (a) Prove that a subgroup  $N$  of  $G$  is normal if and only if  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  for all  $g \in G$ .  
 (b) Let  $G = \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q})$ , let  $N$  be the subgroup of upper triangular matrices with integer entries and 1's on the diagonal, and let  $g$  be the diagonal matrix with entries 2, 1. Show that  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  but  $g$  does not normalize  $N$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) ( $\Rightarrow$ ) If  $N \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  holds true for all  $g \in G$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Suppose  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  for every  $g \in G$ , and let  $n \in N$ . To show that  $N \subseteq gNg^{-1}$ , note for some  $g \in G$ , then  $g^{-1}Ng \subseteq N$  so that  $g^{-1}ng \in N$ . It follows that  $n = g(g^{-1}ng)g^{-1} \in gNg^{-1}$  so that  $N = gNg^{-1}$ , hence  $N \trianglelefteq G$ .

- (b) Let

$$n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in N$$

where  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then

$$gng^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2x \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in N$$

since  $2x \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Notice that the upper right entry of  $gng^{-1}$  for any  $n \in N$  will be even, so any matrix with an odd integer in the upper right entry will have no such  $n \in N$  such that  $gng^{-1}$  is that matrix. ■

- (26) Let  $a, b \in G$ .

- (a) Prove that the conjugate of the product of  $a$  and  $b$  is the product of the conjugate of  $a$  and the conjugate of  $b$ . Prove that the order of  $a$  and the order of any conjugate of  $a$  are the same.  
 (b) Prove that the conjugate of  $a^{-1}$  is the inverse of the conjugate of  $a$ .  
 (c) Let  $N = \langle S \rangle$  for some subset  $S$  of  $G$ . Prove that  $N \trianglelefteq G$  if  $gSg^{-1} \subseteq N$  for all  $g \in G$ .  
 (d) Deduce that if  $N$  is the cyclic group  $\langle x \rangle$ , then  $N$  is normal in  $G$  if and only if for each  $g \in G$ ,  $gxg^{-1} = x^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  
 (e) Let  $n$  be a positive integer. Prove that the subgroup  $N$  of  $G$  generated by all the elements of  $G$  of order  $n$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Note that  $g(ab)g^{-1} = (gag^{-1})(gbg^{-1})$ . The second result follows by [Exercise 1.1.22](#).

- (b) For any  $g \in G$ , then

$$(ga^{-1}g^{-1})(gag^{-1}) = ga^{-1}(g^{-1}g)ag^{-1} = g(a^{-1}a)g^{-1} = gg^{-1} = 1$$

so that  $(gag^{-1})^{-1} = ga^{-1}g^{-1}$ .

- (c) If  $S$  is empty, then  $N$  is trivial, so the result follows. Suppose  $S$  is not empty, and pick  $n \in N$ . Because  $N = \langle S \rangle$ , then we have  $n = s_1 s_2 \dots s_k$ , where  $s_i \in S$  for each  $i = 1, 2, \dots, k$ . Since

$$gng^{-1} = (gs_1g^{-1})(gs_2g^{-1}) \dots (gs_kg^{-1})$$

for every  $g \in G$ , and  $gSg^{-1} \subseteq N$ , then the right hand side is also in  $N$ , hence  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  so that  $N \trianglelefteq G$ .

- (d) ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Immediate from the definition of a normal subgroup.

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Put  $S = \{x\}$  and use the previous part.

- (e) Let  $S = \{g \in G \mid |g| = n\}$ , and put  $N = \langle S \rangle$ . If  $S$  is empty, then  $N$  is trivial, hence is normal. If  $S$  is nonempty, note that part (a) shows that for any  $g \in G$  and  $s \in S$ , then  $|gsg^{-1}| = |s| = n$  so that  $gsg^{-1} \in S \subseteq N$ . Then  $gSg^{-1} \subseteq N$ , hence  $N \trianglelefteq G$  by part (c). ■

- (27) Let  $N$  be a finite subgroup of a group  $G$ . Show that  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  if and only if  $gNg^{-1} = N$ . Deduce that  $N_G(N) = \{g \in G \mid gNg^{-1} \subseteq N\}$ .

**Solution.** ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Suppose  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$ . For any  $g \in G$ , define a mapping  $\varphi : N \rightarrow gNg^{-1}$  given by  $\varphi(n) = gng^{-1}$ . If  $\varphi(m) = \varphi(n)$ , then  $gmg^{-1} = gng^{-1}$  so that  $\varphi$  is injective by cancellation. Moreover, if  $m \in gNg^{-1}$ , there exists  $n \in N$  such that  $m = gng^{-1} = \varphi(n)$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. It follows that  $\varphi$  is a bijection, and  $|N| = |gNg^{-1}|$ . Since  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$ , and  $N$  is finite, it follows that  $gNg^{-1} = N$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Immediate.

Note that  $N_G(N) = \{g \in G \mid gNg^{-1} = N\}$ . We may replace the condition that  $gNg^{-1} = N$  with  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  by the implication showed above. ■

- (28) Let  $N$  be a finite subgroup of a group  $G$  and assume  $N = \langle S \rangle$  for some subset  $S$  of  $G$ . Prove that an element  $g \in G$  normalizes  $N$  if and only if  $gSg^{-1} \subseteq N$ .

**Solution.** ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Immediate, since  $gSg^{-1} \subseteq gNg^{-1} = N$  because  $g \in N_G(N)$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ ) If  $S$  is empty, then  $N$  is trivial hence the conclusion follows. Suppose  $S$  is not empty, and pick  $n \in N$ . Then  $n = s_1 s_2 \dots s_k$ , where  $s_i \in S$  for every  $i = 1, 2, \dots, k$ . Then  $gng^{-1} = gs_1 g^{-1} gs_2 g^{-1} \dots gs_k g^{-1} \in N$  because  $gs_i g^{-1} \in gSg^{-1} \subseteq N$ . Then  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$ , and by the previous exercise,  $g \in N_G(N)$ . ■

- (29) Let  $N$  be a finite subgroup of  $G$  and suppose  $G = \langle T \rangle$  and  $N = \langle S \rangle$  for some subsets  $S$  and  $T$  of  $G$ . Prove that  $N$  is normal in  $G$  if and only if  $tSt^{-1} \subseteq N$  for all  $t \in T$ .

**Solution.** ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Immediate, since  $gNg^{-1} = N$  for every  $g \in G$ , so  $tSt^{-1} \subseteq N$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Suppose  $S$  and  $T$  are nonempty subsets of  $G$ , and let  $g \in G$ . Since  $g \in \langle T \rangle$ , then  $g = t_1 t_2 \dots t_k$ , where  $t_i \in T$  for each  $i = 1, 2, \dots, k$ . Since we need to show this for every  $g \in G$ , we must proceed by inducting on the word length of  $g \in \langle T \rangle$ . To that end,  $t_1 S t_1^{-1} \subseteq N$ , so the base case is satisfied. Assume now that  $gSg^{-1} \subseteq N$  when  $g$  is some  $k$ -length word made up of elements from  $T$ . Consider the  $k+1$ -length word  $g = t_1 t_2 \dots t_k t_{k+1}$ , where  $t_i \in T$  for each  $i = 1, 2, \dots, k+1$ . For notation, set  $\hat{t} = t_1 t_2 \dots t_k$  so that  $g = \hat{t} t_{k+1}$ . The induction assumption shows that  $\hat{t} S \hat{t}^{-1} \subseteq N$ . For any  $s \in S$ , then

$$gsg^{-1} = \hat{t} t_{k+1} s t_{k+1}^{-1} \hat{t}^{-1} = \hat{t} (t_{k+1} s t_{k+1}^{-1}) \hat{t}^{-1}$$

where  $t_{k+1} s t_{k+1}^{-1} \in N$  because  $tSt^{-1} \subseteq N$  for every  $t \in T$ . Since  $N = \langle S \rangle$ , then we may set  $t_{k+1} s t_{k+1}^{-1} = s_1 s_2 \dots s_m$ , where  $s_i \in S$  for every  $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$ . Then

$$\hat{t} (t_{k+1} s t_{k+1}^{-1}) \hat{t}^{-1} = (\hat{t} s_1 \hat{t}^{-1}) (\hat{t} s_2 \hat{t}^{-1}) \dots (\hat{t} s_m \hat{t}^{-1}) \in N$$

Hence,  $gsg^{-1} \in N$  so that  $gSg^{-1} \subseteq N$ . Induction shows that this is true for every  $g \in G$ , and by finiteness of  $N$ , we use the result from the previous exercise to conclude that  $N \trianglelefteq G$ . ■

- (30) Let  $N \leq G$  and let  $g \in G$ . Prove that  $gN = Ng$  if and only if  $g \in N_G(N)$ .

**Solution.** ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Suppose  $gN = Ng$ . For some  $n \in N$ , there exists  $n' \in N$  such that  $ng = gn'$ , or  $n = gn'g^{-1}$ . Then  $n \in gNg^{-1}$  so that  $N \subseteq gNg^{-1}$ . Moreover, if  $n \in N$ , then for some  $n' \in N$  we have  $gn = n'g$  so that  $gng^{-1} = n'$ , hence  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$ , hence  $g \in N_G(N)$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Suppose  $g \in N_G(N)$  and  $n \in N$ . Since  $n \in gNg^{-1}$ , there exists  $n' \in N$  such that  $n = gn'g^{-1}$  so that  $ng = gn'$ , hence  $n \in gN$ , and  $Ng \subseteq gN$ . By symmetry, we have  $gN \subseteq Ng$ , hence  $gN = Ng$ . ■

- (31) Prove that if  $H \leq G$  and  $N$  is a normal subgroup of  $H$  then  $H \leq N_G(N)$ . Deduce that  $N_G(N)$  is the largest subgroup of  $G$  in which  $N$  is normal (i.e. is the join of all subgroups  $H$  for which  $N \trianglelefteq H$ ).

**Solution.** If  $h \in H$ , then  $hNh^{-1} = N$  because  $N \trianglelefteq H$ , hence  $h \in N_G(N)$ . Because  $N_G(N) \leq G$ , then  $H \subseteq N_G(N)$  implies  $H \leq N_G(N)$ . Moreover, since every subgroup such that  $N$  is normal in is a subgroup of  $N_G(N)$ , then  $N_G(N)$  is the largest subgroup in which  $N$  is normal. ■

- (32) Prove that every subgroup of  $Q_8$  is normal. For each subgroup find the isomorphism type of its corresponding quotient. [You may use the lattice of subgroups for  $Q_8$  in Section 2.5.]

**Solution.** By the lattice, the subgroups of  $Q_8$  are  $1, \langle -1 \rangle, \langle i \rangle, \langle j \rangle, \langle k \rangle$ , and  $Q_8$ . It is clear that  $Q_8/1 \cong Q_8$ , and  $Q_8/Q_8 \cong 1$ . Now, the lattice shows that  $\langle i \rangle, \langle j \rangle$ , and  $\langle k \rangle$  are all maximal subgroups, so their normalizers must either be themselves, or  $Q_8$ . Since  $j\langle i \rangle(-j) = \langle i \rangle$ , then  $j \in N_{Q_8}(\langle i \rangle)$  so that  $N_{Q_8}(\langle i \rangle) = Q_8$ . We may similarly

argue that  $N_{Q_8}(\langle j \rangle) = N_{Q_8}(\langle k \rangle) = Q_8$ . Moreover,  $Z(Q_8) = \langle -1 \rangle$ , and every center of a group is normal. It follows that every subgroup of  $Q_8$  is normal.

Let us first examine  $Q_8/\langle -1 \rangle = \{\bar{1}, \bar{i}, \bar{j}, \bar{k}\}$ . Since  $\bar{i}^2 = \bar{-1} = \bar{1}$ , then  $|\bar{i}| = 2$ . We can argue that  $|\bar{j}| = |\bar{k}| = 2$  so that  $Q_8/\langle -1 \rangle \cong V_4$ . The quotient group  $Q_8/\langle i \rangle = \{\bar{1}, \bar{j}\}$  has order 2 so  $Q_8/\langle i \rangle \cong Z_2$ . By symmetry,  $Q_8/\langle j \rangle \cong Q_8/\langle k \rangle \cong Z_2$ . ■

- (33) Find all normal subgroups of  $D_8$  and for each of these find the isomorphism type of its corresponding quotient. [You may use the lattice of subgroups for  $D_8$  in Section 2.5.]

**Solution.** Again,  $D_8/1 \cong D_8$  and  $D_8/D_8 \cong 1$ . Examining the three maximal subgroups  $\langle s, r^2 \rangle$ ,  $\langle r \rangle$ , and  $\langle rs, r^2 \rangle$ , observe the following:

$$\begin{aligned} r\langle s, r^2 \rangle r^{-1} &= \{1, sr^2, r^2, s\} = \langle s, r^2 \rangle \\ s\langle r \rangle s^{-1} &= \{1, r^3, r^2, r\} = \langle r \rangle \\ r\langle rs, r^2 \rangle r^{-1} &= \{1, sr, r^2, sr^3\} = \langle rs, r^2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

then the normalizers of each subgroup contain  $r$  and  $s$ , hence  $N_{D_8}(\langle s, r^2 \rangle) = N_{D_8}(\langle r \rangle) = N_{D_8}(\langle rs, r^2 \rangle) = Q_8$ . Moreover, each of these maximal subgroups are of order 4, which means their corresponding quotient groups will have order 2, hence  $Q_8/\langle s, r^2 \rangle \cong Q_8/\langle r \rangle \cong Q_8/\langle rs, r^2 \rangle \cong Z_2$ .

Now we examine  $\langle r^2 \rangle = Z(D_8)$  so it is clearly normal. Then  $D_8/\langle r^2 \rangle = \{\bar{1}, \bar{r}, \bar{s}, \bar{sr}\}$ . Note that the nonidentity elements have order 2, and so  $D_8/\langle r^2 \rangle \cong V_4$ .

For the remaining subgroups of order 2, observe that

$$\begin{aligned} r\langle s \rangle r^{-1} &= \{1, sr^2\} \neq \langle s \rangle \\ r\langle sr \rangle r^{-1} &= \{1, rs\} \neq \langle sr \rangle \\ r\langle sr^2 \rangle r^{-1} &= \{1, s\} \neq \langle sr^2 \rangle \\ r\langle sr^3 \rangle r^{-1} &= \{1, sr\} \neq \langle sr^3 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

so that none of the subgroups of order 2 contain  $r$ , hence none of them are normal. ■

- (34) Let  $D_{2n} = \langle r, s \mid r^n = s^2 = 1, rs = sr^{-1} \rangle$  be the usual presentation of the dihedral group of order  $2n$  and let  $k$  be a positive integer dividing  $n$ .
- (a) Prove that  $\langle r^k \rangle$  is a normal subgroup of  $D_{2n}$ .
- (b) Prove that  $D_{2n}/\langle r^k \rangle \cong D_{2k}$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Observe that  $\langle r^k \rangle = \{1, r^k, r^{2k}, \dots, r^{n-k}\}$ . It is clear that  $r\langle r^k \rangle r^{-1} = \langle r^k \rangle$ , and observe that  $sr^k s^{-1} = r^{-k} = r^{n-k}$  so that  $s\langle r^k \rangle s^{-1} = \langle r^k \rangle$ . Since  $r, s \in N_{D_{2n}}(\langle r^k \rangle)$ , then  $\langle r^k \rangle \trianglelefteq D_{2n}$ .
- (b) Consider  $D_{2n}/\langle r^k \rangle$ . Since  $k \mid n$ , then the order of  $\langle r^k \rangle$  is  $n/k$ , and the number of cosets in the quotient group is  $2n/(n/k) = 2k$ . Now consider the cosets  $\bar{r}$  and  $\bar{s}$ :

$$\bar{r} = \{r, r^{k+1}, r^{2k+1}, \dots, r^{n-k+1}\} \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{s} = \{s, sr^k, sr^{2k}, \dots, sr^{n-k}\}$$

It is clear that  $\bar{s}^2 = \bar{1}$ , and  $\bar{s}^2 = \bar{1}$  so that  $|\bar{s}| = 2$ . Moreover,  $\bar{r}^k = \bar{1}$ , hence  $|\bar{r}| \leq k$ . However, note that  $\bar{r}^i = \bar{1}$  when  $i \mid k$  so that  $|\bar{r}| = k$ . This clearly satisfies the relations for  $D_{2k}$ , hence  $D_{2n}/\langle r^k \rangle \cong D_{2k}$ . ■

- (35) Prove that  $\text{SL}_n(F) \trianglelefteq \text{GL}_n(F)$  and describe the isomorphism type of the quotient group (cf. Exercise 9, Section 2.1).

**Solution.** We know that  $\text{SL}_n(F) \leq \text{GL}_n(F)$ , so we just need to show that  $A\text{SL}_n(F)A^{-1} = \text{SL}_n(F)$  for all  $A \in \text{GL}_n(F)$ . To that end, note that for any  $S \in \text{SL}_n(F)$  and  $X \in \text{GL}_n(F)$ , then we have  $\det(XSX^{-1}) = \det(X)\det(S)\det(X^{-1}) = 1$ , hence  $X\text{SL}_n(F)X^{-1} \subseteq \text{SL}_n(F)$ , and  $\text{SL}_n(F) \trianglelefteq \text{GL}_n(F)$ .

Recall that when a subgroup is normal, it is actually the kernel of some homomorphism. Observe that every element of  $\text{SL}_n(F)$  has determinant 1, so if we consider the mapping  $A \mapsto \det(A)$  for some  $A \in \text{GL}_n(F)$ , then the kernel of this homomorphism is clearly  $\text{SL}_n(F)$ . We may then consider the mapping  $\varphi : \text{GL}_n(F)/\text{SL}_n(F) \rightarrow F^\times$  given by  $\varphi(\bar{X}) = \det(X)$ .

We now show that this mapping is well defined. Suppose  $\bar{A} = \bar{B}$  for some  $\bar{A}, \bar{B} \in \text{GL}_n(F)/\text{SL}_n(F)$ . Recall that the elements of  $\bar{A}$  are of the form  $AS$  for  $A \in \text{GL}_n(F)$  and some  $S \in \text{SL}_n(F)$ . Since  $\bar{A} = \bar{B}$ , then for  $AS \in \bar{A}$  there exists  $S' \in \text{SL}_n(F)$  such that  $AS = BS_0$ . Then

$$\varphi(\bar{A}) = \det(A) = \det(AS) = \det(BS') = \det(B) = \varphi(\bar{B})$$

so that  $\varphi$  is well defined.

To show that  $\varphi$  is injective, suppose  $\varphi(\bar{A}) = \varphi(\bar{B})$ . Then  $\det(A) = \det(B)$ . Pick some  $AS \in \bar{A}$ , where  $S \in \text{SL}_n(F)$ . Note that  $B^{-1}AS \in \text{SL}_n(F)$ , since  $\det(B^{-1}AS) = \det(B^{-1})\det(A)\det(S) = \det(A)^{-1}\det(A)\det(S) = 1$ , hence  $B^{-1}AS = S'$  for some  $S' \in \text{SL}_n(F)$ . Then  $AS = BS'$ , and  $AS \in \bar{B}$  so that  $\bar{A} \subseteq \bar{B}$ . A similar argument shows that  $\bar{B} \subseteq \bar{A}$  so that  $\bar{A} = \bar{B}$ , and  $\varphi$  is injective. Moreover, for some  $f \in F^\times$ , then  $\det(fI_n) = f \det(I_n) = f$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Lastly, for  $\bar{A}, \bar{B} \in \text{SL}_n(F)$ , then

$$\varphi(\overline{AB}) = \det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B) = \varphi(\bar{A})\varphi(\bar{B})$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Then  $\varphi$  is a bijective homomorphism, and  $\text{GL}_n(F)/\text{SL}_n(F) \cong F^\times$ . ■

- (36) Prove that if  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic then  $G$  is abelian. [If  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic with generator  $xZ(G)$ , show that every element of  $G$  can be written in the form  $x^a z$  for some integer  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and some element  $z \in Z(G)$ .]

**Solution.** Suppose  $G/Z(G) = \langle xZ(G) \rangle$  for some  $x \in G$ . Then cosets are of the form  $x^a Z(G)$  for some  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Suppose  $g, h \in G$ . Since both  $g$  and  $h$  belong to some coset in  $G/Z(G)$ , then  $g = x^m z$  and  $h = x^n z'$  for some  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $z, z' \in Z(G)$ . Then

$$ab = (x^m z)(x^n z') = (x^n z')(x^m z) = ba$$

so that  $G$  is abelian. ■

- (37) Let  $A$  and  $B$  be groups. Show that  $\{(a, 1) \mid a \in A\}$  is a normal subgroup of  $A \times B$  and the quotient of  $A \times B$  by this subgroup is isomorphic to  $B$ .

**Solution.** Let  $C$  be the the given set. It is clear that  $C \leq A \times B$ . Suppose  $(a, b) \in A \times B$ . Then for any  $(a', 1) \in C$ , we have

$$(a, b)(a', 1)(a, b)^{-1} = (aa'a^{-1}, b1b^{-1}) = (aa'a^{-1}, 1) \in C$$

so that  $C \trianglelefteq A \times B$ .

Consider the mapping  $\varphi : A \times B/C \rightarrow B$  given by  $\varphi(\overline{(a, b)}) = b$ . To show that this is well-defined, suppose  $\overline{(a, b)} = \overline{(a', b')}$ . Then  $(a, b)C = (a', b')C$ , which implies that  $C = (a^{-1}, b^{-1})(a', b')C$ , or that  $(a^{-1}a', b^{-1}b') \in C$ . Then  $b^{-1}b' = 1$ , or  $b = b'$  so that  $\varphi$  is well-defined.

Now suppose  $\varphi(\overline{(a, b)}) = \varphi(\overline{(a', b')})$ . Then  $b = b'$  so that  $(a, b)C = (a', b')C$ , hence  $\varphi$  is injective. Moreover,  $\varphi(\overline{(1, b)}) = b$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Lastly, for  $\overline{(a, b)}, \overline{(a', b')} \in A \times B/C$ , then

$$\varphi(\overline{(a, b)(a', b')}) = \varphi(\overline{(aa', bb')}) = bb' = \varphi(\overline{(a, b)})\varphi(\overline{(a', b')})$$

so that  $\varphi$  is a bijective homomorphism. Hence,  $A \times B/C \cong B$ . ■

- (38) Let  $A$  be an abelian group and let  $D$  be the (diagonal) subgroup  $\{(a, a) \mid a \in A\}$  of  $A \times A$ . Prove that  $D$  is a normal subgroup of  $A \times A$  and  $(A \times A)/D \cong A$ .

**Solution.** Since  $A$  is abelian, then  $A \times A$  is abelian, hence any subgroup is normal so that  $D \trianglelefteq A \times A$ .

Now consider two cosets  $\overline{(a_1, a_2)}, \overline{(a_3, a_4)} \in (A \times A)/D$ . Then  $\overline{(a_1, a_2)} = \overline{(a_3, a_4)}$  when  $(a_1, a_2)^{-1}(a_3, a_4) \in D$ , which implies that  $a_1^{-1}a_3 = a_2^{-1}a_4$ , or  $a_3a_4^{-1} = a_1a_2^{-1}$ . We can construct a well-defined, injective homomorphism  $\varphi : (A \times A)/D \rightarrow A$  given by  $\varphi(\overline{(a, b)}) = ab^{-1}$ . Moreover, this is surjective, since  $\varphi(\overline{(a, 1)}) = a$  for any  $a \in A$ . Lastly, it is a homomorphism, because

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(\overline{(a_1, b_1)(a_2, b_2)}) &= \varphi(\overline{(a_1a_2, b_1b_2)}) \\ &= (a_1a_2)(b_1b_2)^{-1} \\ &= (a_1b_1^{-1})(a_2b_2^{-1}) \\ &= \varphi(\overline{(a_1, b_1)})\varphi(\overline{(a_2, b_2)}) \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $\varphi$  is a bijective homomorphism, and  $(A \times A)/D \cong A$ . ■

- (39) Suppose  $A$  is the non-abelian group  $S_3$  and  $D$  is the diagonal subgroup  $\{(a, a) \mid a \in A\}$  of  $A \times A$ . Prove that  $D$  is not normal in  $A \times A$ .

**Solution.** Let  $\alpha, \beta \in S_3$ , where  $\alpha = 1$  and  $\beta = (1\ 2\ 3)$  so that  $\alpha^{-1} = \alpha$  and  $\beta^{-1} \neq \beta$ . For  $\gamma = (1\ 2) \in S_3$ , consider  $\alpha\gamma\alpha^{-1}$  and  $\beta\gamma\beta^{-1}$ . Observe that  $\alpha\gamma\alpha^{-1} = \gamma$ , while  $\beta\gamma\beta^{-1} = (1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2)(3\ 2\ 1) = (2\ 3) \neq (1\ 2) = \gamma$ . Then  $(\alpha, \beta)(\gamma, \gamma)(\alpha^{-1}, \beta^{-1}) = (\gamma, (2\ 3))$ , hence  $D$  is not a normal subgroup of  $S_3 \times S_3$ . ■

- (40) Let  $G$  be a group, let  $N$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$  and let  $\bar{G} = G/N$ . Prove that  $\bar{x}$  and  $\bar{y}$  commute in  $\bar{G}$  if and only if  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in N$ . (The element  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy$  is called the *commutator* of  $x$  and  $y$  and is denoted by  $[x, y]$ .)

**Solution.** ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Suppose  $\bar{xy} = \bar{yx}$ . Then  $xyN = yxN$ . Then there exists  $n, n' \in N$  such that  $xyn = yxn'$ , or  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy = n'n^{-1}$  so that  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in N$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Suppose  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in N$ . Then there is  $n \in N$  such that  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy = n$ , or  $xy = yxn$ . Then  $a \in xyN$  if and only if  $a = xyn'$  for some  $n' \in N$  if and only if  $a = yxnn'$  if and only if  $a \in yxN$ . Hence,  $\bar{xy} = \bar{yx}$ . ■

- (41) Let  $G$  be a group. Prove that  $N = \langle x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \mid x, y \in G \rangle$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $G/N$  is abelian ( $N$  is called the *commutator* subgroup of  $G$ ).

**Solution.** Let  $g \in G$  and  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in N$ . Then

$$g(x^{-1}y^{-1}xy)g^{-1} = (gx^{-1}g^{-1})(gy^{-1}g^{-1})(gxyg^{-1}) = (gxg^{-1})^{-1}(gyg^{-1})^{-1}(gxg^{-1})(gyg^{-1}) \in N$$

so that  $g[x, y]g^{-1} = [gxg^{-1}, gyg^{-1}] \in N$ . Then  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$ , hence  $N \trianglelefteq G$ .

$G/N$  is abelian, since the previous exercise shows that  $\bar{x}$  and  $\bar{y}$  in  $G/N$  commute when  $[x, y] \in N$ . ■

- (42) Assume both  $H$  and  $K$  are normal subgroups of  $G$  with  $H \cap K = 1$ . Prove that  $xy = yx$  for all  $x \in H$  and  $y \in K$ . [Show  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in H \cap K$ .]

**Solution.** Let  $x \in H$  and  $y \in K$ . Since  $H \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $y^{-1}xy \in H$ , hence  $[x, y] \in H$ . Since  $K \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $x^{-1}y^{-1}x \in K$ , hence  $[x, y] \in K$ . Then  $[x, y] \in H \cap K = 1$  so that  $[x, y] = 1$ . It follows that  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy = 1$ , or  $xy = yx$ . ■

- (43) Assume  $\mathcal{P} = \{A_i \mid i \in I\}$  is any partition of  $G$  with the property that  $\mathcal{P}$  is a group under the “quotient operation” defined as follows: to compute the product of  $A_i$  with  $A_j$  take any element  $a_i$  of  $A_i$  and any element  $a_j$  of  $A_j$  and let  $A_i A_j$  be the element of  $\mathcal{P}$  containing  $a_i a_j$  (this operation is assumed to be well defined). Prove that the element of  $\mathcal{P}$  that contains the identity of  $G$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and the elements of  $\mathcal{P}$  are the cosets of this subgroup (so  $\mathcal{P}$  is just a quotient group of  $G$  in the usual sense).

**Solution.** For any  $g \in G$ , let  $\bar{g} \in \mathcal{P}$  be the element such that  $g \in \bar{g}$ . Now,  $\bar{1} \in \mathcal{P}$  is the set such that  $1 \in \bar{1}$  so that  $\bar{1}$  is nonempty. Moreover, for any  $g, h \in \bar{1}$ , we have  $\overline{gh} = \bar{g} \cdot \bar{h} = \bar{1} \cdot \bar{1} = \bar{1}$  so that  $\bar{1}$  is closed under the operation. Lastly, we have that  $\overline{g^{-1}} = \overline{g^{-1}} \cdot \bar{1} = \overline{g^{-1}} \cdot \bar{g} = \overline{g^{-1}g} = \bar{1}$  so that  $\bar{1}$  is closed under inverses, hence  $\bar{1} \leq G$ .

To show that  $\bar{1} \trianglelefteq G$ , let  $g \in G$  and  $x \in \bar{1}$ . Then  $\overline{g x g^{-1}} = \bar{g} \cdot \bar{x} \cdot \overline{g^{-1}} = \bar{g} \cdot \bar{1} \cdot \overline{g^{-1}} = \overline{g g^{-1}} = \bar{1}$ , hence  $g x g^{-1} \in \bar{1}$  so that  $\bar{1} \trianglelefteq G$ .

Consider some  $g\bar{1} \in G/\bar{1}$ , and let  $\bar{g} \in \mathcal{P}$ . For some  $gy \in g\bar{1}$  where  $y \in \bar{1}$ , then  $\overline{gy} = \bar{g} \cdot \bar{y} = \bar{g} \cdot \bar{1} = \bar{g}$  so that  $gy \in \bar{g}$ , hence  $g\bar{1} \subseteq \bar{g}$ . If  $x \in \bar{g}$ , then  $\bar{x} = \bar{g}$  so that  $\overline{g^{-1}x} = \overline{g^{-1}g} = \bar{1}$ , hence  $g^{-1}x \in \bar{1}$ . Then  $x = g g^{-1}x = g(g^{-1}x) \in g\bar{1}$ , hence  $\bar{g} \subseteq g\bar{1}$ . It follows that  $\bar{g} = g\bar{1}$ . ■



### 3.2 More on Cosets and Lagrange's Theorem

Let  $G$  be a group.

- (1) Which of the following are permissible orders for subgroups of a group of order 120: 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 15, 60, 240? For each permissible order give the corresponding index.

**Solution.** Only 1, 2, 5, 9, 15, and 60 are permissible orders for subgroups of a group of order 120. The corresponding indices are 120, 60, 24, 12, 8, and 2, respectively. ■

- (2) Prove that the lattice of subgroups of  $S_3$  in Section 2.5 is correct (i.e., prove that it contains all subgroups of  $S_3$  and that their pairwise joins and intersections are correctly drawn).

**Solution.** Since  $|S_3| = 6$ , then Lagrange's Theorem shows that non-trivial subgroups are of order 2 and 3. Clearly, none of the cyclic subgroups of order 2 can be contained in  $\langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle$  since it has order 3. Moreover,  $\langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle = \langle (1\ 3\ 2) \rangle$ , hence all cyclic subgroups are accounted for, and the containment is correct.

To prove that the subgroups of  $S_3$  are only the cyclic subgroups in the lattice, suppose  $S_3$  has a non-cyclic subgroup  $H$  of order 3, and suppose  $H = \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  for some  $\sigma, \tau \in S_3$ . We then have  $H = \{1, \sigma, \tau\}$ . Since  $|\sigma|$  divides  $|H|$ , it must be that  $|\sigma| = 3$ , hence  $\sigma$  and  $\sigma^2$  are distinct elements so that  $\tau = \sigma^2$ . Then  $H = \langle \sigma \rangle$ , contradicting it was non-cyclic. Hence, all proper subgroups of  $S_3$  are cyclic, and the lattice is correct. ■

- (3) Prove that the lattice of subgroups of  $Q_8$  in Section 2.5 is correct.

**Solution.** Lagrange's Theorem shows that the possible orders of subgroups of  $Q_8$  are 1, 2, 4, and 8. The only possible subgroup of order 2 is  $\langle -1 \rangle$  since it is the only element of order 2 in  $Q_8$ . The only subgroups of order 4 are  $\langle i \rangle, \langle j \rangle$ , and  $\langle k \rangle$  since every other nonidentity element has order 4 and are contained in one of these subgroups.

Since  $\langle -1 \rangle$  is contained in each of  $\langle i \rangle, \langle j \rangle$ , and  $\langle k \rangle$ , and the subgroups of order 4 are maximal via Lagrange's, then the lattice is correct. ■

- (4) Show that if  $|G| = pq$  for some primes  $p$  and  $q$  (not necessarily distinct) then either  $G$  is abelian or  $Z(G) = 1$ . [See [Exercise 3.1.36](#).]

**Solution.** If  $G$  is abelian, then we are done. Suppose  $G$  is not abelian. It follows that  $Z(G)$  is a proper subgroup of  $G$ , and by Lagrange's Theorem, the order of  $Z(G)$  must be either 1,  $p$ , or  $q$ . Assume  $Z(G)$  is not trivial, and without loss of generality, assume  $|Z(G)| = p$ . Since  $Z(G) \trianglelefteq G$  as  $Z(G)$  is abelian, then we may Lagrange's again to obtain  $|G/Z(G)| = |G|/|Z(G)| = q$ , which is prime. Then  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic, so by [Exercise 3.1.36](#),  $G$  is abelian, a contradiction. Hence,  $Z(G) = 1$ . ■

- (5) Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  and fix some element  $g \in G$ .

- (a) Prove that  $gHg^{-1}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of the same order as  $H$ .  
 (b) Deduce that if  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  and  $H$  is the unique subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$  then  $H \trianglelefteq G$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Since  $1 \in H$ , then  $g1g^{-1} = 1 \in gHg^{-1}$  so that  $gHg^{-1}$  is nonempty. Now suppose  $gxg^{-1}, gyg^{-1} \in gHg^{-1}$  for some  $x, y \in H$ . Then

$$(gxg^{-1})(gyg^{-1})^{-1} = gxg^{-1}gy^{-1}g^{-1} = gxy^{-1}g^{-1} \in gHg^{-1}$$

since  $xy^{-1} \in H$ . Hence,  $gHg^{-1} \leq G$ .

Define a map  $\varphi : H \rightarrow gHg^{-1}$  by  $\varphi(h) = ghg^{-1}$ . To show that this is a bijection, suppose  $\varphi(h_1) = \varphi(h_2)$ . Then  $gh_1g^{-1} = gh_2g^{-1}$ , hence  $h_1 = h_2$  so that  $\varphi$  is injective. Moreover, for any  $ghg^{-1} \in gHg^{-1}$ , then  $\varphi(h) = ghg^{-1}$  so that  $\varphi$  is surjective. Hence,  $|gHg^{-1}| = |H|$ .

- (b) Let  $g \in G$ . Since  $H$  is the unique subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ , then by part (a),  $gHg^{-1}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ , hence  $gHg^{-1} = H$ . It follows that  $H \trianglelefteq G$ . ■

- (6) Let  $H \leq G$  and let  $g \in G$ . Prove that if the right coset  $Hg$  equals some left coset of  $H$  in  $G$  then it equals the left coset  $gH$  and  $g$  must be in  $N_G(H)$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $Hg = g'H$  for some  $g' \in G$ . Note that  $g \in Hg$  so that  $g \in g'H$ . Then  $Hg = g'H = gH$ , hence  $Hg = gH$ , and  $g \in N_G(H)$ . ■

- (7) Let  $H \leq G$  and define a relation  $\sim$  on  $G$  by  $a \sim b$  if and only if  $b^{-1}a \in H$ . Prove that  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation and describe the equivalence class of each  $a \in G$ . Use this to prove Proposition 4.

**Solution.** Let  $h \in H$ . Since  $h^{-1}h = 1 \in H$ , then  $h \sim h$  so that  $\sim$  is reflexive. Suppose  $g, h \in H$  such that  $g \sim h$ . Then  $h^{-1}g \in H$ , hence  $g^{-1}h = (h^{-1}g)^{-1} \in H$  so that  $h \sim g$  and  $\sim$  is symmetric. Lastly, suppose  $g, h, k \in G$  such that  $g \sim h$  and  $h \sim k$ . Then  $h^{-1}g \in H$  and  $k^{-1}h \in H$ , hence  $(k^{-1}h)(h^{-1}g) = k^{-1}g \in H$  so that  $g \sim k$  and  $\sim$  is transitive. It follows that  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation.

The equivalence class of some  $a \in G$  is given by  $\{b \in G \mid b^{-1}a \in H\}$ . Note that  $b$  is in the equivalence class of  $a$  when  $b^{-1}a = h$  for some  $h \in H$ , hence  $b = ah^{-1}$ . The set becomes  $\{ah^{-1} \mid h \in H\}$ , which is the left coset of  $H$  containing  $a$ . Since the equivalence classes partition  $G$ , then the left cosets of  $H$  partition  $G$ , by Proposition 0.2, then the left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  form a partition of  $G$ , proving Proposition 4. ■

- (8) Prove that if  $H$  and  $K$  are finite subgroups of  $G$  whose orders are relatively prime then  $|H \cap K| = 1$ .

**Solution.** Let  $|H| = m$  and  $|K| = n$  such that  $(m, n) = 1$ . Let  $\ell = |H \cap K|$ . Since  $H \cap K \leq H$  and  $H \cap K \leq K$ , then by Lagrange's Theorem,  $\ell \mid m$  and  $\ell \mid n$ . It follows that  $\ell \mid (m, n) = 1$ , hence  $\ell = 1$ . ■

- (9) This exercise outlines a proof of Cauchy's Theorem due to James McKay (*Another proof of Cauchy's group theorem*, Amer. Math. Monthly, 66 (1959), p. 119). Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $p$  be a prime dividing  $|G|$ . Let  $S$  denote the set of  $p$ -tuples of elements of  $G$  the product of whose coordinates is 1:

$$S = \{(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p) \mid x_i \in G \text{ and } x_1 x_2 \cdots x_p = 1\}$$

- (a) Show that  $S$  has  $|G|^{p-1}$  elements, hence has order divisible by  $p$ .  
 Define the relation  $\sim$  on  $S$  by letting  $\alpha \sim \beta$  if  $\beta$  is a cyclic permutation of  $\alpha$ .  
 (b) Show that a cyclic permutation of an element of  $S$  is again an element of  $S$ .  
 (c) Prove that  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $S$ .  
 (d) Prove that an equivalence class contains a single element if and only if it is of the form  $(x, x, \dots, x)$  with  $x^p = 1$ .  
 (e) Prove that every equivalence class has order 1 or  $p$  (this uses the fact that  $p$  is prime). Deduce that  $|G|^{p-1} = k + pd$ , where  $k$  is the number of classes of size 1 and  $d$  is the number of classes of size  $p$ .  
 (f) Since  $\{(1, 1, \dots, 1)\}$  is an equivalence class of size 1, conclude from (e) that there must be a nonidentity element  $x \in G$  with  $x^p = 1$ , i.e.,  $G$  contains an element of order  $p$ . [Show  $p \mid k$  and so  $k > 1$ .]

**Solution.**

- (a) Consider the  $(p-1)$ -tuples of elements of  $G$ , and call this set  $S'$ . Clearly,  $S'$  has  $|G|^{p-1}$  elements. Define the map  $\varphi : S' \rightarrow S$  by  $\varphi(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{p-1}) = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{p-1}, (x_1 x_2 \cdots x_{p-1})^{-1})$ . Now suppose  $\varphi(x_1, \dots, x_{p-1}) = \varphi(y_1, \dots, y_{p-1})$ . Then we have  $x_i = y_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq p-1$ , and the last inverse term must imply  $x_1 x_2 \cdots x_{p-1} = y_1 y_2 \cdots y_{p-1}$  since inverses are unique in a group. Hence  $\varphi$  is injective. Moreover, this mapping is clearly surjective. It follows that  $|S| = |S'| = |G|^{p-1}$ .  
 (b) Let  $\alpha = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p) \in S$ . A cyclic permutation of  $\alpha$  is some  $\beta = (x_k, x_{k+1}, \dots, x_p, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{k-1})$  for some  $1 \leq k \leq p$  where the indices are taken modulo  $p$ . Observe that these consist of the same elements as  $\alpha$ , just in a different order, hence  $x_k x_{k+1} \cdots x_p x_1 x_2 \cdots x_{k-1} = x_1 x_2 \cdots x_p = 1$ , so that  $\beta \in S$ .  
 (c) Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in S$ .  $\sim$  is clearly reflexive since  $\alpha$  is a cyclic permutation of itself.  
 Suppose  $\alpha \sim \beta$ . Then  $\beta$  is a cyclic permutation of  $\alpha$ , hence  $\alpha$  is a cyclic permutation of  $\beta$ , so that  $\beta \sim \alpha$  and  $\sim$  is symmetric.  
 Lastly, suppose  $\alpha \sim \beta$  and  $\beta \sim \gamma$ . Then  $\beta$  is a cyclic permutation of  $\alpha$ , and  $\gamma$  is a cyclic permutation of  $\beta$ , hence  $\gamma$  is a cyclic permutation of  $\alpha$  by taking the composition of the permutations, so that  $\alpha \sim \gamma$  and  $\sim$  is transitive. It follows that  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $S$ .  
 (d)  $(\Rightarrow)$  Let  $[\alpha]$  denote the equivalence class that contains  $\alpha$ . If  $[\alpha]$  contains a single element, then it must be that all cyclic permutations of  $\alpha$  are equal, hence  $\alpha = (x, x, \dots, x)$  for some  $x \in G$ . Since  $\alpha \in S$ , then  $x^p = 1$ .  
 $(\Leftarrow)$  Suppose  $\alpha = (x, x, \dots, x)$  for some  $x \in G$  such that  $x^p = 1$ . Then any cyclic permutation of  $\alpha$  is equal to  $\alpha$ , hence  $[\alpha]$  contains a single element.

- (e) Let  $\alpha = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p) \in S$  where the  $x_i$  need not be distinct, and let  $[\alpha]$  be the equivalence class containing  $\alpha$ . Suppose  $[\alpha]$  has  $n$  elements, and note that  $x_i = x_j$  whenever  $i + kn \equiv j \pmod p$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  that represents the amount of cyclic shifts.

There are two cases to discuss, either  $n = p$  or  $1 \leq n < p$ . If  $n = p$ , then we are done. Suppose  $1 \leq n < p$ . Since  $p$  is prime, then  $(n, p) = 1$ , hence there exists some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $kn \equiv 1 \pmod p$ . In particular,  $i + kn \equiv i + 1 \equiv j \pmod p$  implies  $x_{i+1} = x_j$ . It follows that  $x_i = x_j$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq p$ , hence  $\alpha = (x, x, \dots, x)$  for some  $x \in G$ . By part (c),  $[\alpha]$  contains a single element.

Since the equivalence classes partition  $S$ , let  $k$  be the number of classes of size 1 and  $d$  be the number of classes of size  $p$ . Then  $|S| = k + pd$ , as desired.

- (f) Because  $p$  divides  $|G|$ , then it divides  $|S| = |G|^{p-1}$ . From part (d), we have  $|G|^{p-1} = k + pd$ , hence  $p \mid k$  so that  $k > 1$ . Then there is at least one equivalence class of size 1 that is not  $\{(1, 1, \dots, 1)\}$ . By part (c), this equivalence class is of the form  $(x, x, \dots, x)$  for some nonidentity  $x \in G$  such that  $x^p = 1$ . It follows that  $G$  contains an element of order  $p$ . ■
- (10) Suppose  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of finite index in the (possibly infinite) group  $G$  with  $|G : H| = m$  and  $|G : K| = n$ . Prove that  $\text{lcm}(m, n) \leq |G : H \cap K| \leq mn$ . Deduce that if  $m$  and  $n$  are relatively prime then  $|G : H \cap K| = |G : H| \cdot |G : K|$ .

**Solution.** Let  $|G : H \cap K| = \ell$ . Consider the cosets  $gH, gK$ , and  $g(H \cap K)$  for some  $g \in G$ . We wish to identify  $g(H \cap K)$  in terms of  $gH$  and  $gK$ . Note that  $x \in g(H \cap K)$  implies that  $g^{-1}x \in H \cap K$ , hence  $g^{-1}x \in H$  and  $g^{-1}x \in K$ , so that  $x \in gH$  and  $x \in gK$ . It follows that  $g(H \cap K) \subseteq gH \cap gK$ . Now suppose  $x \in gH \cap gK$ . Then  $x \in gH$  and  $x \in gK$ , hence  $g^{-1}x \in H$  and  $g^{-1}x \in K$ , so that  $g^{-1}x \in H \cap K$ . It follows that  $x \in g(H \cap K)$ , hence  $gH \cap gK \subseteq g(H \cap K)$ . We conclude that  $g(H \cap K) = gH \cap gK$ .

Note that the set of cosets of  $H \cap K$  in  $G$  partitions  $G$  into  $\ell$  parts, and each coset is the intersection of a coset of  $H$  with a coset of  $K$ . Since there are  $m$  cosets of  $H$  and  $n$  cosets of  $K$ , then there are at most  $mn$  distinct intersections, hence  $\ell \leq mn$ .

We now show that  $\ell$  is a multiple of  $m$  (a similar argument can be done to show that it is a multiple of  $n$ ). Let  $x \in G$ . Since the cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  partition  $G$ , then there exists a unique  $g \in G$  such that  $x \in gH$ . Moreover, because  $H \cap K \leq H$ , then the cosets of  $H \cap K$  in  $H$  partition  $H$  so that there exists a unique  $h \in H$  such that  $x \in gh(H \cap K)$ . Pick another coset  $h' \neq h$  of  $H \cap K$  in  $H$ . Then  $gh(H \cap K) \neq gh'(H \cap K)$  since if they were equal, then  $(gh)^{-1}(gh') = h^{-1}h' \in H \cap K$ , contradicting that  $h$  and  $h'$  are distinct cosets. It follows that for each coset of  $H$  in  $G$ , there are  $|H : H \cap K|$  distinct cosets of  $H \cap K$  in  $G$ . Since there are  $m$  cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ , then  $\ell = m|H : H \cap K|$ , hence  $m \mid \ell$ . Similarly,  $n \mid \ell$ . Since  $\ell$  is a multiple of both  $m$  and  $n$ , then  $\text{lcm}(m, n) \mid \ell$ , hence  $\text{lcm}(m, n) \leq \ell$ , and we have the desired inequality  $\text{lcm}(m, n) \leq \ell \leq mn$ .

Lastly, if  $(m, n) = 1$ , then  $\text{lcm}(m, n) = mn$  so that  $\ell = mn$ . ■

- (11) Let  $H \leq K \leq G$ . Prove that  $|G : H| = |G : K| \cdot |K : H|$ .

**Solution.** Note that cosets of  $H$  are contained in cosets of  $K$ . If  $H$  has infinite index in  $K$  or if  $K$  has infinite index in  $G$ , then  $H$  has infinite index in  $G$ . The finite case follows in the proof of [Exercise 3.2.10](#), where we showed that each coset of  $K$  contains  $|K : H|$  distinct cosets of  $H$ . Since there are  $|G : K|$  distinct cosets of  $K$  in  $G$ , then there are  $|G : K| \cdot |K : H|$  distinct cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ , hence  $|G : H| = |G : K| \cdot |K : H|$ . ■

- (12) Let  $H \leq G$ . Prove that the map  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$  sends each left coset of  $H$  in  $G$  onto a right coset of  $H$  and gives a bijection between the set of left cosets and the set of right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  (hence the number of left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  equals the number of right cosets).

**Solution.** Let  $L$  be the set of left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  and  $R$  be the set of right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ . Define the map  $\varphi : L \rightarrow R$  be given by  $\varphi(xH) = Hx^{-1}$ . Firstly, this map is well-defined: suppose  $xH = yH$ . Then  $yx^{-1} \in H$ , hence  $(yx^{-1})^{-1} = xy^{-1} \in H$ , so that  $Hx^{-1} = Hy^{-1}$ . Note that the map  $\psi : R \rightarrow L$  given by  $\psi(Hx) = x^{-1}H$  is well-defined by a similar argument. It is clear that  $\varphi \circ \psi = 1$  and  $\psi \circ \varphi = 1$ , hence  $\psi = \varphi^{-1}$  so that  $\varphi$  is a bijection. It follows that  $|L| = |R|$ . ■

- (13) Fix any labelling of the vertices of a square and use this to identify  $D_8$  as a subgroup of  $S_4$ . Prove that the elements of  $D_8$  and  $\langle(123)\rangle$  do not commute in  $S_4$ .

**Solution.** Let  $D_8 = \{1, (1\ 2\ 3\ 4), (1\ 3)(2\ 4), (1\ 4\ 3\ 2), (2\ 4), (1\ 2)(3\ 4), (1\ 3), (1\ 4)(2\ 3)\}$  be the subgroup of  $S_4$ , where a square is labelled clockwise from 1 to 4. Note that  $D_8$  is generated by  $r = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$  and  $s = (2\ 4)$ . Then

$(1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2\ 3\ 4) = (1\ 3\ 4\ 2) \neq (1\ 4\ 3\ 2) = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)(1\ 2\ 3)$ , and  $(1\ 2\ 3)(2\ 4) = (1\ 4\ 3) \neq (1\ 3\ 4) = (2\ 4)(1\ 2\ 3)$ , so that the generators of  $D_8$  do not commute with the generator of  $\langle(1\ 2\ 3)\rangle$ . It follows that the elements of  $D_8$  and  $\langle(1\ 2\ 3)\rangle$  do not commute in  $S_4$ . ■

- (14) Prove that  $S_4$  does not have a normal subgroup of order 8 or a normal subgroup of order 3.

**Solution.** Suppose  $S_4$  has a normal subgroup  $N$  of order 8. By Lagrange's then  $N$  cannot contain any 3-cycle. Then elements of  $N$  are comprised of at least the identity, 2-cycles, a product of 2 disjoint 2-cycles, or 4-cycles. Observe that  $N$  cannot contain all 6 2-cycles of  $S_4$  for otherwise  $(1\ 2)(1\ 3) = (1\ 3\ 2) \in N$ , a contradiction. It must be that there is some 2-cycle  $\sigma \in S_4$  that is not in  $N$ . Since  $N \trianglelefteq S_4$ , then  $N\langle\sigma\rangle \leq S_4$ . Since  $\sigma \notin S_4$ , then  $N \cap \langle\sigma\rangle = 1$ , hence  $|N\langle\sigma\rangle| = 16$ . This contradicts Lagrange's Theorem, hence  $N$  cannot exist.

If  $S_4$  has a normal subgroup  $M$  of order 3, then  $M \cong Z_3$  which is cyclic. Since  $S_4$  contains 4 distinct 3-cycles, we may pick another  $\tau \in S_4$  such that  $\tau \notin M$ , hence  $M \cap \langle\tau\rangle = 1$ . Because  $M \trianglelefteq S_4$ , we have  $|M\langle\tau\rangle| = 9$ , contradicting Lagrange's Theorem, hence  $M$  cannot exist. ■

- (15) Let  $G = S_n$  and for fixed  $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$  let  $G_i$  be the stabilizer of  $i$ . Prove that  $G_i \cong S_{n-1}$ .

**Solution.** Observe that the elements of  $G_i$  consists of permutations on the  $\{1, 2, \dots, n\} - \{i\}$  which has  $n - 1$  elements. Then  $G_i \cong S_{n-1}$ . ■

- (16) Use Lagrange's Theorem in the multiplicative group  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^\times$  to prove *Fermat's Little Theorem*: if  $p$  is a prime then  $a^p \equiv a \pmod{p}$  for all  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Solution.** Let  $p$  be a prime. Note that  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^\times = \{\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \dots, \overline{p-1}\}$ . For any  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , then we either have  $a \mid p$  or  $a \nmid p$ . If  $a \mid p$ , then  $a \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , hence  $a^p \equiv 0 \equiv a \pmod{p}$ . If  $a \nmid p$ , then  $\bar{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . By Lagrange's Theorem and Corollary 3.9,  $|\bar{a}|$  divides  $|(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^\times| = p - 1$ , hence  $\bar{a}^{p-1} = \bar{1}$ . Then  $a^{p-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ , or  $a^p \equiv a \pmod{p}$ . ■

- (17) Let  $p$  be a prime and let  $n$  be a positive integer. Find the order of  $\bar{p}$  in  $(\mathbb{Z}/(p^n - 1)\mathbb{Z})^\times$  and deduce that  $n \mid \varphi(p^n - 1)$  (here  $\varphi$  is Euler's function).

**Solution.** Since  $p^n \equiv 1 \pmod{p^n - 1}$ , then  $|\bar{p}| \leq n$ . Suppose  $d < n$  such that  $p^d \equiv 1 \pmod{p^n - 1}$ . Then  $p^n - 1 \mid p^d - 1$  so that  $p^n - 1 \leq p^d - 1$ , a contradiction. It follows that  $|\bar{p}| = n$ . By Lagrange's Theorem,  $|\bar{p}| = n$  divides  $|(\mathbb{Z}/(p^n - 1)\mathbb{Z})^\times| = \varphi(p^n - 1)$ . ■

- (18) Let  $G$  be a finite group, let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  and let  $N \trianglelefteq G$ . Prove that if  $|H|$  and  $|G : N|$  are relatively prime then  $H \leq N$ .

**Solution.** Since  $N \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $HN \leq G$ . Moreover,  $H \cap N \leq H$  so that  $|H \cap N|$  divides  $|H|$ . Then we have that  $|G| = m|HN|$  and  $|H| = n|H \cap N|$  for some  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . By Corollary 13, we have that

$$|HN| = \frac{|H||N|}{|H \cap N|} \implies m|HN| = m \frac{n|H \cap N||N|}{|H \cap N|} \implies \frac{|G|}{|N|} = |G : N| = mn$$

Since  $(|H|, |G : N|) = 1$ , then  $n = 1$  so that  $|H| = |H \cap N|$ . It follows that  $H = H \cap N$ , hence  $H \leq N$ . ■

- (19) Prove that if  $N$  is a normal subgroup of the finite group  $G$  and  $(|N|, |G : N|) = 1$  then  $N$  is the unique subgroup of  $G$  of order  $|N|$ .

**Solution.** Let  $M$  be a subgroup of  $G$  with order  $|N|$ . By the previous exercise, we have  $M \leq N$ , and since they have the same order, then  $M = N$ . ■

- (20) If  $A$  is an abelian group with  $A \trianglelefteq G$  and  $B$  is any subgroup of  $G$  prove that  $A \cap B \trianglelefteq AB$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $y = abxb^{-1}a^{-1} \in ab(A \cap B)b^{-1}a^{-1}$  for some  $x \in A \cap B$ . Since  $A \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $bxb^{-1} \in A$  so that  $y = a(bxb^{-1})a^{-1} = bxb^{-1} \in A$ . Moreover,  $bxb^{-1} \in B$  since  $x \in B$ , hence  $y \in A \cap B$ . It follows that  $ab(A \cap B)b^{-1}a^{-1} \subseteq A \cap B$ , so that  $A \cap B \trianglelefteq AB$ . ■

- (21) Prove that  $\mathbb{Q}$  has no proper subgroups of finite index. Deduce that  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  has no proper subgroups of finite index. [Recall [Exercise 1.6.21](#) and [Exercise 3.1.15](#).]

**Solution.** Suppose  $\mathbb{Q}$  has a proper subgroup  $H$  such that  $|\mathbb{Q} : H|$  is some finite  $n$ . Recalling that  $\mathbb{Q}$  is divisible by Exercise 2.4.19, then  $\mathbb{Q}/H$  is also divisible by Exercise 3.1.15. However,  $\mathbb{Q}/H$  is a finite group of order  $n$ , hence it cannot be divisible unless it is trivial. It follows that  $H = \mathbb{Q}$ , a contradiction. Therefore,  $\mathbb{Q}$  has no proper subgroups of finite index. Moreover,  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  has no proper subgroup of finite index for the same reasoning. ■

- (22) Use Lagrange's Theorem in the multiplicative group  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  to prove *Euler's Theorem*:  $a^{\phi(n)} \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$  for every integer  $a$  relatively prime to  $n$ , where  $\phi$  denotes Euler's  $\phi$ -function.

**Solution.** Recall  $|(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times| = \phi(n)$ . Since  $\bar{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ , then  $|\bar{a}|$  divides  $\phi(n)$ , hence  $a^{\phi(n)} \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ . ■

- (23) Determine the last two digits of  $3^{3^{100}}$ . [Determine  $3^{100} \pmod{\phi(100)}$  and use the previous exercise.]

**Solution.** Note that  $100 = 2^2 \cdot 5^2$ , then  $\phi(100) = 2^1(2-1)5^1(5-1) = 40$ . Since  $3^4 \pmod{40} = 81 \pmod{40} \equiv 1 \pmod{40}$ , then  $3^{100} \pmod{40} \equiv 1 \pmod{40}$ . It follows that  $3^{100} = 1 + 40k = 1 + \phi(100)k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , hence

$$3^{3^{100}} = 3^{1+\phi(100)k} = 3 \cdot 3^{\phi(100)k} \equiv 3 \cdot 1^k \pmod{100} = 3 \pmod{100}$$

so that the last two digits of  $3^{3^{100}}$  are 03. ■

### 3.3 The Isomorphism Theorems

Let  $G$  be a group.

- (1) Let  $F$  be a finite field of order  $q$  and let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Prove that  $|\mathrm{GL}_n(F) : \mathrm{SL}_n(F)| = q - 1$ . [See [Exercise 3.1.35](#).]

**Solution.** In [Exercise 3.1.35](#), we showed that  $\mathrm{SL}_n(F) \trianglelefteq \mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  and that  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)/\mathrm{SL}_n(F) \cong F^\times$ . Since  $F$  is a finite field of order  $q$ , then  $|F^\times| = q - 1$ . We then have that  $|\mathrm{GL}_n(F) : \mathrm{SL}_n(F)| = |F^\times| = q - 1$ . ■

- (2) Prove all parts of the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem.

**Solution.** Let  $\mathcal{A} = \{A \leq G \mid N \subseteq A\}$  and  $\bar{\mathcal{A}} = \{\bar{A} \leq \bar{G}\}$ . Define the map  $\varphi : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \bar{\mathcal{A}}$  by  $\varphi(A) = \bar{A} = A/N$ . Note that  $\varphi(A) \leq \bar{G}$  as follows: since  $1 \in \bar{A}$ , then  $\bar{A}$  is nonempty. Moreover, for any  $\bar{a}, \bar{b} \in \bar{A}$  where  $a, b \in A$ , then  $ab^{-1} \in A$  implies  $\bar{a}\bar{b}^{-1} = \overline{ab^{-1}} \in \bar{A}$ , hence  $\bar{A} \leq \bar{G}$ . This also implies that  $\varphi$  is surjective, since for any  $\bar{A} \in \bar{\mathcal{A}}$ , we know that the preimage of  $\bar{A}$  under the natural projection homomorphism from  $G$  to  $G/N$  is some subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  containing  $N$  such that  $\varphi(A) = \bar{A}$ . Lastly, suppose  $\varphi(A) = \varphi(B)$  for some  $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$ . Then  $\bar{A} = \bar{B}$  implies that for some  $a \in A$ , there is some  $b \in B$  such that  $\bar{a} = \bar{b}$ , hence  $aN = bN$  so that  $b^{-1}a \in N \subseteq B$ . It follows that  $a = b(b^{-1}a) \in B$ , hence  $A \subseteq B$ . A similar argument shows that  $B \subseteq A$ , hence  $A = B$  so that  $\varphi$  is injective. Therefore,  $\varphi$  is a bijection.

1.  $(\Rightarrow)$  Suppose  $A \leq B$  for  $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$ , and suppose  $\bar{a} \in \bar{A}$  for some  $a \in A$ . Since  $A \leq B$ , then  $a \in B$  so that  $\bar{a} \in \bar{B}$ , hence  $\bar{A} \leq \bar{B}$ .  
 $(\Leftarrow)$  Suppose  $\bar{A} \leq \bar{B}$  for  $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$ , and suppose  $a \in A$  for some  $a \in A$ . Then  $\bar{a} \in \bar{A}$  so that  $\bar{a} \in \bar{B}$ , hence there is some  $b \in B$  such that  $\bar{a} = \bar{b}$ . It follows that  $aN = bN$  so that  $b^{-1}a \in N \subseteq B$ , hence  $a = b(b^{-1}a) \in B$ . Therefore,  $A \leq B$ .
2. Consider a mapping  $\psi : B/A \rightarrow \bar{B}/\bar{A}$  given by  $\psi(bA) = \bar{b}\bar{A}$  for  $b \in B$ . To show  $\psi$  is well-defined, suppose  $b_1A = b_2A$  for some  $b_1, b_2 \in B$ . Then  $b_2^{-1}b_1 \in A$ , hence  $\overline{b_2^{-1}b_1} \in \bar{A}$  so that  $\bar{b}_1\bar{A} = \bar{b}_2\bar{A}$ , hence  $\psi(b_1A) = \psi(b_2A)$ . It is clear that  $\psi$  is a homomorphism, and it is surjective since for any  $\bar{b}\bar{A} \in \bar{B}/\bar{A}$ , there is some  $b \in B$  such that  $\psi(bA) = \bar{b}\bar{A}$ . Finally, if  $bA \in \ker \psi$ , then  $\psi(bA) = \bar{A}$  so that  $\bar{b} \in \bar{A}$ , hence  $bN \in A/N$  or that  $b \in A$ . It follows that  $\ker \psi = A/A = 1$ , hence  $\psi$  is an isomorphism. Therefore,  $|B : A| = |B/A| = |\bar{B}/\bar{A}| = |\bar{B} : \bar{A}|$ .
3.  $\bar{x} \in \langle \bar{A}, \bar{B} \rangle$  if and only if  $x = x_1x_2 \dots x_n$  where  $x_i \in A \cup B$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq n$  if and only if  $\bar{x} = \bar{x}_1\bar{x}_2 \dots \bar{x}_n$  where  $\bar{x}_i \in \bar{A} \cup \bar{B}$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq n$  if and only if  $\bar{x} \in \langle \bar{A}, \bar{B} \rangle$ , hence  $\langle \bar{A}, \bar{B} \rangle = \langle \bar{A}, \bar{B} \rangle$ .
4.  $\bar{x} \in \bar{A} \cap \bar{B}$  if and only if  $x \in A \cap B$  if and only if  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$  if and only if  $\bar{x} \in \bar{A}$  and  $\bar{x} \in \bar{B}$  if and only if  $\bar{x} \in \bar{A} \cap \bar{B}$ , hence  $\bar{A} \cap \bar{B} = \overline{A \cap B}$ .
5.  $(\Rightarrow)$  Suppose  $A \trianglelefteq G$ , and let  $gN \in \bar{G}$ . Then for any  $\bar{a} \in \bar{A}$  where  $a \in A$ , we have that  $gag^{-1} \in A$  so that  $gNg^{-1} = gag^{-1}N \in \bar{A}$ , hence  $\bar{A} \trianglelefteq \bar{G}$ .  
 $(\Leftarrow)$  Suppose  $\bar{A} \trianglelefteq \bar{G}$ , and let  $g \in G$ . Then for any  $a \in A$ , we have that  $\bar{g}\bar{a}\bar{g}^{-1} \in \bar{A}$  so that  $gag^{-1}N \in A/N$ , hence  $gag^{-1} \in A$ , thus  $A \trianglelefteq G$ . ■

- (3) Prove that if  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  of prime index  $p$  then for all  $K \leq G$  either

- (i)  $K \leq H$  or
- (ii)  $G = HK$  and  $|K : K \cap H| = p$ .

**Solution.** Since  $H \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $N_G(H) = G$ . Then  $K \leq N_G(H)$ , hence  $KH \leq G$  by the Second Isomorphism Theorem. By Proposition 3.14, then  $KH = HK$ . Since we have  $H \leq HK \leq G$ , we may use [Exercise 3.2.11](#) to conclude that  $|G : H| = |G : HK| \cdot |HK : H|$ . Since  $|G : H| = p$  is prime, we have that  $|G : HK|$  is either 1 or  $p$ . If the former is true, then  $G = HK$ . If the latter is true, then  $HK = H$ , hence  $K \leq H$ . In particular, if the former is true, then  $|HK : H| = p$ , and we may use the Second Isomorphism Theorem to conclude that  $HK/H \cong K/(K \cap H)$  so that  $|K : K \cap H| = |HK : H| = p$ . ■

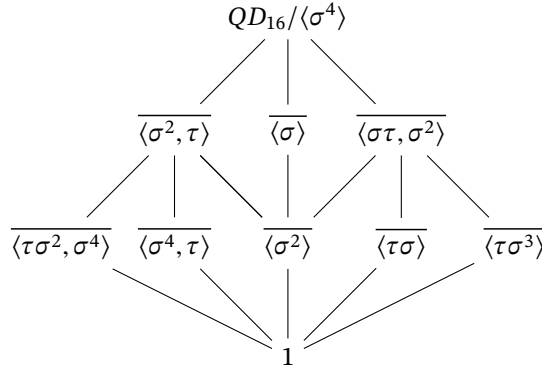
- (4) Let  $C$  be a normal subgroup of the group  $A$  and let  $D$  be a normal subgroup of the group  $B$ . Prove that  $(C \times D) \trianglelefteq (A \times B)$  and  $(A \times B)/(C \times D) \cong (A/C) \times (B/D)$ .

**Solution.** Consider the map  $\varphi : A \times B \rightarrow (A/C) \times (B/D)$  given by  $\varphi(a, b) = (aC, bD)$ . This map is clearly well-defined and a homomorphism. Now suppose  $\varphi((a, b)) = (C, D)$ . Then  $aC = C$  and  $bD = D$ , hence  $a \in C$  and  $b \in D$ , so that  $(a, b) \in C \times D$ , hence  $\ker \varphi \subseteq C \times D$ . If  $(c, d) \in C \times D$ , then  $\varphi((c, d)) = (cC, dD) = (C, D)$ , so that  $C \times D \subseteq \ker \varphi$ . It follows that  $\ker \varphi = C \times D$ , hence  $C \times D \trianglelefteq A \times B$ . Lastly,  $\varphi$  is clearly surjective since

for any  $(aC, bD) \in (A/C) \times (B/D)$ , we have  $\varphi((a, b)) = (aC, bD)$ . By the First Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $(A \times B)/(C \times D) \cong (A/C) \times (B/D)$ . ■

- (5) Let  $QD_{16} = \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  be the quasidihedral group of order 16 in [Exercise 2.5.11](#). Prove that  $\langle \sigma^4 \rangle$  is normal in  $QD_{16}$  and use the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem to draw the lattice of subgroups of  $QD_{16}/\langle \sigma^4 \rangle$ . Which group of order 8 has the same lattice as this quotient? Use generators and relations for  $QD_{16}$  to decide the isomorphism type of this group.

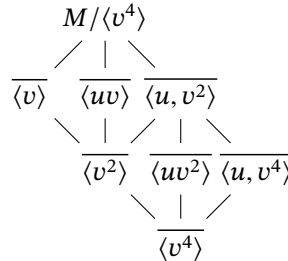
**Solution.** Note that  $\tau\sigma^4\tau = \tau\tau\sigma^{12} = \sigma^4$ , hence  $\langle \sigma^4 \rangle \trianglelefteq QD_{16}$ . By the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem, we may draw the following diagram:



Moreover,  $\overline{\sigma^4} = \overline{\tau^2} = \overline{1}$  and  $\overline{\tau\sigma} = \overline{\sigma^3\tau} = \overline{\sigma^{-1}\tau}$ , then the generators  $\overline{\sigma}$  and  $\overline{\tau}$  satisfy the relations as  $r$  and  $s$  do in  $D_8$ , hence  $QD_{16}/\langle \sigma^4 \rangle \cong D_8$ . ■

- (6) Let  $M = \langle u, v \rangle$  be the modular group of order 16 in [Exercise 2.5.14](#). Prove that  $\langle v^4 \rangle$  is normal in  $M$  and use the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem to draw the lattice of subgroups of  $M/\langle v^4 \rangle$ . Which group of order 8 has the same lattice as this quotient? Use generators and relations for  $M$  to decide the isomorphism type of this group.

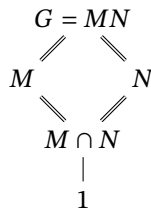
**Solution.** Note that  $uv^4u = uvv^{20} = v^4$ , hence  $\langle v^4 \rangle \trianglelefteq M$ . By the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem, we may draw the following diagram:



Moreover,  $\overline{v^4} = \overline{u^2} = \overline{1}$  and  $\overline{vu} = \overline{uv^5} = \overline{uv}$  so that the generators of  $M/\langle v^4 \rangle$  satisfy the relations as  $a$  and  $b$  do in  $Z_2 \times Z_4$ , whose presentation is given in [Exercise 2.5.12](#). Then  $M/\langle v^4 \rangle \cong Z_2 \times Z_4$ . ■

- (7) Let  $M$  and  $N$  be normal subgroups of  $G$  such that  $G = MN$ . Prove that  $G/(M \cap N) \cong (G/M) \times (G/N)$ . [Draw the lattice.]

**Solution.** The lattice is given as the following, where double lines represent the quotient group  $G/(M \cap N)$ :





Now consider the mapping  $\varphi : G \rightarrow (G/M) \times (G/N)$  given by  $\varphi(g) = (gM, gN)$ . This is clearly a homomorphism with  $\ker \varphi = M \cap N$ . Now let  $(gM, hN) \in (G/M) \times (G/N)$ . Since  $G = MN$ , there exist  $m, m' \in M$  and  $n, n' \in N$  such that  $g = mn$  and  $h = m'n'$ . Then  $\varphi(mn') = (mnM, mn'N) = (gM, hN)$ , hence  $\varphi$  is surjective. By the First Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $G/(M \cap N) \cong \varphi(G) = (G/M) \times (G/N)$ . ■

- (8) Let  $p$  be a prime and let  $G$  be the group of  $p$ -power roots of 1 in  $\mathbb{C}$  (cf. [Exercise 2.4.18](#)). Prove that the map  $z \mapsto z^p$  is a surjective homomorphism. Deduce that  $G$  is isomorphic to a proper quotient of itself.

**Solution.** Let  $\varphi(z) = z^p$  be the map. For any  $z, w \in G$ , then  $\varphi(zw) = (zw)^p = z^p w^p = \varphi(z)\varphi(w)$ , hence  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Moreover, for any  $y \in G$ , there is some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  such that  $y^{p^n} = 1$ . Then let  $z = y^{p^{n-1}}$ , so that  $z^p = y^{p^n} = 1$ , hence  $z \in G$  and  $\varphi(z) = y$ . It follows that  $\varphi$  is surjective. By the First Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $G/\ker \varphi \cong G$ . Since  $\ker \varphi$  contains all  $p$ -power roots of unity of order dividing  $p$ , then  $\ker \varphi$  is nontrivial, hence  $G$  is isomorphic to a proper quotient of itself. ■

- (9) Let  $p$  be a prime and let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^a m$ , where  $p$  does not divide  $m$ . Assume  $P$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^a$  and  $N$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^b n$ , where  $p$  does not divide  $n$ . Prove that  $|P \cap N| = p^b$  and  $|PN/N| = p^{a-b}$ . (The subgroup  $P$  of  $G$  is called a *Sylow  $p$ -subgroup* of  $G$ . This exercise shows that the intersection of any Sylow  $p$ -subgroup with a normal subgroup  $N$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N$ .)

**Solution.** Since  $P \cap N \leq P$ , Lagrange's Theorem concludes that  $|P \cap N| = p^c$  for some  $c \leq a$ . Moreover,  $c \leq b$  since  $P \cap N \leq N$  where  $|N| = p^b n$  where  $p \nmid n$ . Since  $N \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $P \leq N_G(N) = G$  so that by the Second Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $PN \leq G$ , and  $PN/N \cong P/(P \cap N)$ . It now follows that  $|PN/N| = |P/P \cap N| = p^{a-c}$ .

Now note that  $|G/N| = |G|/|N| = p^{a-b}m/n$ , where  $p \nmid m$  and  $p \nmid n$ . Since  $PN/N \leq G/N$ , then we may use Lagrange's Theorem again to conclude that  $p^{a-c} \mid p^{a-b}$ , hence  $a - c \leq a - b$ , or  $c \geq b$ . Since we showed previously that  $c \leq b$ , it follows that  $c = b$ , hence  $|P \cap N| = p^b$  and  $|PN/N| = p^{a-b}$ . ■

- (10) Generalize the preceding exercise as follows. A subgroup  $H$  of a finite group  $G$  is called a *Hall subgroup* of  $G$  if its index in  $G$  is relatively prime to its order:  $(|G : H|, |H|) = 1$ . Prove that if  $H$  is a Hall subgroup of  $G$  and  $N \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $H \cap N$  is a Hall subgroup of  $N$  and  $HN/N$  is a Hall subgroup of  $G/N$ .

**Solution.** It follows by the Second Isomorphism Theorem that  $HN \leq G$  and  $HN/N \cong H/(H \cap N)$ . Note that

$$|HN| = \frac{|H||N|}{|H \cap N|} \quad \text{must divide} \quad |G| = |H||G : H|$$

Hence,  $|N|/|H \cap N|$  divides  $|G : H|$ . Since  $(|G : H|, |H|) = 1$ , and  $|N|/|H \cap N|$  divides  $|G : H|$ , it follows that  $(|N|/|H \cap N|, |H|) = 1$ , hence  $(|N : H \cap N|, |H \cap N|) = 1$ . Then  $H \cap N$  is a Hall subgroup of  $N$ .

Now, observe that  $|G/N : HN/N| = |G|/|HN| = |G : H|/|HN : H|$ . Moreover,  $|HN/N| = |H|/|H \cap N|$ . Then  $(|G/N : HN/N|, |HN/N|) = 1$  follows because  $(|G : H|, |H|) = 1$ , hence  $HN/N$  is a Hall subgroup of  $G/N$ . ■



### 3.4 Composition Series and the Hölder Program

- (1) Prove that if  $G$  is an abelian simple group then  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_p$  for some prime  $p$  (do not assume  $G$  is a finite group).

**Solution.** Since  $G$  is simple, then its only subgroups are 1 and  $G$ . Since  $G$  is abelian, then all of its subgroups are normal. If  $G$  is trivial, then  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_1$ , which we exclude from this statement.

Consider now some nonidentity  $g \in G$ . Then  $\langle g \rangle \leq G$ . Since  $g \neq 1$ , and  $G$  is simple, it must be that  $\langle g \rangle = G$ , hence  $G$  is cyclic.

Now consider  $|g| = n$ . If  $n = \infty$ , then  $\langle g^k \rangle$  is a proper nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  for any  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , contradicting that  $G$  is simple. Then  $n$  must be finite. If  $n = ab$  for  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  where  $1 < a, b < n$ , then  $\langle g^a \rangle$  is a proper nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , again contradicting that  $G$  is simple. It follows that  $n$  is prime, hence  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_n$  for some prime  $n$ . ■

- (2) Exhibit all 3 composition series for  $Q_8$  and all 7 composition series for  $D_8$ . List the composition factors in each case.

**Solution.** The composition series for  $Q_8$  are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle -1 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle i \rangle \trianglelefteq Q_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle -1 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle j \rangle \trianglelefteq Q_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle -1 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle k \rangle \trianglelefteq Q_8 \end{aligned}$$

The composition factors for each series are isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ .

The composition series for  $D_8$  are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle s \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle s, r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle r^2 s \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle s, r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle s, r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle r \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle rs, r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle rs \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle rs, r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8 \\ 1 &\trianglelefteq \langle r^3 s \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle rs, r^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq D_8 \end{aligned}$$

with each composition factor isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ . ■

- (3) Find a composition series for the quasidihedral group of order 16 (cf. [Exercise 2.5.11](#)). Deduce that  $QD_{16}$  is solvable.

**Solution.** A clear composition series is  $1 \trianglelefteq \langle \sigma^4 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle \sigma^2 \rangle \trianglelefteq \langle \sigma \rangle \trianglelefteq QD_{16}$ , with each composition factor isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ . Since all composition factors are abelian, then  $QD_{16}$  is solvable. ■

- (4) Use Cauchy's Theorem and induction to show that a finite abelian group has a subgroup of order  $n$  for each positive divisor  $n$  of its order.

**Solution.** Let  $|G| = m$ . If  $m = 1$ , the result is trivial. If  $m$  is prime, then the result is trivial by Cauchy's Theorem.

Suppose the result is true for all groups with order less than  $m$ , and let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  where  $n \mid m$ . If  $n$  is prime, then there exists  $g \in G$  where  $|g| = n$  by Cauchy's Theorem. Then  $\langle g \rangle \leq G$  is a subgroup of order  $n$ , and the result is true. Suppose now  $n$  is not prime. Then  $n = kp$  for some prime divisor  $p$  of  $n$ . Since  $p \mid m$ , there exists an element  $h \in G$  where  $|h| = p$  by Cauchy's Theorem. Then  $\langle h \rangle$  has order  $p$ , and  $G/\langle h \rangle$  is a finite abelian group of order  $m/p < m$ . Since  $k \mid m/p$ , by the inductive hypothesis, there exists a subgroup  $\bar{H}$  of  $G/\langle h \rangle$  where  $|\bar{H}| = k$ . By the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem, there exists a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  containing  $\langle h \rangle$  such that  $H/\langle h \rangle = \bar{H}$ . Then  $|H| = |\bar{H}| |\langle h \rangle| = kp = n$ , hence  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $n$ . By induction, the result holds for all finite abelian groups. ■

- (5) Prove that subgroups and quotient groups of a solvable group are solvable.

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be a solvable group, and let  $H \leq G$ . Then there exists a chain of subgroups

$$1 = G_0 \trianglelefteq G_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq G_n = G$$

such that  $G_{i+1}/G_i$  is abelian for each  $0 \leq i \leq n-1$ . Consider the set of subgroups  $H_i = H \cap G_i$  for each  $0 \leq i \leq n$ . Note that  $H_0 = H \cap G_0 = 1$  and  $H_n = H \cap G_n = H$  since  $H \leq G$ . It is clear that  $H_i \leq H_{i+1}$  for each  $0 \leq i \leq n-1$ . Moreover, let  $g \in H_{i+1}$  and  $x \in H_i$ . Then  $g \in G_{i+1}$  and  $x \in G_i$ . Since  $G_i \trianglelefteq G_{i+1}$ , then  $gxg^{-1} \in G_i$ . Moreover,  $g, x \in H$  so that  $gxg^{-1} \in H$ , hence  $gxg^{-1} \in H_i$ . It follows that  $H_i \trianglelefteq H_{i+1}$  for each  $0 \leq i \leq n-1$ . Note that  $H_i = G_i \cap H = (G_i \cap G_{i+1}) \cap H = G_i \cap H_{i+1}$  so that by the Second Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $H_{i+1}/H_i = H_{i+1}/(H_{i+1} \cap G_i) \cong H_{i+1}G_i/G_i \leq G_{i+1}/G_i$ . Since  $G_{i+1}/G_i$  is abelian, then so is  $H_{i+1}/H_i$ . Therefore,  $H$  is solvable with the chain

$$1 = H_0 \trianglelefteq H_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq H_n = H$$

Now let  $N \trianglelefteq G$ . Consider the subgroups  $N_i = G_i N$ . Since it is clear that  $N_i \leq N_{i+1}$ , we need to show that  $N_i \trianglelefteq N_{i+1}$ . To that end, let  $gn \in N_{i+1}$  and  $hn' \in N_i$  for some  $g \in G_{i+1}$ ,  $h \in G_i$ , and  $n, n' \in N$ . We now consider the element  $gnhn'n^{-1}g^{-1} \in gnN_i(gn)^{-1}$ . Since  $h \in G_i \leq G$ , then  $nh = hn''$  for some  $n'' \in N$ , hence  $gnhn'n^{-1}g^{-1} = ghn''n'n^{-1}g^{-1}$ . Moreover,  $(n''n'n^{-1})g^{-1} = g^{-1}n'''$  for  $n''' \in N$  so we obtain  $ghg^{-1}n''' \in N_i$  since  $ghg^{-1} \in G_i$  because  $G_i \trianglelefteq G_{i+1}$ . It follows that  $N_i \trianglelefteq N_{i+1}$ . By the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem, then  $N_i/N \trianglelefteq N_{i+1}/N$ , and the Third Isomorphism Theorem concludes that  $(N_{i+1}/N)/(N_i/N) \cong N_{i+1}/N_i$ .

We now show  $N_{i+1}/N_i$  is abelian. Let  $g_1n_1N_i, g_2n_2N_i \in N_{i+1}/N_i$  for some  $g_1, g_2 \in G_{i+1}$  and  $n_1, n_2 \in N$ , and consider the product  $(g_1n_1N_i)(g_2n_2N_i) = g_1g_2N_i$ , where  $g_1n_1g_2n_2 = g_1g_2n_3$  for some  $n_3 \in N$  since  $N \trianglelefteq G$ . Since  $G_{i+1}/G_i$  is abelian, then  $(g_1G_i)(g_2G_i) = (g_2G_i)(g_1G_i)$ , which implies  $g_1g_2g_1 = g_2g_1h$  for some  $h \in G_i \leq N_i$ . Hence,  $g_1g_2N_i = g_2g_1hN_i = g_2g_1N_i$  so that  $N_{i+1}/N_i$  is abelian. Therefore,  $G/N$  is solvable with the chain

$$1 = N_0/N \trianglelefteq N_1/N \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq N_n/N = G/N \quad \blacksquare$$

- (6) Prove part (1) of the Jordan–Hölder Theorem by induction on  $|G|$ .

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be a finite group. If  $G = 1$ , then the result is trivial. Suppose now  $G$  is nontrivial and that the result holds for all groups of order less than  $|G|$ . If  $G$  is simple, then the composition series is  $1 \trianglelefteq G$ . Suppose now  $G$  is not simple, and let  $N$  be a maximal, normal subgroup of  $G$ . Since  $|N| < |G|$ , we may conclude by the inductive hypothesis that there exists a composition series

$$1 = N_0 \trianglelefteq N_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq N_k = N$$

for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Since  $N \trianglelefteq G$  and  $G/N$  is simple, then the chain

$$1 = N_0 \trianglelefteq N_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq N_k = N \trianglelefteq G$$

is a composition series for  $G$ . By induction, the result holds for all finite groups. ■

- (7) If  $G$  is a finite group and  $H \trianglelefteq G$ , prove that there is a composition series of  $G$ , one of whose terms is  $H$ .

**Solution.** If  $H = G$ , then the result follows trivially, since the last term in the composition series must be  $H$ . Now suppose  $H$  is a proper, normal subgroup of  $G$ . If  $|G| = 1$ , the result is trivial. Suppose  $|G| > 1$ , and assume the result is true for all groups with order less than  $|G|$ .

Since  $H$  is proper, then  $|H| < |G|$ , hence we have a composition series

$$1 = H_0 \trianglelefteq H_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq H_m = H$$

by the inductive hypothesis. Now consider the quotient group  $G/H$ . Since  $|G/H| < |G|$ , then by the inductive hypothesis, there exists a composition series

$$1 = K_0/H \trianglelefteq K_1/H \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq K_n/H = G/H$$

for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . By the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $H = K_0 \trianglelefteq K_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq K_n = G$ . Since each  $K_{i+1}/K_i \cong (K_{i+1}/H)/(K_i/H)$  is simple, then the chain

$$1 = H_0 \trianglelefteq H_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq H_m = H = K_0 \trianglelefteq K_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq K_n = G$$

is a composition series for  $G$  with one of its terms equal to  $H$ . By induction, the result holds for all finite groups. ■

(8) Let  $G$  be a *finite* group. Prove that the following are equivalent:

- (i)  $G$  is solvable.
- (ii)  $G$  has a chain of subgroups

$$1 = H_0 \trianglelefteq H_1 \trianglelefteq H_2 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq H_s = G$$

such that  $H_{i+1}/H_i$  is cyclic,  $0 \leq i \leq s-1$ .

(iii) All composition factors of  $G$  are of prime order.

(iv)  $G$  has a chain of subgroups

$$1 = N_0 \trianglelefteq N_1 \trianglelefteq N_2 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq N_t = G$$

such that each  $N_i$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $N_{i+1}/N_i$  is abelian,  $0 \leq i \leq t-1$ .

[For (iv), prove that a minimal nontrivial normal subgroup  $M$  of  $G$  is necessarily abelian and then use induction. To see that  $M$  is abelian, let  $N \trianglelefteq M$  be of prime index (by (iii)) and show that  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in N$  for all  $x, y \in M$  (cf. [Exercise 3.1.40](#)). Apply the same argument to  $gNg^{-1}$  to show that  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy$  lies in the intersection of all  $G$ -conjugates of  $N$ , and use the minimality of  $M$  to conclude that  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy = 1$ .]

**Solution.** (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii): Suppose  $G$  is solvable, and consider the chain of subgroups

$$1 = G_0 \trianglelefteq G_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq G_n = G$$

where  $G_{i+1}/G_i$  is abelian. We prove the following lemma: if  $A$  is a finite abelian group, then there exists a chain of subgroups

$$1 = A_0 \trianglelefteq A_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq A_k = A$$

such that  $A_{j+1}/A_j$  is cyclic. We prove this lemma by induction on  $|A|$ . If  $|A| = 1$ , the result is trivial. Suppose  $|A| > 1$  and that the result holds for all abelian groups of order less than  $|A|$ . Since  $A$  is finite abelian, there exists some nonidentity  $a \in A$  such that  $\langle a \rangle \trianglelefteq A$ . Then  $|\langle a \rangle| < |A|$ , hence by the inductive hypothesis, there exists a chain of subgroups

$$1 = B_0 \trianglelefteq B_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq B_m = \langle a \rangle$$

such that  $B_{j+1}/B_j$  is cyclic. Now consider the quotient group  $A/\langle a \rangle$ . Since  $|A/\langle a \rangle| < |A|$ , then by the inductive hypothesis, there exists a chain of subgroups

$$1 = C_0/\langle a \rangle \trianglelefteq C_1/\langle a \rangle \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq C_\ell/\langle a \rangle = A/\langle a \rangle$$

for some  $\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . By the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $\langle a \rangle = C_0 \trianglelefteq C_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq C_\ell = A$ . Since each  $C_{i+1}/C_i \cong (C_{i+1}/\langle a \rangle)/(C_i/\langle a \rangle)$  is cyclic, then the chain

$$1 = B_0 \trianglelefteq B_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq B_m = \langle a \rangle = C_0 \trianglelefteq C_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq C_\ell = A$$

satisfies the lemma. By induction, the lemma holds for all finite abelian groups.

Applying this lemma to each abelian quotient  $G_{i+1}/G_i$  in the original chain, we obtain a chain of subgroups

$$1 = H_0 \trianglelefteq H_1 \trianglelefteq H_2 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq H_s = G$$

such that  $H_{i+1}/H_i$  is cyclic, hence (ii) holds.

(ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (iii): Suppose  $G$  has a chain of subgroups

$$1 = H_0 \trianglelefteq H_1 \trianglelefteq H_2 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq H_s = G$$

such that  $H_{i+1}/H_i$  is cyclic. We prove that each composition factor of  $G$  is of prime order. We prove this by induction on  $|G|$ . If  $|G| = 1$ , the result is trivial. Suppose  $|G| > 1$  and that the result holds for all groups of order less than  $|G|$ . Since  $H_{s-1} \trianglelefteq G$  and  $G/H_{s-1}$  is cyclic, then  $G/H_{s-1} \cong Z_n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . If  $n$  is prime, then the composition factors of  $G/H_{s-1}$  are of prime order. Since  $|H_{s-1}| < |G|$ , then by the inductive hypothesis, the composition factors of  $H_{s-1}$  are also of prime order, hence all composition factors of  $G$  are of prime order. Suppose now  $n$  is not prime, so that  $n = km$  for some  $k, m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  where  $1 < k, m < n$ . Then  $Z_n$  has a proper, nontrivial subgroup  $\langle a^m \rangle$  of order  $k$ . Let  $\pi : G \rightarrow G/H_{s-1}$  be the natural projection, and let  $K = \pi^{-1}(\langle a^m \rangle)$ . Then  $H_{s-1} \trianglelefteq K \trianglelefteq G$  so that by the Lattice Isomorphism Theorem,  $K/H_{s-1} \cong \langle a^m \rangle$  is a proper, nontrivial subgroup of  $G/H_{s-1}$ , contradicting that  $H_{s-1}$  is maximal normal in  $G$ . It follows that  $n$  must

be prime, hence all composition factors of  $G$  are of prime order. By induction, the result holds for all finite groups.

(iii)  $(\Rightarrow)$  (iv): Suppose all composition factors of  $G$  are of prime order. We prove that  $G$  has a chain of subgroups

$$1 = N_0 \trianglelefteq N_1 \trianglelefteq N_2 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq N_t = G$$

such that each  $N_i$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and  $N_{i+1}/N_i$  is abelian. Let  $M$  be a minimal, nontrivial normal subgroup of  $G$ , and suppose  $N \trianglelefteq M$  have prime index. Then for any  $x, y \in M$ , we have  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in N$  since  $M/N$  is abelian. Now for any  $g \in G$ , consider  $gNg^{-1} \trianglelefteq gMg^{-1} = M$ . By the same argument, we have  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in gNg^{-1}$  for all  $x, y \in M$ . It follows that  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy$  lies in the intersection of all  $G$ -conjugates of  $N$ . Since  $M$  is minimal normal in  $G$ , then this intersection is either 1 or  $M$ . If it were  $M$ , then  $M$  would be abelian, contradicting that  $M/N$  is nontrivial. Hence,  $x^{-1}y^{-1}xy = 1$  for all  $x, y \in M$ , so that  $M$  is abelian.

(iv)  $(\Rightarrow)$  (i): This implication is immediate from the definition of solvable groups. ■

- (9) Prove the following special case of part (2) of the Jordan–Hölder Theorem: assume the finite group  $G$  has two composition series

$$1 = N_0 \trianglelefteq N_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq N_r = G \quad \text{and} \quad 1 = M_0 \trianglelefteq M_1 \trianglelefteq M_2 = G.$$

Show that  $r = 2$  and that the list of composition factors is the same. [Use the Second Isomorphism Theorem.]

**Solution.** Consider  $H = N_{r-1} \cap M_1$ . Then  $H \trianglelefteq M_1$ . Since  $M_1/1 \cong M_1$  is simple, then either  $H = 1$  or  $H = M_1$ . If  $H = M_1$ , then  $N_{r-1} \trianglelefteq M_1$ . By simplicity of  $M_1$ , it must be that  $N_{r-1} = M_1$  so that  $r = 2$ . Both composition series are then the same, so we now suppose  $H = 1$ .

Noting that  $M_1 \trianglelefteq G$  and  $N_{r-1} \trianglelefteq G$ , we may use the Second Isomorphism Theorem to conclude that  $N_{r-1}M_1/M_1 \cong N_{r-1}/(N_{r-1} \cap M_1) = N_{r-1}/1 \cong N_{r-1}$ . Observe now that  $M_1 \leq N_{r-1}M_1 \leq G$ , hence  $N_{r-1}M_1/M_1 \trianglelefteq G/M_1$ . By simplicity of  $G/M_1$ , it must be that  $N_{r-1}M_1 = 1$  or  $N_{r-1}M_1 = G$ . Since  $N_{r-1}$  is not trivial, it must be that  $N_{r-1}M_1 = G$ . Now,  $N_{r-1}$  is simple, hence  $N_{r-2} = 1 = N_0$ , and we may conclude that  $r = 2$ . Moreover, the composition factors are isomorphic:

$$G/N_{r-1} \cong M_1/(N_{r-1} \cap M_1) \cong M_1 \quad \text{and} \quad N_{r-1}/1 \cong N_{r-1} \cong G/M_1 \quad \blacksquare$$

- (10) Prove part (2) of the Jordan–Hölder Theorem by induction on  $\min\{r, s\}$ . [Apply the inductive hypothesis to  $H = N_{r-1} \cap M_{s-1}$  and use the preceding exercises.]

**Solution.** Suppose  $G$  has two composition series

$$1 = N_0 \trianglelefteq N_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq N_r = G \quad (\clubsuit)$$

and

$$1 = M_0 \trianglelefteq M_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq M_s = G. \quad (\spadesuit)$$

We induct on  $\min\{r, s\}$ . By the previous exercise, we may assume that  $\min\{r, s\} > 2$ . Suppose the statement is true for  $\min\{r, s\} < k$  for some  $k > 2$ , and let  $\min\{r, s\} = k$ . Let  $H = N_{r-1} \cap M_{s-1}$ . If  $N_{r-1} \leq M_{s-1}$  is proper, then by simplicity of  $M_{s-1}$ , it must be that  $N_{r-1} = 1$ , contradicting that  $N_{r-1}$  is nontrivial. Hence,  $N_{r-1} \trianglelefteq M_{s-1}$ . By a similar argument, we have  $M_{s-1} \trianglelefteq N_{r-1}$ . If we have  $M_{s-1} = N_{r-1}$ , then by the previous exercise, the composition factors of both series are the same, so we now suppose  $M_{s-1} \neq N_{r-1}$  and they are not contained in one another. They are then proper normal subgroups of  $M_{s-1}N_{r-1}$ . If  $M_{s-1}N_{r-1} \neq G$ , then  $M_{s-1}N_{r-1} \trianglelefteq G$  is proper, so by simplicity of  $G/N_{r-1}$ , it must be that  $M_{s-1}N_{r-1} = N_{r-1}$ , contradicting that  $M_{s-1} \trianglelefteq N_{r-1}$ . Hence,  $M_{s-1}N_{r-1} = G$ . We may use the Second Isomorphism Theorem to conclude that

$$M_{s-1}/H \cong M_{s-1}N_{r-1}/N_{r-1} = G/N_{r-1} \quad (\heartsuit)$$

and

$$N_{r-1}/H \cong M_{s-1}N_{r-1}/M_{s-1} = G/M_{s-1}. \quad (\diamondsuit)$$

which shows that both  $M_{s-1}/H$  and  $N_{r-1}/H$  are simple. Consider now the composition series for  $H$ :

$$1 = H_0 \trianglelefteq H_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq H_t = H. \quad (\star)$$

It is clear that appending  $N_{r-1}$  to the series  $(\star)$  gives a composition series for  $N_{r-1}$ . Similarly, we get a composition series for  $M_{s-1}$ . Moreover, there are  $r - 2$  factors for the series for  $N_{r-1}$  and  $s - 2$  factors for the series for  $M_{s-1}$ . Since  $\min\{r - 1, s - 1\} = k - 1 < k$ , then by the inductive hypothesis, both series have the same number of factors and the same composition factors up to isomorphism. Therefore,  $r - 2 = s - 2$  so that  $r = s$ . In  $(\clubsuit)$  and  $(\spadesuit)$ , both series have  $r - 2$  factors isomorphic to  $(\star)$  up to some order, and the last 2 factors in  $(\heartsuit)$  and  $(\diamondsuit)$  are isomorphic to  $G/N_{r-1}$  and  $G/M_{s-1}$  respectively. The result then follows by induction. ■

- (11) Prove that if  $H$  is a nontrivial normal subgroup of the solvable group  $G$  then there is a nontrivial subgroup  $A$  of  $H$  with  $A \trianglelefteq G$  and  $A$  abelian.

**Solution.** Since  $G$  is solvable, we have the sequence

$$1 = G_0 \trianglelefteq G_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq G_n = G$$

where  $G_{i+1}/G_i$  is abelian. Let  $H_i = H \cap G_i$  for each  $0 \leq i \leq n$ . Since  $H$  is nontrivial, consider the set of indices  $I = \{i \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \mid G_i \cap H \neq 1\}$ . Since  $H_n = H$ , then  $I$  is nonempty. By the Well Ordering Property, there exist some minimal index  $k$  such that  $H_k = G_k \cap H \neq 1$  but  $H_{k-1} = G_{k-1} \cap H = 1$ . Note that  $H_k \trianglelefteq G$  since  $H \trianglelefteq G$  and  $G_k \trianglelefteq G$ . Moreover, by the Second Isomorphism Theorem, we have

$$H_k \cong H_k/1 = H_k/(H_k \cap G_{k-1}) \cong H_k G_{k-1}/G_{k-1} \leq G_k/G_{k-1}$$

Since  $G_k/G_{k-1}$  is abelian, then so is  $H_k$ . Therefore,  $A = H_k$  is a nontrivial, abelian normal subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $H$ . ■

- (12) Prove (without using the Feit–Thompson Theorem) that the following are equivalent:  
 (i) Every group of odd order is solvable.  
 (ii) The only simple groups of odd order are those of prime order.

**Solution.** **(i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii)** Suppose every group of odd order is solvable. Let  $G$  be a simple group of odd order. Since  $G$  is solvable, then by the characterization of solvable groups, all composition factors of  $G$  are of prime order. Since  $G$  is simple, then its only composition series is  $1 \trianglelefteq G$ , hence  $G$  is of prime order.

**(ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i)** Suppose the only simple groups of odd order are those of prime order. Let  $G$  be a group of odd order. We want to show that  $G$  is solvable. Consider a composition series of  $G$ :

$$1 = G_0 \trianglelefteq G_1 \trianglelefteq \cdots \trianglelefteq G_n = G.$$

Each composition factor  $G_{i+1}/G_i$  is simple and of odd order, so by assumption, each is of prime order and hence abelian. Therefore,  $G$  is solvable. ■

### 3.5 Transpositions and the Alternating Group

- (1) In [Exercise 1.3.1](#) and [Exercise 1.3.2](#) you were asked to find the cycle decomposition of some permutations. Write each of these permutations as a product of transpositions. Determine which of these is an even permutation and which is an odd permutation.

**Solution.** For [Exercise 1.3.1](#), odd permutations are  $\sigma$ ,  $\sigma\tau$ ,  $\tau\sigma$ , and  $\tau^2\sigma$ , while even permutations are  $\tau$  and  $\sigma^2$ . For [Exercise 1.3.2](#), odd permutations are  $\tau$ ,  $\tau\sigma$ , and  $\tau^2\sigma$ , while even permutations are  $\sigma$ ,  $\sigma^2$ , and  $\sigma\tau$ . ■

- (2) Prove that  $\sigma^2$  is an even permutation for every permutation  $\sigma$ .

**Solution.** Let  $\sigma$  be a permutation with a transposition product  $\tau_1\tau_2\cdots\tau_k$ . Then  $\sigma^2$  has  $2k$  transpositions in its product, hence is even. ■

- (3) Prove that  $S_n$  is generated by  $\{(i\ i+1) \mid 1 \leq i \leq n-1\}$ . [Consider conjugates, viz.  $(2\ 3)(1\ 2)(2\ 3)^{-1}$ .]

**Solution.** Inducting on  $n$ , note that the base case is trivial. Let  $T_n = \langle (i\ i+1) \mid 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \rangle$ . Suppose that  $S_n = T_n$  for some  $n \geq 1$ , and consider some  $\sigma \in S_{n+1}$ . Write  $\sigma$  as a product of transpositions, and let  $(j\ k)$  be a transposition in  $\sigma$ .

There are 2 cases to consider. If  $1 \leq j < k \leq n$ , then  $(j\ k) \in S_n = T_n$  by the inductive hypothesis. If  $k = n+1$  and  $j = n$ , then  $(j\ k) \in T_{n+1}$  by definition. Suppose now that  $1 \leq j < k = n+1$  where  $j < n$ . Note that

$$(j\ n+1) = (n\ n+1)(j\ n)(n\ n+1)$$

where each transposition on the right-hand side is in  $T_{n+1}$  (in particular,  $(j\ n) \in S_n = T_n$  by the inductive hypothesis). It follows that  $(j\ k) \in T_{n+1}$  for all transpositions in  $\sigma$ , hence  $\sigma \in T_{n+1}$ . By induction, the result holds for all  $n \geq 1$ . ■

- (4) Show that  $S_n = \langle (1\ 2), (1\ 2\ 3\ \dots\ n) \rangle$  for all  $n \geq 2$ .

**Solution.** Note that  $(1\ 2\ 3\ \dots\ n)(1\ 2)(1\ 2\ 3\ \dots\ n)^{-1} = (2\ 3)$ . We may conjugate  $(2\ 3)$  by the  $n$ -cycle again to get  $(3\ 4)$ , and so on until an arbitrary  $(i\ i+1) = (1\ 2\ 3\ \dots\ n)^{i-1}(1\ 2)(1\ 2\ 3\ \dots\ n)^{-(i-1)}$  is obtained for each  $1 \leq i < n$ . By the previous exercise, then  $S_n = \langle (1\ 2), (1\ 2\ 3\ \dots\ n) \rangle$ . ■

- (5) Show that if  $p$  is prime,  $S_p = \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  where  $\sigma$  is any transposition and  $\tau$  is any  $p$ -cycle.

**Solution.** It is clear that the set of all transpositions is equal to  $S_n$ , since any permutation in  $S_n$  can be written as a product of transpositions. Let  $\sigma = (i\ j)$  and  $\tau$  be a  $p$ -cycle. Note that there exists some power  $k$  such that  $\tau^k(i) = j$ . Then  $\sigma' = \tau^k\sigma\tau^{-k} = (1\ \tau^k(j))$  is a transposition in  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ . We claim that every transposition of the form  $(1\ k) \in \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  for  $2 \leq k \leq p$ , and we proceed by induction. The base case of  $(1\ \tau^k(j))$  is done. Suppose  $(1\ m) \in \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  for some  $2 \leq m < p$ . Note that there must exist some power  $n$  such that  $\tau^n(1) = m$ . Then  $\tau^n(1\ \tau^k(j))\tau^{-n} = (m\ \tau^{n+k}(j))$  lies in  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ . Then  $(1\ \tau^{n+k}(j)) = (1\ m)(m\ \tau^{n+k}(j))(1\ m) \in \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ . By induction, every transposition of the form  $(1\ k)$  is in  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ . Then for any transposition  $(a\ b)$ , we have  $(a\ b) = (1\ a)(1\ b)(1\ a) \in \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ . It follows that all transpositions are in  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ , hence  $S_p = \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ . ■

- (6) Show that  $\langle (1\ 3), (1\ 2\ 3\ 4) \rangle$  is a proper subgroup of  $S_4$ . What is the isomorphism type of this subgroup?

**Solution.** Put  $\tau = (1\ 3)$  and  $\sigma = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$ . Then  $\sigma^4 = \tau^2 = 1$ . Moreover,  $\sigma\tau = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)(1\ 3) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3)$ , and  $\tau\sigma^{-1} = (1\ 3)(4\ 3\ 2\ 1) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3)$ , so that  $\sigma\tau = \tau\sigma^{-1}$ . This satisfies the same relations in  $S_4$  as  $r$  and  $s$  do in  $D_8$ . We then define a surjective homomorphism  $\varphi : D_8 \rightarrow \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  by  $\varphi(r) = \sigma$  and  $\varphi(s) = \tau$ . Then  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  has at most 8 elements, showing that it is a proper subgroup of  $S_4$ . It is easy to see that  $\varphi$  maps to distinct elements in  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ , hence  $|\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle| = 8$  and  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism. Therefore,  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle \cong D_8$ . ■

- (7) Prove that the group of rigid motions of a tetrahedron is isomorphic to  $A_4$ . [Recall [Exercise 1.7.20](#).]

**Solution.** By [Exercise 1.7.20](#), we know that the group of rigid motions is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_4$ . Moreover, [Exercise 1.2.9](#) shows that this group has order 12. We claim that the subgroup of  $S_4$  that this group is isomorphic to is  $A_4$ .

The group of rigid motions of a tetrahedron consists of the following elements: the identity, 8 rotations about axes through a vertex and the center of the opposite face (by  $120^\circ$  or  $240^\circ$ ), and 3 rotations about axes

through the midpoints of opposite edges (by  $180^\circ$ ). The identity is even, the 8 rotations about vertices are even (since they correspond to 3-cycles in  $S_4$ ), and the 3 rotations about midpoints of edges are also even (since they correspond to products of two disjoint transpositions in  $S_4$ ). Therefore, all 12 elements of the group of rigid motions are even permutations, so the group is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $A_4$ . Since both groups have order 12, it follows that the group of rigid motions of a tetrahedron is isomorphic to  $A_4$ . ■

- (8) Prove the lattice of subgroups of  $A_4$  given in the text is correct. (By the preceding exercise and the comments following Lagrange's Theorem,  $A_4$  has no subgroup of order 6.)

**Solution.** The previous exercise shows that  $A_4$  is isomorphic to the group of rigid motions of a tetrahedron, where the text shows that this group cannot have a subgroup of order 6.

We know that a subgroup of  $A_4$  with order 4 must be isomorphic to either  $Z_4$  or  $V_4$ . Since the symmetries of  $A_4$  have either order 1 (the identity), order 2 (the  $180^\circ$  rotations about midpoints of opposite edges), or order 3 (the  $120^\circ$  and  $240^\circ$  rotations about vertices), there are no elements of order 4 in  $A_4$ . Therefore, the unique subgroup of order 4 in  $A_4$  must be isomorphic to  $V_4$ , namely  $\langle (1\ 2)(3\ 4), (1\ 3)(2\ 4) \rangle$ . Moreover, this is the only subgroup of order 4 in  $A_4$  since any other subgroup of order 4 would necessarily contain different elements of order 2, which there are none of besides in this subgroup.

The remaining potential subgroup orders of  $A_4$  are 2 or 3, both of which are cyclic. Since the lattice shows 4 cyclic subgroups of order 3 that contain all 8 elements of order 3 in  $A_4$ , and 3 cyclic subgroups of order 2 that contain all 3 elements of order 2 in  $A_4$ , the lattice is correct. ■

- (9) Prove that the (unique) subgroup of order 4 in  $A_4$  is normal and is isomorphic to  $V_4$ .

**Solution.** The above discussion shows that  $A_4$  is isomorphic to  $V_4$ . Moreover, this subgroup is generated by all elements of order 2 in  $A_4$ . By [Exercise 3.1.26](#), this subgroup is normal in  $A_4$ . ■

- (10) Find a composition series for  $A_4$ . Deduce that  $A_4$  is solvable.

**Solution.** Since the subgroup lattice is correct, we know that the subgroup of order 4 is maximal and normal in  $A_4$ . Moreover, it is abelian. Therefore, we have the composition series

$$1 \triangleleft \langle (1\ 2)(3\ 4) \rangle \triangleleft \langle (1\ 2)(3\ 4), (1\ 3)(2\ 4) \rangle \triangleleft A_4$$

where each composition factor is of prime order. By the characterization of solvable groups,  $A_4$  is solvable. ■

- (11) Prove that  $S_4$  has no subgroup isomorphic to  $Q_8$ .

**Solution.** If such a subgroup  $H$  of  $S_4$  existed, then it would contain all elements of order 4 in  $S_4$  (of which there are 6) since  $Q_8$  has 6 elements of order 4. However, this implies that  $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4)^2 = (1\ 3)(2\ 4) \in H$  and  $(1\ 4\ 3\ 2)^2 = (1\ 4)(2\ 3) \in H$ . Along with the identity, this shows that  $H$  contains more than 8 elements, a contradiction. Therefore, no such subgroup exists. ■

- (12) Prove that  $A_n$  contains a subgroup isomorphic to  $S_{n-2}$  for each  $n \geq 3$ .

**Solution.** Recall that  $A_n$  contains only even permutations, while  $S_{n-2}$  contain both even and odd permutations. Our homomorphism must then map odd permutations of  $S_{n-2}$  to even permutations of  $A_n$ , while ensuring that the original action of the permutation in  $S_{n-2}$  is preserved. Hence, we “add” on a transposition to odd permutations in  $S_{n-2}$  to make them even in  $A_n$ . We then define the map  $\varphi : S_{n-2} \rightarrow A_n$  by

$$\varphi(\sigma) = \begin{cases} \sigma & \text{if } \sigma \text{ is even,} \\ \sigma \circ (n-1\ n) & \text{if } \sigma \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

Now suppose  $\sigma, \tau \in S_{n-2}$ . There are 3 cases to consider:

1. If both  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are even, then  $\varphi(\sigma\tau) = \sigma\tau = \varphi(\sigma)\varphi(\tau)$ .
  2. If both  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are odd, then  $\varphi(\sigma\tau) = \sigma \circ (n-1\ n)\tau \circ (n-1\ n) = \varphi(\sigma)\varphi(\tau)$ .
  3. Without loss of generality, assume  $\sigma$  is even and  $\tau$  is odd. Then  $\varphi(\sigma\tau) = \sigma\tau \circ (n-1\ n) = \varphi(\sigma)\varphi(\tau)$ .
- In all cases,  $\varphi(\sigma\tau) = \varphi(\sigma)\varphi(\tau)$ , so  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. It is clear that  $\varphi$  is injective, since if  $\varphi(\sigma) = \varphi(\tau)$ , then either both  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are even or both are odd, so that  $\sigma = \tau$ . Therefore,  $\varphi$  is an injective homomorphism from  $S_{n-2}$  to  $A_n$ , showing that  $A_n$  contains a subgroup isomorphic to  $S_{n-2}$ . ■



- (13) Prove that every element of order 2 in  $A_n$  is the square of an element of order 4 in  $S_n$ . [An element of order 2 in  $A_n$  is a product of  $2k$  commuting transpositions.]

**Solution.** By the hint, every element of order 2 in  $A_n$  contains a pair of cycles of the form  $(a\ b)(c\ d)$ . Note that  $(a\ c\ b\ d)^2 = (a\ b)(c\ d)$ , and  $(a\ c\ b\ d)$  is of order 4 in  $S_n$ . Then any element of order 2 in  $A_n$  can be written as the square of an element of order 4 in  $S_n$  by grouping its transpositions into pairs and applying this construction to each pair. ■

- (14) Prove that the subgroup of  $A_4$  generated by any element of order 2 and any element of order 3 is all of  $A_4$ .

**Solution.** Observing the lattice was proven correct in [Exercise 3.5.8](#), we see that any subgroup generated by an element  $\sigma$  of order 2 and an element  $\tau$  of order 3. Then  $\langle\sigma\rangle$  is a proper subgroup of  $\langle\sigma, \tau\rangle$ , but the lattice shows that  $\langle\sigma\rangle$  is maximal in  $A_4$ . Therefore,  $\langle\sigma, \tau\rangle = A_4$ . ■

- (15) Prove that if  $x$  and  $y$  are distinct 3-cycles in  $S_4$  with  $x \neq y^{-1}$ , then the subgroup of  $S_4$  generated by  $x$  and  $y$  is  $A_4$ .

**Solution.** Using the same argument in the previous exercise, we note that  $\langle x \rangle$  and  $\langle y \rangle$  are distinct, proper subgroups of  $\langle x, y \rangle$ . Since both are maximal in  $A_4$ , it follows that  $\langle x, y \rangle = A_4$ . ■

- (16) Let  $x$  and  $y$  be distinct 3-cycles in  $S_5$  with  $x \neq y^{-1}$ .

- Prove that if  $x$  and  $y$  fix a common element of  $\{1, \dots, 5\}$ , then  $\langle x, y \rangle \cong A_4$ .
- Prove that if  $x$  and  $y$  do not fix a common element of  $\{1, \dots, 5\}$ , then  $\langle x, y \rangle = A_5$ .

**Solution.**

- Consider  $X = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\} - \{i\}$ , where  $i \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$  is the common element being fixed by both  $x$  and  $y$ . Then  $x$  and  $y$  act only on  $X$ . Define the map  $\varphi : \langle x, y \rangle \rightarrow S_4$  given by  $\varphi(\sigma) = \sigma|_X$ . It is clear that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.

Now suppose  $\sigma \in \ker \varphi$ . Then  $\sigma$  fixes all elements in  $X$  as well as  $i$ , so that  $\sigma$  is the identity. Therefore,  $\varphi$  is injective. We now look at  $\varphi(\langle x, y \rangle) = \langle \varphi(x), \varphi(y) \rangle$ . Since  $\varphi$  is injective, it follows that  $\varphi(x) \neq \varphi(y)$  and  $\varphi(x) \neq \varphi(y)^{-1}$  if  $x \neq y$  and  $x \neq y^{-1}$ . By the previous exercise, we have distinct 3-cycles in  $S_4$  such that one is not equal to the other's inverse, so that  $\langle \varphi(x), \varphi(y) \rangle = A_4$ . Therefore,  $\langle x, y \rangle \cong A_4$ .

- Put  $x = (a\ b\ c)$  and  $y = (a\ d\ e)$  for distinct  $a, b, c, d, e \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ . Then  $xy = (a\ d\ e\ b\ c)$  is a 5-cycle, hence  $\langle x, y \rangle$  contains a subgroup of order 5. Moreover,  $xyx^{-1} = (b\ c\ d)$  and  $xyx^{-1} = (b\ d\ e)$ , both of which are distinct 3-cycles not equal to each other's inverses. Hence,  $\langle x, y \rangle$  contains a subgroup isomorphic to  $A_4$ , which has order 12. By Langrange's Theorem then  $\langle x, y \rangle$  must have order of at least 60, hence  $\langle x, y \rangle = A_5$ . ■

- (17) If  $x$  and  $y$  are 3-cycles in  $S_n$ , prove that  $\langle x, y \rangle$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_3$ ,  $A_4$ ,  $A_5$ , or  $\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$ .

**Solution.** There are 4 cases to consider:

- If  $x$  and  $y$  act on the same 3 elements, they are either the same cycle or inverses of each other. In this case,  $\langle x, y \rangle = \langle x \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}_3$ .
- If  $x$  and  $y$  act on 4 elements, they must fix a common element, hence  $\langle x, y \rangle \cong A_4$  by part (a) of the previous exercise.
- If  $x$  and  $y$  act on 5 elements and do not fix a common element, then  $\langle x, y \rangle = A_5$  by part (b) of the previous exercise.
- If  $x$  and  $y$  act on 6 elements, then they are disjoint and commute. We show that  $\langle x, y \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$ . Let  $z \in \mathbb{Z}_3$  such that  $\langle z \rangle = \mathbb{Z}_3$ , and define the map  $\varphi : \langle x, y \rangle \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$  by  $\varphi(x^a y^b) = (z^a, z^b)$  for  $a, b \in \{0, 1, 2\}$ . It is clear that  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism. Suppose  $\varphi(x^a y^b) = (1, 1)$ . Then  $z^a = 1$  and  $z^b = 1$ , so that  $a \equiv 0 \pmod{3}$  and  $b \equiv 0 \pmod{3}$ . Therefore,  $x^a y^b = 1$ , showing that  $\varphi$  is injective. It is clear that  $|\langle x, y \rangle| = 9 = |\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3|$ , since there are 3 choices for both  $a$  and  $b$ . Hence,  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism, and  $\langle x, y \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$ . ■



## 4 Group Actions

### 4.1 Group Actions and Permutation Representations

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $A$  be a nonempty set.

- (1) Let  $G$  act on the set  $A$ . Prove that if  $a, b \in A$  and  $b = g \cdot a$  for some  $g \in G$ , then  $G_b = gG_ag^{-1}$  ( $G_a$  is the stabilizer of  $a$ ). Deduce that if  $G$  acts transitively on  $A$  then the kernel of the action is

$$\bigcap_{g \in G} gG_ag^{-1}.$$

**Solution.** Suppose  $h \in G_b$ . We want to show that  $h \in gG_ag^{-1}$ . Since  $h \in G_b$ , we have  $h \cdot b = b$ . But  $b = g \cdot a$ , so  $h \cdot (g \cdot a) = g \cdot a$ . Applying  $g^{-1}$  to both sides, we get  $g^{-1}hg \cdot a = a$ . This means that  $g^{-1}hg \in G_a$ , so  $h \in gG_ag^{-1}$ . Thus, we have shown that  $G_b \subseteq gG_ag^{-1}$ . For the other direction, suppose  $h \in gG_ag^{-1}$ . Then there exists some  $k \in G_a$  such that  $h = gkg^{-1}$ . We want to show that  $h \in G_b$ . We have  $h \cdot b = (gkg^{-1}) \cdot (g \cdot a) = g \cdot (k \cdot a) = g \cdot a = b$ , since  $k \in G_a$  implies  $k \cdot a = a$ . Thus,  $h \in G_b$ . Therefore, we have shown that  $gG_ag^{-1} \subseteq G_b$ . Combining both inclusions, we conclude that  $G_b = gG_ag^{-1}$ .

Now, if  $G$  acts transitively on  $A$ , then for any  $b \in A$ , there exists some  $g \in G$  such that  $b = g \cdot a$ . From the first part, we have  $G_b = gG_ag^{-1}$ . The kernel of the action is the intersection of all stabilizers  $G_b$  for  $b \in A$ . Therefore, the kernel is

$$\bigcap_{b \in A} G_b = \bigcap_{g \in G} gG_ag^{-1}. \quad \blacksquare$$

- (2) Let  $G$  be a permutation group on the set  $A$  (i.e.,  $G \leq S_A$ ), let  $\sigma \in G$  and let  $a \in A$ . Prove that  $\sigma G_a \sigma^{-1} = G_{\sigma(a)}$ . Deduce that if  $G$  acts transitively on  $A$  then

$$\bigcap_{\sigma \in G} \sigma G_a \sigma^{-1} = 1.$$

**Solution.** Suppose  $\tau \in \sigma G_a \sigma^{-1}$ . We want to show that  $\tau \in G_{\sigma(a)}$ . Since  $\tau \in \sigma G_a \sigma^{-1}$ , there exists some  $\rho \in G_a$  such that  $\tau = \sigma \rho \sigma^{-1}$ . We have  $\tau \cdot \sigma(a) = (\sigma \rho \sigma^{-1}) \cdot \sigma(a) = \sigma \cdot (\rho \cdot a) = \sigma(a)$ , since  $\rho \in G_a$  implies  $\rho \cdot a = a$ . Thus,  $\tau \in G_{\sigma(a)}$ . Therefore, we have shown that  $\sigma G_a \sigma^{-1} \subseteq G_{\sigma(a)}$ . For the other direction, suppose  $\tau \in G_{\sigma(a)}$ . We want to show that  $\tau \in \sigma G_a \sigma^{-1}$ . We have  $\tau \cdot \sigma(a) = \sigma(a)$ . Applying  $\sigma^{-1}$  to both sides, we get  $\sigma^{-1}\tau\sigma \cdot a = a$ . This means that  $\sigma^{-1}\tau\sigma \in G_a$ , so  $\tau \in \sigma G_a \sigma^{-1}$ . Thus, we have shown that  $G_{\sigma(a)} \subseteq \sigma G_a \sigma^{-1}$ . Combining both inclusions, we conclude that  $\sigma G_a \sigma^{-1} = G_{\sigma(a)}$ .

Now, if  $G$  acts transitively on  $A$ , then for any  $b \in A$ , there exists some  $\sigma \in G$  such that  $b = \sigma(a)$ . From the first part, we have  $\sigma G_a \sigma^{-1} = G_b$ . The kernel of the action is the intersection of all stabilizers  $G_b$  for  $b \in A$ . Therefore, the kernel is

$$\bigcap_{b \in A} G_b = \bigcap_{\sigma \in G} \sigma G_a \sigma^{-1} = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

- (3) Assume that  $G$  is an abelian, transitive subgroup of  $S_A$ . Show that  $\sigma(a) \neq a$  for all  $\sigma \in G - \{1\}$  and all  $a \in A$ . Deduce that  $|G| = |A|$ . [Use the preceding exercise.]

**Solution.** Since  $G$  is abelian, then the conjugate of  $G_a$  is trivial, i.e.,  $\sigma G_a \sigma^{-1} = G_a$  for all  $\sigma \in G$ . From the previous exercise, we know that the kernel of this action is trivial. However, the intersection of all  $\sigma G_a \sigma^{-1}$  is just  $G_a$  so that  $G_a = 1$ . Then  $G_a$  is trivial for every  $a \in A$ , hence  $\sigma(a) \neq a$  for all  $\sigma \in G - \{1\}$  and all  $a \in A$ . It follows by Proposition 4.2 that  $|G|/|G_a| = |A|$ , hence  $|G| = |A|$  because  $G_a$  is trivial.  $\blacksquare$

- (4) Let  $S_3$  act on the set  $\Omega$  of ordered pairs  $\{(i, j) \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq 3\}$  by  $\sigma((i, j)) = (\sigma(i), \sigma(j))$ . Find the orbits of  $S_3$  on  $\Omega$ . For each  $\sigma \in S_3$  find the cycle decomposition of  $\sigma$  under this action (i.e., find its cycle decomposition when  $\sigma$  is considered as an element of  $S_9$ —first fix a labeling of these nine ordered pairs). For each orbit  $O$  of  $S_3$  acting on these nine points, pick some  $a \in O$  and find the stabilizer of  $a$  in  $S_3$ .

**Solution.** Note that in  $\Omega$ , there are two types of ordered pairs: those with identical elements and those with distinct elements. In the former case, it is clear that any  $\sigma \in S_3$  will map such a pair to another pair with identical elements. In the latter case, it is easy to find some  $\sigma \in S_3$  that maps any ordered pair with distinct elements to any other such pair. We now label the elements of  $\Omega$  accordingly:

- $1 = (1, 1)$
- $2 = (2, 2)$
- $3 = (3, 3)$
- $4 = (1, 2)$
- $5 = (2, 1)$
- $6 = (1, 3)$
- $7 = (3, 1)$
- $8 = (2, 3)$
- $9 = (3, 2)$

We then have the two orbits

$$O_1 = \{(i, i) \mid i \in \{1, 2, 3\}\} \quad \text{and} \quad O_2 = \{(i, j) \mid i \neq j\}$$

of  $S_3$  acting on  $\Omega$ . Note that  $|O_1| = 3$  and  $|O_2| = 6$ . Now for each  $\sigma \in S_3$ , we find its cycle decomposition as an element of  $S_9$ . We describe how to compute one such cycle decomposition, and the rest follow similarly. Consider  $\sigma = (123) \in S_3$ . Then we have the following mappings:

- $(1, 1) \mapsto (2, 2) \mapsto (3, 3) \mapsto (1, 1)$ , which corresponds to the cycle  $(1\ 2\ 3)$  in  $S_9$ .
- $(1, 2) \mapsto (2, 3) \mapsto (3, 1) \mapsto (1, 2)$ , which corresponds to the cycle  $(4\ 8\ 7)$  in  $S_9$ .
- $(2, 1) \mapsto (3, 2) \mapsto (1, 3) \mapsto (2, 1)$ , which corresponds to the cycle  $(5\ 9\ 6)$  in  $S_9$ .

Combining these cycles, we find that the cycle decomposition of  $\sigma = (123)$  in  $S_9$  is  $(1\ 2\ 3)(4\ 8\ 7)(5\ 9\ 6)$ . The cycle decompositions for all elements of  $S_3$  acting on  $\Omega$  are as follows:

- $1 \in S_3$  is the same as  $1 \in S_9$ .
- $(12)$ :  $(1\ 2)(4\ 5)(6\ 7)(8\ 9)$
- $(13)$ :  $(1\ 3)(4\ 6)(5\ 7)(8\ 9)$
- $(23)$ :  $(1\ 2)(2\ 3)(5\ 6)(7\ 8)$
- $(123)$ :  $(1\ 2\ 3)(4\ 8\ 7)(5\ 9\ 6)$
- $(132)$ :  $(1\ 3\ 2)(4\ 7\ 8)(5\ 6\ 9)$

For  $O_1$ , we pick  $a = (1, 1)$ . The only  $\sigma \in S_3$  that fixes  $(1, 1)$  is the identity permutation and  $(2\ 3)$ , so the stabilizer of  $(1, 1)$  in  $S_3$  is  $\langle (2\ 3) \rangle$ . Moreover, we have  $|G_a||O_1| = 2 \cdot 3 = 6 = |S_3|$  as expected. For  $O_2$ , we pick  $a = (1, 2)$ . The only  $\sigma \in S_3$  that fixes  $(1, 2)$  is the identity permutation, so the stabilizer of  $(1, 2)$  in  $S_3$  is 1. Again,  $|G_a||O_2| = 1 \cdot 6 = 6 = |S_3|$ . ■

(5) For each of parts (a) and (b) repeat the preceding exercise but with  $S_3$  acting on the specified set:

- (a) the set of 27 triples  $\{(i, j, k) \mid 1 \leq i, j, k \leq 3\}$
- (b) the set  $\mathcal{P}(\{1, 2, 3\}) - \{\emptyset\}$  of all 7 nonempty subsets of  $\{1, 2, 3\}$

**Solution.**

(a) We begin by classifying these set of triples. There are five types of triples:

- Type 1: Triples with all identical elements.
- Type 2: Triples whose two first coordinates are identical.
- Type 3: Triples whose first and last coordinates are identical.
- Type 4: Triples whose last two coordinates are identical.
- Type 5: Triples with all distinct elements.

Note that this is a correct classification. One may suggest to combine Types 2, 3, and 4 into a singular type. However, observe that no elements may be permuted such that the location of a pair of identical coordinates move to another one, i.e., there is no such permutation  $\sigma$  in  $S_3$  such that  $(1, 1, 2)$  maps to  $(1, 2, 2)$ . We now label the elements of  $\Omega$  lexicographically as follows, i.e., we begin by increasing the last coordinate, then increasing the middle coordinate, and finally increasing the first coordinate:

- $1 = (1, 1, 1)$
- $2 = (1, 1, 2)$
- $3 = (1, 1, 3)$
- $4 = (1, 2, 1)$
- $5 = (1, 2, 2)$
- $6 = (1, 2, 3)$
- $7 = (1, 3, 1)$
- $8 = (1, 3, 2)$
- $9 = (1, 3, 3)$
- $10 = (2, 1, 1)$
- $11 = (2, 1, 2)$
- $12 = (2, 1, 3)$
- $13 = (2, 2, 1)$
- $14 = (2, 2, 2)$
- $15 = (2, 2, 3)$
- $16 = (2, 3, 1)$
- $17 = (2, 3, 2)$
- $18 = (2, 3, 3)$
- $19 = (3, 1, 1)$
- $20 = (3, 1, 2)$
- $21 = (3, 1, 3)$
- $22 = (3, 2, 1)$
- $23 = (3, 2, 2)$
- $24 = (3, 2, 3)$
- $25 = (3, 3, 1)$
- $26 = (3, 3, 2)$
- $27 = (3, 3, 3)$

The classification yields the following orbits of  $S_3$  acting on  $\Omega$ :

- $O_1 = \{(i, i, i) \mid i \in \{1, 2, 3\}\}$  with order 3.
- $O_2 = \{(i, i, j) \mid i \neq j\}$  with order 6.
- $O_3 = \{(i, j, i) \mid i \neq j\}$  with order 6.
- $O_4 = \{(j, i, i) \mid i \neq j\}$  with order 6.
- $O_5 = \{(i, j, k) \mid i, j, k \text{ distinct}\}$  with order 6.

The cycle decompositions for all elements of  $S_3$  acting on  $\Omega$  are as follows:

- $1 \in S_3$  is the same as  $1 \in S_{27}$ .

- (1 2): (1 14)(2 13)(3 15)(4 11)(5 10)(6 12)(7 17)(8 16)(9 18)(19 23)(20 22)(21 24)(25 26)
- (1 3): (1 27)(2 26)(3 25)(4 24)(5 23)(6 22)(7 21)(8 20)(9 19)(10 18)(11 17)(12 16)(13 15)
- (2 3): (2 3)(4 7)(5 9)(6 8)(10 19)(11 21)(12 20)(13 25)(14 27)(15 26)(16 22)(17 24)(18 23)
- (1 2 3): (1 14 27)(2 15 25)(3 13 26)(4 17 21)(5 18 19)(6 16 20)(7 11 24)(8 12 22)(9 10 23)
- (1 3 2): (1 27 14)(2 25 15)(3 26 13)(4 21 17)(5 19 18)(6 20 16)(7 24 11)(8 22 12)(9 23 10)

For  $O_1$ , pick  $a = (1\ 1\ 1)$ . The elements that stabilize  $a$  are the identity permutation and  $(2\ 3)$ , so the stabilizer of  $a$  in  $S_3$  is  $\langle (2\ 3) \rangle$ . We have  $|G_a||O_1| = 2 \cdot 3 = 6 = |S_3|$ . For the other orbits, note that  $S_3$  acts transitively on each of them, so the stabilizer of any chosen element in these orbits is trivial. For example, for  $O_2$ , pick  $a = (1\ 1\ 2)$ . The only element that stabilizes  $a$  is the identity permutation, so the stabilizer of  $a$  in  $S_3$  is 1. We have  $|G_a||O_2| = 1 \cdot 6 = 6 = |S_3|$ . The same logic applies to  $O_3$ ,  $O_4$ , and  $O_5$ .

- (b) We begin by classifying the nonempty subsets of  $\{1, 2, 3\}$ . There are three types of subsets: 1-element subsets, 2-element subsets, and the 3-element subset. We now label the elements of  $\mathcal{P}(\{1, 2, 3\}) - \{\emptyset\}$  as follows:

- $1 = \{1\}$
- $2 = \{2\}$
- $3 = \{3\}$
- $4 = \{1, 2\}$
- $5 = \{1, 3\}$
- $6 = \{2, 3\}$
- $7 = \{1, 2, 3\}$

The classification yields the following orbits of  $S_3$  acting on  $\mathcal{P}(\{1, 2, 3\}) - \{\emptyset\}$ :

- $O_1 = \{\{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}\}$  with order 3.
- $O_2 = \{\{1, 2\}, \{1, 3\}, \{2, 3\}\}$  with order 3.
- $O_3 = \{\{1, 2, 3\}\}$  with order 1.

The cycle decompositions for all elements of  $S_3$  acting on  $\mathcal{P}(\{1, 2, 3\}) - \{\emptyset\}$  are as follows:

- $1 \in S_3$  is the same as  $1 \in S_7$ .
- (1 2): (1 2)(5 6)
- (1 3): (1 3)(4 6)
- (2 3): (2 3)(4 5)
- (1 2 3): (1 2 3)(4 6 5)
- (1 3 2): (1 3 2)(4 5 6)

For  $O_1$ , pick  $a = \{1\}$ . The only elements that stabilize  $a$  are the identity permutation and  $(2\ 3)$ , so the stabilizer of  $a$  in  $S_3$  is  $\langle (2\ 3) \rangle$ . We have  $|G_a||O_1| = 2 \cdot 3 = 6 = |S_3|$ . For  $O_2$ , pick  $a = \{1, 2\}$ . The only elements that stabilize  $a$  are the identity permutation and  $(1\ 2)$ , so the stabilizer of  $a$  in  $S_3$  is  $\langle (1\ 2) \rangle$ . We have  $|G_a||O_2| = 2 \cdot 3 = 6 = |S_3|$ . For  $O_3$ , note that  $S_3$  acts trivially on this orbit, so the stabilizer of  $\{1, 2, 3\}$  in  $S_3$  is all of  $S_3$ . We have  $|G_a||O_3| = 6 \cdot 1 = 6 = |S_3|$ . ■

- (6) As in [Exercise 2.2.12](#), let  $R$  be the set of all polynomials with integer coefficients in the independent variables  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  and let  $S_4$  act on  $R$  by permuting the indices of the four variables:  $\sigma \cdot p(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = p(x_{\sigma(1)}, x_{\sigma(2)}, x_{\sigma(3)}, x_{\sigma(4)})$  for all  $\sigma \in S_4$ .

- Find the polynomials in the orbit of  $S_4$  on  $R$  containing  $x_1 + x_2$  (recall from [Exercise 2.2.12](#) that the stabilizer of this polynomial has order 4).
- Find the polynomials in the orbit of  $S_4$  on  $R$  containing  $x_1x_2 + x_3x_4$  (recall from [Exercise 2.2.12](#) that the stabilizer of this polynomial has order 8).
- Find the polynomials in the orbit of  $S_4$  on  $R$  containing  $(x_1 + x_2)(x_3 + x_4)$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Note that the size of the orbit is given by  $|S_4|/|G_{x_1+x_2}| = 24/4 = 6$ . The polynomials in the orbit of  $S_4$  on  $R$  containing  $x_1 + x_2$  are

$$x_1 + x_2, x_1 + x_3, x_1 + x_4, x_2 + x_3, x_2 + x_4, x_3 + x_4$$

- (b) The size of the orbit is 3. The polynomials in the orbit of  $S_4$  on  $R$  containing  $x_1x_2 + x_3x_4$  are

$$x_1x_2 + x_3x_4, x_1x_3 + x_2x_4, x_1x_4 + x_2x_3$$

- (c) Note that the stabilizer of  $(x_1 + x_2)(x_3 + x_4)$  has order 8 (it is the same as that of  $x_1x_2 + x_3x_4$ ). Thus, the size of the orbit is 3. The polynomials in the orbit of  $S_4$  on  $R$  containing  $(x_1 + x_2)(x_3 + x_4)$  are

$$(x_1 + x_2)(x_3 + x_4), (x_1 + x_3)(x_2 + x_4), (x_1 + x_4)(x_2 + x_3)$$

■

- (7) Let  $G$  be a transitive permutation group on the finite set  $A$ . A *block* is a nonempty subset  $B$  of  $A$  such that for all  $\sigma \in G$  either  $\sigma(B) = B$  or  $\sigma(B) \cap B = \emptyset$  (here  $\sigma(B) = \{\sigma(b) \mid b \in B\}$ ).
- (a) Prove that if  $B$  is a block containing the element  $a$  of  $A$ , then the set  $G_B$  defined by  $G_B = \{\sigma \in G \mid \sigma(B) = B\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$  containing  $G_a$ .
  - (b) Show that if  $B$  is a block and  $\sigma_1(B), \sigma_2(B), \dots, \sigma_n(B)$  are all the distinct images of  $B$  under the elements of  $G$ , then these form a partition of  $A$ .
  - (c) A (transitive) group  $G$  on a set  $A$  is said to be *primitive* if the only blocks in  $A$  are the trivial ones: the sets of size 1 and  $A$  itself. Show that  $S_4$  is primitive on  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ . Show that  $D_8$  is not primitive as a permutation group on the four vertices of a square.
  - (d) Prove that the transitive group  $G$  is primitive on  $A$  if and only if for each  $a \in A$ , the only subgroups of  $G$  containing  $G_a$  are  $G_a$  and  $G$  (i.e.,  $G_a$  is a *maximal* subgroup of  $G$ , cf. [Exercise 2.4.16](#)). [Use part (a).]

**Solution.**

- (a) We first show that  $G_B$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . Since  $1(B) = B$ , then  $1 \in G_B$ , hence it is nonempty. If  $\sigma, \tau \in G$  such that  $\sigma(B) = B$  and  $\tau(B) = B$ , we note that  $\tau^{-1}(B) = B$  as well, hence  $\sigma, \tau^{-1} \in G_B$ . Then  $(\sigma\tau^{-1})(B) = \sigma(\tau^{-1}(B)) = \sigma(B) = B$ , so  $\sigma\tau^{-1} \in G_B$ . Hence  $G_B \leq G$ .  
Now, let  $a \in B$ . If  $\sigma \in G_a$ , then  $\sigma(a) = a$ . Since  $a \in B$ , then  $\sigma(a) \in \sigma(B)$ . But  $\sigma(a) = a \in B$ , so  $\sigma(B) \cap B \neq \emptyset$ . By the definition of a block, this implies that  $\sigma(B) = B$ , hence  $\sigma \in G_B$ . Therefore, we have shown that  $G_a \leq G_B$ .
- (b) Let  $B$  be a block and let  $\sigma_1(B), \sigma_2(B), \dots, \sigma_n(B)$  be all the distinct images of  $B$  under the elements of  $G$ . By transitivity of  $G$  on  $A$ , then for some  $a \in A$ , there exists  $b \in B$  such that  $\sigma(b) = a$ . Then  $a \in \sigma(B)$ , and since  $\sigma(B)$  is one of the sets  $\sigma_1(B), \sigma_2(B), \dots, \sigma_n(B)$ , it follows that

$$\bigcup_{i=1}^n \sigma_i(B) = A.$$

Suppose there existed  $i \neq j$  where  $\sigma_i(B) \cap \sigma_j(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Then there are  $b, b' \in B$  such that  $\sigma_i(b) = \sigma_j(b')$ , or  $(\sigma_j^{-1}\sigma_i)(b) = b'$ , hence  $\sigma_j^{-1}\sigma_i(B) \cap B \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $B$  is a block, then  $\sigma_j^{-1}\sigma_i(B) = B$ , hence  $\sigma_i(B) = \sigma_j(B)$ , contradicting the assumption that they are distinct. Therefore, the sets  $\sigma_1(B), \sigma_2(B), \dots, \sigma_n(B)$  are disjoint, and we conclude that they form a partition of  $A$ .

- (c) Let  $B \subset A$ , i.e., a proper subset of  $A$ . If  $|B| = 1$ , then it is trivial. Suppose  $|B| > 1$ , and without loss of generality, let  $1 \in B$  and some  $1 \neq i \in B$  as well. Then there exists some  $\sigma \in S_4$  such that  $\sigma(1) = 1$  and  $\sigma(i) = j$  for  $j \notin B$ . Then  $\sigma(B) \cap B \neq \emptyset$  so that  $\sigma(B) = B$ , hence  $j \in B$ . We may repeat this to show that  $B = A$ , contradicting the assumption that  $B$  is a proper subset of  $A$ . Therefore, the only blocks in  $A$  are the trivial ones, and  $S_4$  is primitive on  $A$ .

Now, consider  $D_8$  acting on the four vertices of a square. Let  $B$  be the set containing the two opposite vertices. Then for any  $\sigma \in D_8$ , either  $\sigma(B) = B$  or  $\sigma(B) \cap B = \emptyset$ . Thus,  $B$  is a nontrivial block, and  $D_8$  is not primitive in its action on the four vertices of a square.

- (d) ( $\Rightarrow$ ) If  $G$  is primitive on  $A$ . Let  $H \leq G$  such that  $G_a \leq H \leq G$ , and let  $B$  be the orbit of  $H$  so that  $B = H \cdot a$ . Since  $1 \in H$  because  $H \leq G$ , then  $1 \cdot a = a \in B$ . By part (a), we know that  $a \in B$  implies  $G_a \leq G_B$  so that  $B$  is now a block containing  $a$ . Primitivity of  $G$  implies that  $B$  is either  $\{a\}$  or  $A$  itself. If  $B = \{a\}$ , then for any  $\sigma \in H$ , we have  $\sigma \cdot a \in B$ , hence  $\sigma \cdot a = a$ , so  $\sigma \in G_a$ . Therefore,  $H \leq G_a$ , and since  $G_a \leq H$ , then  $H = G_a$ . If  $B = A$ , then for any  $b \in A$ , there exists some  $\sigma \in H$  such that  $\sigma \cdot a = b$ . Thus, for any  $b \in A$ , there exists some  $\sigma \in H$  such that  $\sigma(b) = a$ , hence  $H$  is transitive on  $A$ . Therefore,  $H = G$ . We have shown that the only subgroups of  $G$  containing  $G_a$  are  $G_a$  and  $G$ .  
( $\Leftarrow$ ) Suppose now that  $G_a$  is maximal in  $G$ . Let  $B$  be a block of  $A$  that contains some  $a \in A$ . By part (a), we know that  $G_a \leq G_B \leq G$ . Maximality of  $G_a$  implies that either  $G_B = G_a$  or  $G_B = G$ . If  $G_B = G_a$ , then for any  $\sigma \in G_B$ , we have  $\sigma \in G_a$ , hence  $\sigma(a) = a$ . Since  $a \in B$ , then  $\sigma(a) \in \sigma(B)$ , so  $\sigma(a) \in B$ . Therefore,  $\sigma(a) = a \in B$ , and it follows that  $\sigma(B) \cap B \neq \emptyset$ . By the definition of a block, this implies that  $\sigma(B) = B$ . Thus, for any  $\sigma \in G_B$ , we have  $\sigma(B) = B$ , so  $B = \{a\}$ . If  $G_B = G$ , then for any  $b \in A$ , there exists some  $\sigma \in G$  such that  $\sigma(a) = b$ . Since  $\sigma \in G_B$ , then  $\sigma(B) = B$ , hence  $b \in B$ . Therefore,  $B = A$ . We have shown that the only blocks in  $A$  are the trivial ones, so  $G$  is primitive on  $A$ . ■

- (8) A transitive permutation group  $G$  on a set  $A$  is called *doubly transitive* if for any (hence all)  $a \in A$  the subgroup

$G_a$  is transitive on the set  $A - \{a\}$ .

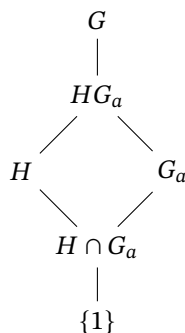
- (a) Prove that  $S_n$  is doubly transitive on  $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$  for all  $n \geq 2$ .
- (b) Prove that a doubly transitive group is primitive. Deduce that  $D_8$  is not doubly transitive in its action on the 4 vertices of a square.

**Solution.**

- (a) Let  $G_a$  be the stabilizer of  $a \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ . Note that  $G_a$  is the set of all permutations that fix  $a$  and permute the remaining  $n - 1$  elements so that  $G_a \cong S_{n-1}$ . Since  $S_{n-1}$  is transitive on the set  $\{1, 2, \dots, n\} - \{a\}$  for all  $n - 1 \geq 1$ , then  $G_a$  is transitive on  $A - \{a\}$  for all  $n \geq 2$ . Therefore,  $S_n$  is doubly transitive on  $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$  for all  $n \geq 2$ .
  - (b) Let  $G$  be double transitive and let  $B$  be a block containing some  $a \in A$ . Take  $b \in B$  such that  $b \neq a$ . Double transitivity of  $G$  implies that there exists some  $\sigma \in G_a$  such that  $\sigma(b) = c$  for any  $c \in A - \{a\}$ . Since  $\sigma \in G_a$ , then  $\sigma(B) = B$ , hence  $c \in B$ . Therefore,  $B = A$ , and we conclude that the only blocks in  $A$  are the trivial ones. Thus,  $G$  is primitive on  $A$ . Since  $D_8$  is not primitive in its action on the four vertices of a square (as shown in part (c) of the previous exercise), then it is not doubly transitive. ■
- (9) Assume  $G$  acts transitively on the finite set  $A$  and let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Let  $O_1, O_2, \dots, O_r$  be the distinct orbits of  $H$  on  $A$ .
- (a) Prove that  $G$  permutes the sets  $O_1, O_2, \dots, O_r$ , in the sense that for each  $g \in G$  and each  $i \in \{1, \dots, r\}$  there is a  $j$  such that  $gO_i = O_j$ , where  $gO = \{g \cdot a \mid a \in O\}$  (i.e., in the notation of Exercise 7 the sets  $O_1, \dots, O_r$  are blocks). Prove that  $G$  is transitive on  $\{O_1, \dots, O_r\}$ . Deduce that all orbits of  $H$  on  $A$  have the same cardinality.
  - (b) Prove that if  $a \in O_1$  then  $|O_1| = |H : H \cap G_a|$  and prove that  $r = |G : HG_a|$ . [Draw the sublattice describing the Second Isomorphism Theorem for the subgroups  $H$  and  $G_a$  of  $G$ . Note that  $H \cap G_a = H_a$ .]

**Solution.**

- (a) Let  $g \in G$  and  $O_i$  be an orbit of  $H$  on  $A$ . Let  $a \in O_i$  so that  $O_i = H \cdot a = \{h \cdot a \mid h \in H\}$ . Consider the set  $gO_i = \{g \cdot (h \cdot a) \mid h \in H\}$ . Since  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , then for any  $h \in H$ , we have  $ghg^{-1} \in H$ . Then  $gO_i = H \cdot (g \cdot a)$ , which is the orbit of  $H$  containing  $g \cdot a$ . Therefore, there exists some  $j$  such that  $gO_i = O_j$ .  
To show that  $G$  is transitive on  $\{O_1, \dots, O_r\}$ , let  $O_i$  and  $O_j$  be any two orbits of  $H$  on  $A$ . Since  $G$  is transitive on  $A$ , then for some  $a \in O_i$  and  $b \in O_j$ , there exists some  $g \in G$  such that  $g \cdot a = b$ . Then  $gO_i$  is the orbit of  $H$  containing  $b$ , hence  $gO_i = O_j$ . Therefore,  $G$  is transitive on  $\{O_1, \dots, O_r\}$ . Since  $G$  is transitive on  $\{O_1, \dots, O_r\}$ , then all orbits of  $H$  on  $A$  have the same cardinality.
- (b) Suppose  $a \in O_1$ . By Proposition 4.2, we have  $|O_1| = |H : H_a|$ . Since  $H_a = H \cap G_a$ , then  $|O_1| = |H : H \cap G_a|$ . Moreover, the orbits of  $H$  partition  $A$  and have the same size by the previous solution, so we have  $|A| = r|O_1|$ . By applying Proposition 4.2 again, we have  $|A| = |G : G_a|$ . Therefore,  $|G : G_a| = r|O_1| = r|H : H \cap G_a|$ . By the Second Isomorphism Theorem, we also have that  $H/(H \cap G_a) \cong HG_a/G_a$  so that  $|H : H \cap G_a| = |HG_a : G_a|$ . Now recall by Exercise 3.2.11 that  $|G : K| = |G : H||H : K|$  for subgroups  $K \leq H \leq G$ . Applying this to the subgroups  $G_a \leq HG_a \leq G$ , we have  $|G : G_a| = |G : HG_a||HG_a : G_a| = |G : HG_a||H : H \cap G_a|$ . We then have  $r|H : H \cap G_a| = |G : HG_a||H : H \cap G_a|$ , or  $r = |G : HG_a|$ . Moreover, the sublattice is given as follows:



- (10) Let  $H$  and  $K$  be subgroups of the group  $G$ . For each  $x \in G$  define the  $HK$  double coset of  $x$  in  $G$  to be the set  $HxK = \{h x k \mid h \in H, k \in K\}$ . ■
- (a) Prove that  $HxK$  is the union of the left cosets  $x_1K, \dots, x_nK$  where  $\{x_1K, \dots, x_nK\}$  is the orbit containing  $xK$  of  $H$  acting by left multiplication on the set of left cosets of  $K$ .
  - (b) Prove that  $HxK$  is a union of right cosets of  $H$ .
  - (c) Show that  $HxK$  and  $HyK$  are either the same set or are disjoint for all  $x, y \in G$ . Show that the set of  $HK$  double cosets partitions  $G$ .
  - (d) Prove that  $|HxK| = |K| \cdot |H : H \cap xKx^{-1}|$ .
  - (e) Prove that  $|HxK| = |H| \cdot |K : K \cap x^{-1}Hx|$ .

**Solution.**

- (a) Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the orbit containing  $xK$  of  $H$  acting by left multiplication on the set of left cosets of  $K$ . Then  $\mathcal{O} = \{hxK \mid h \in H\}$ , and let  $\{x_1K, \dots, x_nK\}$  be the distinct left cosets in  $\mathcal{O}$ . Let  $\mathcal{K}$  be the union of these left cosets, i.e.,  $\mathcal{K} = \bigcup_1^n x_iK$ .  
Now pick  $y \in HxK$ . Then there exist  $h \in H$  and  $k \in K$  such that  $y = h x k$ . Note that  $h x K \in \mathcal{O}$ , so there exists some  $i$  such that  $h x K = x_iK$ . Therefore,  $y = h x k \in x_iK \subseteq \mathcal{K}$ , hence  $HxK \subseteq \mathcal{K}$ . If  $z \in \mathcal{K}$ , then there exists some  $i$  and some  $k' \in K$  such that  $z = x_i k'$ . Since  $x_iK \in \mathcal{O}$ , then there exists some  $h' \in H$  such that  $x_iK = h' x K$ , hence  $x_i = h' x k''$  for some  $k'' \in K$ . Therefore,  $z = x_i k' = h' x k k'' \in HxK$ , so  $\mathcal{K} \subseteq HxK$ . We have shown that  $HxK = \mathcal{K}$ , i.e.,  $HxK$  is the union of the left cosets  $x_1K, \dots, x_nK$ .
- (b) The proof is similar to that of part (a).
- (c) Let  $x, y \in G$ . Suppose  $HxK \cap HyK \neq \emptyset$ . Then there exist  $h_1, h_2 \in H$  and  $k_1, k_2 \in K$  such that  $h_1 x k_1 = h_2 y k_2$ . Rearranging, we have  $y = h_2^{-1} h_1 x k_1 k_2^{-1}$ , hence  $y \in HxK$ . Therefore,  $HyK \subseteq HxK$ . By symmetry, we also have  $HxK \subseteq HyK$ , so  $HxK = HyK$ . We have shown that  $HxK$  and  $HyK$  are either the same set or are disjoint for all  $x, y \in G$ . Since every element of  $G$  is in some double coset of the form  $HxK$ , then the set of  $HK$  double cosets partitions  $G$ .
- (d) Recall that the orbit of  $xK$  under this action is  $\mathcal{O} = \{hxK \mid h \in H\}$ . By Proposition 4.2, we have  $|\mathcal{O}| = |H : H_{xK}|$ , where  $H_{xK}$  is the stabilizer of  $xK$  in  $H$ . Observe that  $H_{xK} = \{h \in H \mid hxK = xK\}$ . Then  $hxK = xK$  implies that there exists some  $k \in K$  such that  $h x k = x$ , or equivalently,  $h = x k x^{-1}$ . Therefore,  $H_{xK} = H \cap xKx^{-1}$ . By part (a), we have  $|HxK| = |\mathcal{O}| \cdot |K| = |H : H \cap xKx^{-1}| \cdot |K|$ .
- (e) Similar to part (d). ■

## 4.2 Groups Acting on Themselves by Left Multiplication—Cayley's Theorem

- (1) Let  $G$  be  $\{1, a, b, c\}$ , the Klein 4-group whose group table is written out in Section 2.5.
- (a) Label  $1, a, b, c$  with the integers  $1, 2, 4, 3$ , respectively, and prove that under the left regular representation of  $G$  into  $S_4$  the nonidentity elements are mapped as follows:

$$a \mapsto (1\ 2)(3\ 4), \quad b \mapsto (1\ 4)(2\ 3), \quad c \mapsto (1\ 3)(2\ 4).$$

- (b) Relabel  $1, a, b, c$  as  $1, 4, 2, 3$ , respectively, and compute the image of each element of  $G$  under the left regular representation of  $G$  into  $S_4$ . Show that the image of  $G$  in  $S_4$  under this labelling is the same *subgroup* as the image of  $G$  in part (a) (even though the nonidentity elements individually map to different permutations under the two different labellings).

**Solution.**

- (a) We have  $a \cdot 1 = a$  so that  $\sigma_a(1) = 2$ . Similarly,  $\sigma_a(2) = 1$ . We also have  $a \cdot b = c$  so that  $\sigma_a(4) = 3$ , and  $\sigma_a(3) = 4$ , and we have  $a \mapsto (1\ 2)(3\ 4)$ . The others are computed similarly.
- (b) Again, we have  $a \cdot 1 = a$  so that  $\sigma_a(1) = 4$ . Similarly,  $\sigma_a(4) = 1$ . We also have  $a \cdot b = c$  so that  $\sigma_a(2) = 3$ , and  $\sigma_a(3) = 2$ , and we have  $a \mapsto (1\ 4)(2\ 3)$ . For  $b$ , we have  $b \mapsto (1\ 2)(3\ 4)$ , and for  $c$ , we have  $c \mapsto (1\ 3)(2\ 4)$ . The image of  $G$  in  $S_4$  under this labelling is  $\{1, (1\ 4)(2\ 3), (1\ 2)(3\ 4), (1\ 3)(2\ 4)\}$ , which is the same subgroup as in part (a). ■
- (2) List the elements of  $S_3$  as  $1, (1\ 2), (2\ 3), (1\ 3), (1\ 2\ 3), (1\ 3\ 2)$  and label these with the integers  $1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$  respectively. Exhibit the image of each element of  $S_3$  under the left regular representation of  $S_3$  into  $S_6$ .

**Solution.** Consider  $(1\ 2)$ . Then we have the following computations:

$(1\ 2) \cdot 1 = (1\ 2)$	$\sigma_{(1\ 2)}(1) = 2$
$(1\ 2) \cdot (1\ 2) = 1$	$\sigma_{(1\ 2)}(2) = 1$
$(1\ 2) \cdot (2\ 3) = (1\ 3\ 2)$	$\sigma_{(1\ 2)}(4) = 5$
$(1\ 2) \cdot (1\ 3) = (1\ 2\ 3)$	$\sigma_{(1\ 2)}(3) = 6$
$(1\ 2) \cdot (1\ 2\ 3) = (2\ 3)$	$\sigma_{(1\ 2)}(5) = 3$
$(1\ 2) \cdot (1\ 3\ 2) = (1\ 3)$	$\sigma_{(1\ 2)}(6) = 4$

Thus, we have  $(1\ 2) \mapsto (1\ 2)(3\ 6\ 4\ 5)$ . We calculate that  $(2\ 3) \mapsto (1\ 3\ 5\ 2)(4\ 6)$ . Since  $(1\ 2)(2\ 3) = (1\ 2\ 3)$ , then

$$(1\ 2\ 3) \mapsto (1\ 2)(3\ 6\ 4\ 5)(1\ 3\ 5\ 2)(4\ 6) = (1\ 5\ 6)(2\ 4\ 3)$$

Continuing in this way, we find that the images of the elements of  $S_3$  under the left regular representation are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\mapsto 1 \\ (1\ 2) &\mapsto (1\ 2)(3\ 6\ 4\ 5) \\ (2\ 3) &\mapsto (1\ 3\ 5\ 2)(4\ 6) \\ (1\ 3) &\mapsto (1\ 4)(2\ 6)(3\ 5) \\ (1\ 2\ 3) &\mapsto (1\ 5\ 6)(2\ 4\ 3) \\ (1\ 3\ 2) &\mapsto (1\ 6\ 5)(2\ 3\ 4) \end{aligned}$$

- (3) Let  $r$  and  $s$  be the usual generators for the dihedral group of order 8.
- (a) List the elements of  $D_8$  as  $1, r, r^2, r^3, s, sr, sr^2, sr^3$  and label these with the integers  $1, 2, \dots, 8$  respectively. Exhibit the image of each element of  $D_8$  under the left regular representation of  $D_8$  into  $S_8$ .
- (b) Relabel this same list of elements of  $D_8$  with the integers  $1, 3, 5, 7, 2, 4, 6, 8$  respectively and recompute the image of each element of  $D_8$  under the left regular representation with respect to this new labelling. Show that the two subgroups of  $S_8$  obtained in parts (a) and (b) are different.

**Solution.**

- (a) We calculate  $\sigma_r = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)(5\ 8\ 7\ 6)$  and  $\sigma_s = (1\ 5)(2\ 6)(3\ 7)(4\ 8)$ . Continuing in this way, we find that the images of the elements of  $D_8$  under the left regular representation are as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} 1 \mapsto 1 & s \mapsto (1\ 5)(2\ 6)(3\ 7)(4\ 8) \\ r \mapsto (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)(5\ 8\ 7\ 6) & sr \mapsto (1\ 6)(2\ 7)(3\ 8)(4\ 5) \\ r^2 \mapsto (1\ 3)(2\ 4)(5\ 7)(6\ 8) & sr^2 \mapsto (1\ 7)(2\ 8)(3\ 5)(4\ 6) \\ r^3 \mapsto (1\ 4\ 3\ 2)(5\ 6\ 7\ 8) & sr^3 \mapsto (1\ 8)(2\ 5)(3\ 6)(4\ 7) \end{array}$$

- (b) The images of  $D_8$  under the left regular representation with respect to this new labelling are as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} 1 \mapsto 1 & s \mapsto (1\ 2)(3\ 4)(5\ 6)(7\ 8) \\ r \mapsto (1\ 3\ 5\ 7)(2\ 8\ 6\ 4) & sr \mapsto (1\ 4)(2\ 7)(3\ 6)(5\ 8) \\ r^2 \mapsto (1\ 5)(3\ 7)(2\ 6)(4\ 8) & sr^2 \mapsto (1\ 6)(2\ 5)(3\ 8)(4\ 7) \\ r^3 \mapsto (1\ 7\ 5\ 3)(2\ 4\ 6\ 8) & sr^3 \mapsto (1\ 8)(2\ 3)(4\ 5)(6\ 7) \end{array}$$

Clearly, the two subgroups of  $S_8$  obtained in parts (a) and (b) are different since, for example, the image of  $r$  in part (a) is a product of two 4-cycles while the image of  $r$  in part (b) is a product of two 4-cycles but with different elements. ■

- (4) Use the left regular representation of  $Q_8$  to produce two elements of  $S_8$  which generate a subgroup of  $S_8$  isomorphic to the quaternion group  $Q_8$ .

**Solution.** At minimum, we have that  $Q_8 = \langle i, j \rangle$  (any 2 elements of order 4 can be used), so we compute the images of  $i$  and  $j$  under the left regular representation. We label  $Q_8$  as  $1, -1, i, -i, j, -j, k, -k$  and label these with the integers  $1, 2, \dots, 8$  respectively. We find that

$$\begin{array}{l} i \mapsto \sigma_i = (1\ 3\ 4\ 2)(5\ 7)(6\ 8) \\ j \mapsto \sigma_j = (1\ 5\ 2\ 6)(3\ 8)(4\ 7) \end{array}$$

Hence  $Q_8 \cong \langle \sigma_i, \sigma_j \rangle \leq S_8$ . ■

- (5) Let  $r$  and  $s$  be the usual generators for the dihedral group of order 8 and let  $H = \langle s \rangle$ . List the left cosets of  $H$  in  $D_8$  as  $1H, rH, r^2H$  and  $r^3H$ .

- (a) Label these cosets with the integers  $1, 2, 3, 4$ , respectively. Exhibit the image of each element of  $D_8$  under the representation  $\pi_H$  of  $D_8$  into  $S_4$  obtained from the action of  $D_8$  by left multiplication on the set of 4 left cosets of  $H$  in  $D_8$ . Deduce that this representation is faithful (i.e., the elements of  $S_4$  obtained form a subgroup isomorphic to  $D_8$ ).
- (b) Repeat part (a) with the list of cosets relabelled by the integers  $1, 3, 2, 4$ , respectively. Show that the permutations obtained from this labelling form a subgroup of  $S_4$  that is different from the subgroup obtained in part (a).
- (c) Let  $K = \langle sr \rangle$ , list the cosets of  $K$  in  $D_8$  as  $1K, rK, r^2K$  and  $r^3K$ , and label these with the integers  $1, 2, 3, 4$ . Prove that, with respect to this labelling, the image of  $D_8$  under the representation  $\pi_K$  obtained from left multiplication on the cosets of  $K$  is the same *subgroup* of  $S_4$  as in part (a) (even though the subgroups  $H$  and  $K$  are different and some of the elements of  $D_8$  map to different permutations under the two homomorphisms).

**Solution.**

- (a) We have  $\pi_H(r) = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$  and  $\pi_H(s) = (2\ 4)$ . We continue in this way to find that the images of the elements of  $D_8$  under  $\pi_H$  are:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \pi_H(1) = 1 & \pi_H(s) = (2\ 4) \\ \pi_H(r) = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4) & \pi_H(sr) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4) \\ \pi_H(r^2) = (1\ 3)(2\ 4) & \pi_H(sr^2) = (1\ 3) \\ \pi_H(r^3) = (1\ 4\ 3\ 2) & \pi_H(sr^3) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3) \end{array}$$

so that the subgroup  $\langle \pi_H(r), \pi_H(s) \rangle \leq S_4$  is isomorphic to  $D_8$ . Since the kernel of  $\pi_H$  is trivial, then the representation is faithful.



- (b) The new labelling affords the permutations  $\pi_H(r) = (1\ 3\ 2\ 4)$  and  $\pi_H(s) = (3\ 4)$ . We have the following images:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \pi_H(1) = 1 & \pi_H(s) = (3\ 4) \\ \pi_H(r) = (1\ 3\ 2\ 4) & \pi_H(sr) = (1\ 3)(2\ 4) \\ \pi_H(r^2) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4) & \pi_H(sr^2) = (1\ 2) \\ \pi_H(r^3) = (1\ 4\ 2\ 3) & \pi_H(sr^3) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3) \end{array}$$

Moreover, the subgroup is different from that in part (a) since, for example, the image of  $r$  in part (a) is  $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$  while the image of  $r$  in this part is  $(1\ 3\ 2\ 4)$ .

- (c) Under  $\pi_K$ , we have  $\pi_K(r) = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$  and  $\pi_K(s) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4)$ . With respect to this labeling, we have the subgroup  $\widehat{K} = \langle (1\ 2\ 3\ 4), (1\ 2)(3\ 4) \rangle$ . Let  $\widehat{H}$  be the subgroup obtained in part (a). Note that  $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$  is contained in both  $\widehat{H}$  and  $\widehat{K}$ . Moreover, we have following:

$$(1\ 2\ 3\ 4)(2\ 4)(1\ 4\ 3\ 2) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4) \in \widehat{H} \quad \text{and} \quad (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)^2(1\ 2)(3\ 4) = (2\ 4) \in \widehat{K}$$

so that both subgroups contain the other generator of the other subgroup. Therefore,  $\widehat{H} = \widehat{K}$ . ■

- (6) Let  $r$  and  $s$  be the usual generators for the dihedral group of order 8 and let  $N = \langle r^2 \rangle$ . List the left cosets of  $N$  in  $D_8$  as  $1N, rN, sN$  and  $srN$ . Label these cosets with the integers 1, 2, 3, 4 respectively. Exhibit the image of each element of  $D_8$  under the representation  $\pi_N$  of  $D_8$  into  $S_4$  obtained from the action of  $D_8$  by left multiplication on the set of 4 left cosets of  $N$  in  $D_8$ . Deduce that this representation is not faithful and prove that  $\pi_N(D_8)$  is isomorphic to the Klein 4-group.

**Solution.** We have  $\pi_N(r) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4)$  and  $\pi_N(s) = (1\ 3)(2\ 4)$ . Continuing in this way, we find that the images of the elements of  $D_8$  under  $\pi_N$  are:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \pi_N(1) = 1 & \pi_N(s) = (1\ 3)(2\ 4) \\ \pi_N(r) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4) & \pi_N(sr) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3) \\ \pi_N(r^2) = 1 & \pi_N(sr^2) = (1\ 3)(2\ 4) \\ \pi_N(r^3) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4) & \pi_N(sr^3) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3) \end{array}$$

Since  $\ker(\pi_N)$  contains the nontrivial element  $r^2$ , then the representation is not faithful. Moreover, we have  $\pi_N(D_8) = \{1, (1\ 2)(3\ 4), (1\ 3)(2\ 4), (1\ 4)(2\ 3)\}$ , which is isomorphic to the Klein 4-group. ■

- (7) Let  $Q_8$  be the quaternion group of order 8.
- Prove that  $Q_8$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_8$ .
  - Prove that  $Q_8$  is not isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_n$  for any  $n \leq 7$ . [If  $Q_8$  acts on any set  $A$  of order  $\leq 7$  show that the stabilizer of any point  $a \in A$  must contain the subgroup  $\langle -1 \rangle$ .]

**Solution.**

- This is done in [Exercise 4.2.4](#).
- Let  $Q_8$  act on a set  $A$  of order  $n \leq 7$ . For any  $a \in A$ , consider the orbit  $O_a$  of  $a$  under this action. By Proposition 4.2, we have  $|O_a| = |Q_8 : (Q_8)_a|$ , where  $(Q_8)_a$  is the stabilizer of  $a$  in  $Q_8$ . Since  $|O_a|$  divides  $|A| \leq 7$ , then  $|O_a|$  must be 1, 2, 4, or 7. However, since  $Q_8$  has no subgroup of index 7, then  $|O_a|$  cannot be 7. If  $|O_a| = 4$ , then  $(Q_8)_a$  has order 2, but the only subgroup of order 2 in  $Q_8$  is  $\langle -1 \rangle$ . If  $|O_a| = 2$ , then  $(Q_8)_a$  has order 4, and the only subgroups of order 4 in  $Q_8$  are  $\langle i \rangle$ ,  $\langle j \rangle$ , and  $\langle k \rangle$ , all of which contain  $\langle -1 \rangle$ . If  $|O_a| = 1$ , then  $(Q_8)_a = Q_8$ , which also contains  $\langle -1 \rangle$ . Therefore, in all cases, the stabilizer  $(Q_8)_a$  contains  $\langle -1 \rangle$ . Since this holds for all  $a \in A$ , then  $\langle -1 \rangle$  is contained in the kernel of the action. The action is not faithful, hence  $Q_8$  cannot be isomorphic to a subgroup of  $S_n$  for any  $n \leq 7$ . ■

- (8) Prove that if  $H$  has finite index  $n$  then there is a normal subgroup  $K$  of  $G$  with  $K \leq H$  and  $|G : K| \leq n!$ .

**Solution.** Let  $G$  act by left multiplication on the set of left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ . Then we have the homomorphism  $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_n$ , which is the permutation representation of  $G$  on  $G/H$ . Let  $K = \ker(\varphi) \subseteq H$ , since  $g \in K$  if and only if  $gH = H$ . By the First Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $G/K \cong \varphi(G) \leq S_n$ , so that  $|G : K| = |\varphi(G)| = |\varphi(G)|$  divides  $n!$ . Therefore,  $|G : K| \leq n!$ . ■

- (9) Prove that if  $p$  is a prime and  $G$  is a group of order  $p^\alpha$  for some  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , then every subgroup of index  $p$  is normal in  $G$ . Deduce that every group of order  $p^2$  has a normal subgroup of order  $p$ .

**Solution.** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  with index  $p$ . Then  $|G : H| = p$ , so the action of  $G$  on the left cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  gives a homomorphism  $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_p$ . Since  $|G| = p^\alpha$ , then by Lagrange's Theorem, the order of  $\varphi(G)$  divides  $p^\alpha$ . However, the only subgroups of  $S_p$  whose order divides  $p^\alpha$  are the trivial group and groups of order  $p$ . Since  $\varphi(G)$  acts transitively on the  $p$  cosets of  $H$ , then  $\varphi(G)$  cannot be trivial. Therefore,  $|\varphi(G)| = p$ , which is prime, so  $\varphi(G)$  is cyclic and hence abelian. The kernel of  $\varphi$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $H$ . Since the image  $\varphi(G)$  has order  $p$ , then by the First Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $|G : \ker(\varphi)| = p$ . But since  $\ker(\varphi) \subseteq H$  and both have index  $p$ , then  $\ker(\varphi) = H$ . Therefore,  $H$  is normal in  $G$ .

To deduce that every group of order  $p^2$  has a normal subgroup of order  $p$ , let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^2$ . By Cauchy's Theorem, there exists an element of order  $p$  in  $G$ , which generates a subgroup  $H$  of order  $p$ . Since the index of  $H$  in  $G$  is  $p$ , by the previous result,  $H$  is normal in  $G$ . ■

- (10) Prove that every non-abelian group of order 6 has a nonnormal subgroup of order 2. Use this to classify groups of order 6. [Produce an injective homomorphism into  $S_3$ .]

**Solution.** Note that  $2 \mid 6$  and  $3 \mid 6$ . By Cauchy's Theorem, there exists subgroups  $H$  and  $K$  of orders 2 and 3 respectively. Let  $H = \{1, h\}$ , suppose it is normal, and let  $g \in G - H$ . Since  $H \trianglelefteq G$ , then  $gHg^{-1} = H$ . In particular,  $ghg^{-1} \in H$ , so either  $ghg^{-1} = 1$  or  $ghg^{-1} = h$ . Since the first case implies  $h = 1$ , it must be that  $ghg^{-1} = h$ , or  $gh = hg$ . Then  $h$  commutes with every element. Moreover, we may use [Exercise 3.3.3](#) to conclude that  $G = HK$  since  $H \trianglelefteq G$ . Since  $K$  is also abelian as it is cyclic, then  $G = hk$  for  $h \in H$  and  $k \in K$ , implying that  $G$  is abelian, a contradiction. Therefore,  $H$  is not normal in  $G$ .

To classify groups of order 6, let  $G$  be a group of order 6. If  $G$  is abelian, then  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_6 \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$ . If  $G$  is non-abelian, then by the above result,  $G$  has a nonnormal subgroup  $H$  of order 2. Let  $K$  be the subgroup of order 3. Then  $G = HK$ . Let  $G$  act by left multiplication on the left cosets of  $K$  in  $G$ . This action gives a homomorphism  $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_3$ . Since  $H$  is not normal in  $G$ , then the action is nontrivial, so  $\varphi$  is injective. Therefore,  $G \cong \varphi(G) \leq S_3$ . Since  $|G| = 6 = |S_3|$ , then  $\varphi(G) = S_3$ , and hence  $G \cong S_3$ . ■

- (11) Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $\pi : G \rightarrow S_G$  be the left regular representation. Prove that if  $x$  is an element of  $G$  of order  $n$  and  $|G| = mn$ , then  $\pi(x)$  is a product of  $m$   $n$ -cycles. Deduce that  $\pi(x)$  is an odd permutation if and only if  $|x|$  is even and  $|G|/|x|$  is odd.

**Solution.** Let  $x \in G$  with  $|x| = n$ . Consider the action of  $\langle x \rangle$  on  $G$  by left multiplication. The orbit of any  $g \in G$  under this action is  $O_g = \{x^k g \mid k = 0, 1, \dots, n-1\}$ . Since  $|x| = n$ , then  $|O_g| = n$  for all  $g \in G$ . By Proposition 4.2, we have  $|O_g| = |\langle x \rangle : (\langle x \rangle)_g|$ , where  $(\langle x \rangle)_g$  is the stabilizer of  $g$  in  $\langle x \rangle$ . Since  $|O_g| = n$ , then  $(\langle x \rangle)_g$  is trivial for all  $g \in G$ . Therefore, the orbits of this action partition  $G$  into subsets of size  $n$ . Since  $|G| = mn$ , there are exactly  $m$  such orbits. Each orbit corresponds to an  $n$ -cycle in the permutation  $\pi(x)$ . Therefore,  $\pi(x)$  is a product of  $m$   $n$ -cycles.

To determine when  $\pi(x)$  is an odd permutation, we note that an  $n$ -cycle is an odd permutation if and only if  $n$  is even. Since  $\pi(x)$  is a product of  $m$   $n$ -cycles, the parity of  $\pi(x)$  is determined by the parity of  $m$  and  $n$ . Specifically,  $\pi(x)$  is odd if and only if  $n$  is even and  $m$  is odd. Thus,  $\pi(x)$  is an odd permutation if and only if  $|x|$  is even and  $|G|/|x|$  is odd. ■

- (12) Let  $G$  and  $\pi$  be as in the preceding exercise. Prove that if  $\pi(G)$  contains an odd permutation then  $G$  has a subgroup of index 2. [Use [Exercise 3.3.3](#).]

**Solution.** Recall the  $\epsilon$  homomorphism from Proposition 3.23. Moreover,  $\pi$  is a homomorphism from  $G$  to  $S_G$ . Consider the composition  $\epsilon \circ \pi : G \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$ . Since  $\pi(G)$  contains an odd permutation, then  $\epsilon \circ \pi$  is surjective. By the First Isomorphism Theorem, we have  $G/\ker(\epsilon \circ \pi) \cong \{\pm 1\}$ , so that  $|\ker(\epsilon \circ \pi)| = |G|/2$ . Therefore,  $\ker(\epsilon \circ \pi)$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of index 2. ■

- (13) Prove that if  $|G| = 2k$  where  $k$  is odd then  $G$  has a subgroup of index 2. [Use Cauchy's Theorem to produce an element of order 2 and then use the preceding two exercises.]

**Solution.** By Cauchy's Theorem, there exists  $x \in G$  such that  $|x| = 2$ . Then  $\pi(x)$  is of order 2 and is hence a product of disjoint transpositions. Since  $|G| = 2k$  with  $k$  odd, then use  $m = k$  and  $n = 2$  in [Exercise 4.2.11](#) along with even  $|x|$  to conclude that  $\pi(x)$  is an odd permutation. By the [Exercise 4.2.12](#),  $G$  has a subgroup of index 2. ■

- (14) Let  $G$  be a finite group of composite order  $n$  with the property that  $G$  has a subgroup of order  $k$  for each positive integer  $k$  dividing  $n$ . Prove that  $G$  is not simple.

**Solution.** Let  $S$  be the set of all prime factors of  $n$ . By the Well Ordering Principle, this has a minimal element  $p$ . By hypothesis,  $G$  has a subgroup  $P$  of order  $n/p$  with index  $p$ . By Corollary 4.5,  $P$  is normal in  $G$  since  $p$  is the smallest prime dividing  $n$ . Therefore,  $G$  is not simple. ■

### 4.3 Groups Acting on Themselves by Conjugation—The Class Equation

Let  $G$  be a group.

- (1) Suppose  $G$  has a left action on a set  $A$ , denoted by  $g \cdot a$  for all  $g \in G$  and  $a \in A$ . Denote the corresponding right action on  $A$  by  $a \cdot g$ . Prove that the (equivalence) relations  $\sim$  and  $\sim'$  defined by

$$a \sim b \quad \text{if and only if} \quad a = g \cdot b \quad \text{for some } g \in G$$

and

$$a \sim' b \quad \text{if and only if} \quad a = b \cdot g \quad \text{for some } g \in G$$

are the same relation (i.e.,  $a \sim b$  if and only if  $a \sim' b$ ).

**Solution.** If  $a \sim b$ , there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $a = g \cdot b$ . Let  $h = g^{-1}$ . Then  $b = h \cdot a$ , so  $a = b \cdot g$ . Thus,  $a \sim' b$ . Conversely, if  $a \sim' b$ , there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $a = b \cdot g$ . Let  $h = g^{-1}$ . Then  $b = h \cdot a$ , so  $a = g \cdot b$ . Thus,  $a \sim b$ . Therefore, the relations  $\sim$  and  $\sim'$  are the same. ■

- (2) Find all conjugacy classes and their sizes in the following groups:

- (a)  $D_8$
- (b)  $Q_8$
- (c)  $A_4$

**Solution.**

- (a) Discussed in the text, the conjugacy classes of  $D_8$  are  $\{1\}$ ,  $\{r^2\}$ ,  $\{r, r^3\}$ ,  $\{s, sr^2\}$ , and  $\{sr, sr^3\}$  with sizes 1, 1, 2, 2, and 2 respectively.
- (b) Again discussed in the text, the conjugacy classes of  $Q_8$  are  $\{1\}$ ,  $\{-1\}$ ,  $\{i, -i\}$ ,  $\{j, -j\}$ , and  $\{k, -k\}$  with sizes 1, 1, 2, 2, and 2 respectively.
- (c) We proceed similarly as the text. The possible cycle types are 1,  $(1\ 2\ 3)$ , and  $(1\ 2)(3\ 4)$ .  
 For  $(1\ 2\ 3)$ , we have  $C_{A_4}((1\ 2\ 3)) = \langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle$  since the only permutation that fixes 1, 2, and 3 is the identity. Therefore, the conjugacy class of  $(1\ 2\ 3)$  has size  $12/3 = 4$ . However, there are 8 3-cycles in  $A_4$ , so there exists a 3-cycle  $\sigma \in A_4$  not in the conjugacy class of  $(1\ 2\ 3)$ . By similar reasoning, the conjugacy class of  $\sigma$  also has size 4. There are then 2 conjugacy classes of size 4 corresponding to the 3-cycles.  
 For  $(1\ 2)(3\ 4)$ , it is trivial to calculate that the remaining double transpositions are in its conjugacy class. Therefore, the conjugacy class of  $(1\ 2)(3\ 4)$  has size 3. ■

- (3) Find all conjugacy classes and their sizes in the following groups:

- (a)  $Z_2 \times S_3$
- (b)  $S_3 \times S_3$
- (c)  $Z_3 \times A_4$

**Solution.** We first prove a (somewhat) trivial idea: if  $G$  and  $H$  are groups, let  $g \in G$  and  $h \in H$ . Let  $\mathcal{K}_g$  and  $\mathcal{K}_h$  be the conjugacy classes of  $g$  in  $G$  and  $h$  in  $H$  respectively. Then  $\mathcal{K}_{(g,h)} = \mathcal{K}_g \times \mathcal{K}_h$  is the conjugacy class of  $(g, h)$  in  $G \times H$ . To see this, note that for any  $(x, y) \in G \times H$ , we have

$$(x, y)(g, h)(x, y)^{-1} = (xgx^{-1}, yhy^{-1}) \in \mathcal{K}_g \times \mathcal{K}_h.$$

Conversely, for any  $(g', h') \in \mathcal{K}_g \times \mathcal{K}_h$ , there exist  $x \in G$  and  $y \in H$  such that  $g' = xgx^{-1}$  and  $h' = yhy^{-1}$ . Therefore,  $(g', h') = (x, y)(g, h)(x, y)^{-1}$ , so  $(g', h')$  is in the conjugacy class of  $(g, h)$  in  $G \times H$ . This result shows two important things: the conjugacy classes of  $G \times H$  are precisely the products of the conjugacy classes of  $G$  and  $H$ , and the size of the conjugacy class of  $(g, h)$  in  $G \times H$  is the product of the sizes of the conjugacy classes of  $g$  in  $G$  and  $h$  in  $H$ . We now use this to answer the question.

- (a) Let  $Z_2 = \langle x \rangle$ . The conjugacy classes  $\mathcal{K}_1$  and  $\mathcal{K}_x$  of  $Z_2$  have sizes 1 and 1 respectively. For  $S_3$ , the partitions of 3 are 3 1-cycles, 2-cycle and 1-cycle, and a 3-cycle with representatives 1,  $(1\ 2)$ , and  $(1\ 2\ 3)$  respectively. Since  $C_{S_3}((1\ 2)) = \langle (1\ 2) \rangle$  and  $C_{S_3}((1\ 2\ 3)) = \langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle$ , then the conjugacy classes  $\mathcal{K}_1$ ,  $\mathcal{K}_{(1\ 2)}$ , and  $\mathcal{K}_{(1\ 2\ 3)}$  of  $S_3$  have sizes 1, 3, and 2 respectively. Therefore,  $Z_2 \times S_3$  has 6 conjugacy classes of size 1, 3, 2, 1, 3, and 2 respectively.

- (b) By the above,  $S_3$  has 3 conjugacy classes of sizes 1, 3, and 2 respectively. Then  $S_3 \times S_3$  has 9 conjugacy classes with sizes 1, 3, 2, 3, 9, 6, 2, 6, and 4 respectively.
- (c)  $Z_3$  has 3 conjugacy classes of size 1 each. From [Exercise 4.3.2](#), we know that  $A_4$  has 4 conjugacy classes of sizes 1, 4, 4, and 3. Therefore,  $Z_3 \times A_4$  has 12 conjugacy classes with sizes 1, 4, 4, 3, 1, 4, 4, 3, 1, 4, 4, and 3 respectively. ■

- (4) Prove that if  $S \subseteq G$  and  $g \in G$  then  $gN_G(S)g^{-1} = N_G(gSg^{-1})$  and  $gC_G(S)g^{-1} = C_G(gSg^{-1})$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $x \in gN_G(S)g^{-1}$ , and consider  $xgSg^{-1}x^{-1}$ . Since  $x = gng^{-1}$  for some  $n \in N_G(S)$ , then we have  $gng^{-1}gSg^{-1}gn^{-1}g^{-1} = gnSn^{-1}g^{-1} = gSg^{-1}$ , so that  $x \in N_G(gSg^{-1})$ . Conversely, suppose  $x \in N_G(gSg^{-1})$ . Then  $xgSg^{-1}x^{-1} = gSg^{-1}$ . Letting  $n = g^{-1}xg$ , we have  $nSn^{-1} = S$ , so  $n \in N_G(S)$  and hence  $x \in gN_G(S)g^{-1}$ . Therefore,  $gN_G(S)g^{-1} = N_G(gSg^{-1})$ .

Suppose  $x \in gC_G(S)g^{-1}$ , and consider  $xsx^{-1}$  for some  $s \in gSg^{-1}$ . Since  $x = gng^{-1}$  for some  $n \in C_G(S)$ , then we have  $gng^{-1}sgn^{-1}g^{-1} = gn(g^{-1}sg)n^{-1}g^{-1} = g(g^{-1}sg)g^{-1} = s$ , so that  $x \in C_G(gSg^{-1})$ . Conversely, suppose  $x \in C_G(gSg^{-1})$ . Then  $xsx^{-1} = s$  for all  $s \in gSg^{-1}$ . Letting  $n = g^{-1}xg$ , we have  $ntn^{-1} = t$  for all  $t \in S$ , so  $n \in C_G(S)$  and hence  $x \in gC_G(S)g^{-1}$ . Therefore,  $gC_G(S)g^{-1} = C_G(gSg^{-1})$ . ■

- (5) If the center of  $G$  is of index  $n$ , prove that every conjugacy class has at most  $n$  elements.

**Solution.** Let  $\mathcal{K}_g$  be the conjugacy class of some  $g \in G$ . By Proposition 4.6, we have  $|\mathcal{K}_g| = |G : C_G(g)|$ . Since  $Z(G) \leq C_G(g)$  for all  $g \in G$ , Lagrange's Theorem shows that  $|Z(G)|$  divides  $|C_G(g)|$ . Therefore,  $|G : C_G(g)|$  divides  $|G : Z(G)| = n$ . Hence,  $|\mathcal{K}_g| \leq n$ . ■

- (6) Assume  $G$  is a non-abelian group of order 15. Prove that  $Z(G) = 1$ . Use the fact that  $\langle g \rangle \leq C_G(g)$  for all  $g \in G$  to show that there is at most one possible class equation for  $G$ . [Use [Exercise 3.1.36](#).]

**Solution.** Recall that  $Z(G) \leq G$ . Since  $G$  is non-abelian, then  $Z(G) \neq G$ . Assume  $1 < Z(G) < 15$ . By Lagrange's Theorem,  $Z(G)$  has order 3 or 5. If  $|Z(G)| = 3$ , then  $|G/Z(G)| = 5$  and  $G/Z(G) \cong Z_5$ . If  $|Z(G)| = 5$ , then  $|G/Z(G)| = 3$  and  $G/Z(G) \cong Z_3$ . In either case,  $G/Z(G)$  is cyclic by Corollary 3.10, and [Exercise 3.1.36](#) implies that  $G$  is abelian, a contradiction. Therefore,  $Z(G) = 1$ .

Now suppose  $g \in G$  is nonidentity. Since  $\langle g \rangle \leq C_G(g)$ , then  $|C_G(g)|$  is 3, 5, or 15 by Lagrange's Theorem. If  $|C_G(g)| = 15$ , then  $C_G(g) = G$ , so  $g \in Z(G)$ , a contradiction. Therefore,  $|C_G(g)|$  is 3 or 5 for all nonidentity  $g \in G$ . By Proposition 4.6, we have  $|\mathcal{K}_g| = |G : C_G(g)|$ , so that  $|\mathcal{K}_g|$  is 5 or 3 respectively. The identity element forms a conjugacy class of size 1, and the class equation must involve a summation of sizes 3 and 5 that adds to 14. The only such combination is three classes of size 3 and one class of size 5. Therefore, the class equation of  $G$  is  $15 = 1 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 5$ . ■

- (7) For  $n = 3, 4, 6$ , and 7 make lists of the partitions of  $n$  and give representatives for the corresponding conjugacy classes of  $S_n$ .

**Solution.**  $n = 3$ :

Partition of 3	Representative of Cycle Type
1, 1, 1	1
2, 1	(1 2)
3	(1 2 3)

$n = 4$ :

Partition of 4	Representative of Cycle Type
1, 1, 1, 1	1
2, 1, 1	(1 2)
2, 2	(1 2)(3 4)
3, 1	(1 2 3)
4	(1 2 3 4)

$n = 6$ :

Partition of 6	Representative of Cycle Type
1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	1
2, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2)
2, 2, 1, 1	(1 2)(3 4)
2, 2, 2	(1 2)(3 4)(5 6)
3, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3)
3, 2, 1	(1 2 3)(4 5)
3, 3	(1 2 3)(4 5 6)
4, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)
4, 2	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)
5, 1	(1 2 3 4 5)
6	(1 2 3 4 5 6)

$n = 7$ :

Partition of 7	Representative of Cycle Type
1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	1
2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2)
2, 2, 1, 1, 1	(1 2)(3 4)
2, 2, 2, 1	(1 2)(3 4)(5 6)
3, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3)
3, 2, 1, 1	(1 2 3)(4 5)
3, 2, 2	(1 2 3)(4 5)(6 7)
3, 3, 1	(1 2 3)(4 5 6)
4, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)
4, 2, 1	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)
4, 3	(1 2 3 4)(5 6 7)
5, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4 5)
5, 2	(1 2 3 4 5)(6 7)
6, 1	(1 2 3 4 5 6)
7	(1 2 3 4 5 6 7)

- (8) Prove that  $Z(S_n) = 1$  for all  $n \geq 3$ .

**Solution.** Suppose  $\sigma \in Z(S_n)$  for some  $n \geq 3$ . Then  $\sigma$  commutes with every element of  $S_n$ . In particular,  $\sigma$  commutes with all transpositions (the set of which generate  $S_n$ ). Let  $(a b)$  be any transposition in  $S_n$ . Then we have  $\sigma(a b)\sigma^{-1} = (a b)$ . This implies that  $(\sigma(a) \sigma(b)) = (a b)$ , so  $\sigma(a) = a$  and  $\sigma(b) = b$ . Since  $a$  and  $b$  were arbitrary,  $\sigma$  fixes every element of  $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ . Therefore,  $\sigma$  is the identity permutation. Hence,  $Z(S_n) = \{1\}$  for all  $n \geq 3$ . ■

- (9) Show that  $|C_{S_n}((1 2)(3 4))| = 8(n - 4)!$  for all  $n \geq 4$ . Determine the elements in this centralizer explicitly.

**Solution.** The  $(n - 4)!$  factor arises from the fact that permutations on the  $n - 4$  integers not involved in the cycle  $(1 2)(3 4)$  commute with it. Therefore, we need only consider the permutations of  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$  that commute with  $(1 2)(3 4)$ . Computing  $C_{S_4}((1 2)(3 4))$  directly, the permutations that fall in this set need to leave  $(1 2)(3 4)$  unchanged, or swap the two transpositions. The permutations that leave  $(1 2)(3 4)$  unchanged are 1,  $(1 2)$ ,  $(3 4)$ , and  $(1 2)(3 4)$ . The permutations that swap the two transpositions are  $(1 3)(2 4)$ ,  $(1 4)(2 3)$ ,  $(1 3 2 4)$ , and  $(1 4 2 3)$ . Therefore,

$$C_{S_4}((1 2)(3 4)) = \{1, (1 2), (3 4), (1 2)(3 4), (1 3)(2 4), (1 4)(2 3), (1 3 2 4), (1 4 2 3)\},$$

which has size 8. Combining this with the  $(n - 4)!$  factor, we have  $|C_{S_n}((1 2)(3 4))| = 8(n - 4)!$  for all  $n \geq 4$ . ■

- (10) Let  $\sigma$  be the 5-cycle  $(1 2 3 4 5)$  in  $S_5$ . In each of (a) to (c) find an explicit element  $\tau \in S_5$  which accomplishes the specified conjugation:

(a)  $\tau\sigma\tau^{-1} = \sigma^2$

(b)  $\tau\sigma\tau^{-1} = \sigma^{-1}$

$$(c) \tau\sigma\tau^{-1} = \sigma^{-2}$$

**Solution.**

$$(a) \sigma^2 = (1\ 3\ 5\ 2\ 4). \text{ Then } \tau = (2\ 3\ 5\ 4).$$

$$(b) \sigma^{-1} = (1\ 5\ 4\ 3\ 2). \text{ Then } \tau = (1\ 5)(2\ 4).$$

$$(c) \sigma^{-2} = (1\ 4\ 2\ 5\ 3). \text{ Then } \tau = (2\ 4\ 5\ 3). \quad \blacksquare$$

- (11) In each of (a) – (d) determine whether  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are conjugate. If they are, given an explicit permutation  $\tau$  such that  $\tau\sigma_1\tau^{-1} = \sigma_2$ .

$$(a) \sigma_1 = (1\ 2)(3\ 4\ 5) \text{ and } \sigma_2 = (1\ 2\ 3)(4\ 5)$$

$$(b) \sigma_1 = (1\ 5)(3\ 7\ 2)(10\ 6\ 8\ 11) \text{ and } \sigma_2 = (3\ 7\ 5\ 10)(4\ 9)(13\ 11\ 2)$$

$$(c) \sigma_1 = (1\ 5)(3\ 7\ 2)(10\ 6\ 8\ 11) \text{ and } \sigma_2 = \sigma_1^3$$

$$(d) \sigma_1 = (1\ 3)(2\ 4\ 6) \text{ and } \sigma_2 = (3\ 5)(2\ 4)(5\ 6)$$

**Solution.**

$$(a) \text{ Rewrite } \sigma_2 \text{ as } (4\ 5)(1\ 2\ 3) \text{ so that both have the same cycle type. Then } \tau = (1\ 4\ 2\ 5\ 3).$$

$$(b) \text{ Rewrite } \sigma_2 \text{ as } (4\ 9)(13\ 11\ 2)(3\ 7\ 5\ 10). \text{ Then } \tau = (1\ 4)(8\ 5\ 9)(6\ 7\ 11\ 10\ 3\ 13).$$

$$(c) \text{ Note that } \sigma_2 = (1\ 5)(6\ 10\ 11\ 8), \text{ which does not have the same cycle type as } \sigma_1. \text{ Therefore, they are not conjugate.}$$

$$(d) \sigma_2 = (2\ 4)(3\ 5\ 6). \text{ Then } \tau = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5). \quad \blacksquare$$

- (12) Find a representative for each conjugacy class of elements of order 4 in  $S_8$  and  $S_{12}$ .

**Solution.**  $S_8$ :

Cycle Type	Representative
4, 4	(1 2 3 4)(5 6 7 8)
4, 2, 2	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)(7 8)
4, 2, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)
4, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)

$S_{12}$ :

Cycle Type	Representative
4, 4, 4	(1 2 3 4)(5 6 7 8)(9 10 11 12)
4, 4, 2, 2	(1 2 3 4)(5 6 7 8)(9 10)(11 12)
4, 4, 2, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)(5 6 7 8)(9 10)
4, 4, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)(5 6 7 8)
4, 2, 2, 2, 2	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)(7 8)(9 10)(11 12)
4, 2, 2, 2, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)(7 8)(9 10)
4, 2, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)(7 8)
4, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)(5 6)
4, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	(1 2 3 4)

- (13) Find all finite groups which have exactly two conjugacy classes.

**Solution.** Let  $G$  be a finite group with exactly two conjugacy classes. One of these classes must be  $\{1\}$ , the identity element. Let  $\mathcal{K}$  be the other conjugacy class, and let  $g \in \mathcal{K}$ . By Proposition 4.6, we have  $|\mathcal{K}| = |G : C_G(g)|$ . Since there are only two conjugacy classes, then  $|\mathcal{K}| = |G| - 1$ . Therefore,  $|G : C_G(g)| = |G| - 1$ , which implies that  $|C_G(g)| = |G|/(|G| - 1)$ . Since  $|C_G(g)|$  is an integer, then  $|G| - 1$  divides  $|G|$ . This is only possible if  $|G| - 1 = 1$ , so that  $|G| = 2$ . Therefore, the only finite group with exactly two conjugacy classes is the group of order 2, which is isomorphic to  $Z_2$ .  $\blacksquare$

- (14) In Exercise 4.2.1 two labellings of the elements  $\{1, a, b, c\}$  of the Klein 4-group  $V_4$  were chosen to give two versions of the left regular representation of  $V_4$  into  $S_4$ . Let  $\pi_1$  be the version of regular representation obtained in part (a) of that exercise, and let  $\pi_2$  be the version obtained via the labelling in part (b). Let  $\tau = (2\ 4)$ . Show that  $\tau \circ \pi_1(g) \circ \tau^{-1} = \pi_2(g)$  for each  $g \in V_4$  (i.e., conjugation by  $\tau$  sends the image of  $\pi_1$  to the image of  $\pi_2$  elementwise).

**Solution.** We will compute for  $a$ , as the rest follow similarly. We have  $\pi_1(a) = (1\ 2)(3\ 4)$  and  $\pi_2(a) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3)$ . Then  $\tau \circ \pi_1(a) \circ \tau^{-1} = (2\ 4)(1\ 2)(3\ 4)(2\ 4) = (1\ 4)(2\ 3) = \pi_2(a)$ . ■

- (15) Find an element of  $S_8$  which conjugates the subgroup of  $S_8$  obtained in part (a) of [Exercise 4.2.3](#) to the subgroup of  $S_8$  obtained in part (b) of that same exercise (both of these subgroups are isomorphic to  $D_8$ ).

**Solution.** ■

- (16) Find an element of  $S_4$  which conjugates the subgroup of  $S_4$  obtained in part (a) of [Exercise 4.2.5](#) to the subgroup of  $S_4$  obtained in part (c) of that same exercise (both of these subgroups are isomorphic to  $D_8$ ).
- (17) Let  $A$  be a nonempty set and let  $X$  be any subset of  $S_A$ . Let

$$F(X) = \{a \in A \mid \sigma(a) = a \text{ for all } \sigma \in X\} \quad \text{—the fixed set of } X$$

Let  $M(X) = A - F(X)$  be the elements which are *moved* by some element of  $X$ . Let  $D = \{\sigma \in S_A \mid |M(\sigma)| < \infty\}$ . Prove that  $D$  is a normal subgroup of  $S_A$ .

- (18) Let  $A$  be a set, let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $S_A$ , and let  $F(H)$  be the fixed points of  $H$  on  $A$  as defined in the preceding exercise. Prove that if  $\tau \in N_{S_A}(H)$ , then  $\tau$  stabilizes the set  $F(H)$  and its complement  $A - F(H)$ .
- (19) Assume  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ ,  $\mathcal{K}$  is a conjugacy class of  $G$  contained in  $H$  and  $x \in \mathcal{K}$ . Prove that  $\mathcal{K}$  is a union of  $k$  conjugacy classes of equal size in  $H$ , where  $k = |G : H C_G(x)|$ . Deduce that a conjugacy class in  $S_n$  which consists of even permutations is either a single conjugacy class under the action of  $A_n$  or is a union of two classes of the same size in  $A_n$ . [Let  $A = C_G G(x)$  and  $B = H$  so  $A \cap B = C_H(x)$ . Draw the lattice diagram associated to the Second Isomorphism Theorem and interpret the appropriate indices. See also [Exercise 4.1.9](#).]
- (20) Let  $\sigma \in A_n$ . Show that all elements in the conjugacy class of  $\sigma$  in  $S_n$  (i.e., all elements of the same cycle type as  $\sigma$ ) are conjugate in  $A_n$  if and only if  $\sigma$  commutes with an odd permutation. [Use the preceding exercise.]
- (21) Let  $\mathcal{K}$  be a conjugacy class in  $S_n$  and assume that  $\mathcal{K} \subseteq A_n$ . Show  $\sigma \in S_n$  does *not* commute with any odd permutation if and only if the cycle type of  $\sigma$  consists of distinct odd integers. Deduce that  $\mathcal{K}$  consists of two conjugacy classes in  $A_n$  if and only if the cycle type of an element of  $\mathcal{K}$  consists of distinct odd integers. [Assume first that  $\sigma \in \mathcal{K}$  does not commute with any odd permutation. Observe that  $\sigma$  commutes with each individual cycle in its cycle decomposition—use this to show that all its cycles must be of odd length. If two cycles have the same odd length,  $k$ , find a product of  $k$  transpositions which interchanges them and commutes with  $\sigma$ . Conversely, if the cycle type of  $\sigma$  consists of distinct integers, prove that  $\sigma$  commutes *only* with the group generated by the cycles in its cycle decomposition.]
- (22) Show that if  $n$  is odd, then the set of all  $n$ -cycles consists of two conjugacy classes of equal size in  $A_n$ .
- (23) Recall (cf. [Exercise 2.4.16](#)) that a proper subgroup  $M$  of  $G$  is called *maximal* if whenever  $M \leq H \leq G$ , either  $H = M$  or  $H = G$ . Prove that if  $M$  is a maximal subgroup of  $G$  then either  $N_G(M) = M$  or  $N_G(M) = G$ . Deduce that if  $M$  is a maximal subgroup of  $G$  that is not normal in  $G$ , then the number of nonidentity elements of  $G$  that are contained in conjugates of  $M$  is at most  $(|M| - 1)|G : M|$ .
- (24) Assume  $H$  is a proper subgroup of the finite group  $G$ . Prove

$$G \neq \bigcup_{g \in G} gHg^{-1}$$

i.e.,  $G$  is not the union of the conjugates of any proper subgroup. [Put  $H$  in some maximal subgroup and use the preceding exercise.]

- (25) Let  $G = \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C})$  and let

$$H = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \mid a, b, c \in \mathbb{C}, ac \neq 0 \right\}.$$

Prove that every element of  $G$  is conjugate to some element of the subgroup  $H$  and deduce that  $G$  is the union of conjugates of  $H$ . [Show that every element of  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C})$  has an eigenvector.]

- (26) Let  $G$  be a transitive permutation group on the finite set  $A$  with  $|A| > 1$ . Show that there is some  $\sigma \in G$  such that  $\sigma(a) \neq a$  for all  $a \in A$  (such an element  $\sigma$  is called *fixed point free*).
- (27) Let  $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_r$  be representatives of the conjugacy classes of the finite group  $G$  and assume these elements pairwise commute. Prove that  $G$  is abelian.



- (28) Let  $p$  and  $q$  be primes with  $p < q$ . Prove that a non-abelian group  $G$  of order  $pq$  has a nonnormal subgroup of index  $q$  so that there exists an injective homomorphism into  $S_q$ . Deduce that  $G$  is isomorphic to a subgroup of the normalizer in  $S_q$  of the cyclic group generated by the  $q$ -cycle  $(1\ 2\ \cdots\ q)$ .
- (29) Let  $p$  be a prime and let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^\alpha$ . Prove that  $G$  has a subgroup of order  $p^\beta$ , for every  $\beta$  with  $0 \leq \beta \leq \alpha$ . [Use Theorem 8 and induction on  $\alpha$ .]
- (30) If  $G$  is a group of odd order, prove for any nonidentity element  $x \in G$  that  $x$  and  $x^{-1}$  are not conjugate in  $G$ .
- (31) Using the usual generators and relations for the dihedral group  $D_{2n}$  (cf. Section 1.2) show that for  $n = 2k$  an even integer the conjugacy classes in  $D_{2n}$  are the following:  $\{1\}$ ,  $\{r^k\}$ ,  $\{r^{\pm 1}\}$ ,  $\{r^{\pm 2}\}$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $\{r^{\pm(k-1)}\}$ ,  $\{sr^{2b} \mid b = 1, \dots, k\}$  and  $\{sr^{2b-1} \mid b = 1, \dots, k\}$ . Give the class equation for  $D_{2n}$ .
- (32) For  $n = 2k + 1$  an odd integer, show that the conjugacy classes in  $D_{2n}$  are  $\{1\}$ ,  $\{r^{\pm 1}\}$ ,  $\{r^{\pm 2}\}$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $\{r^{\pm k}\}$ , and  $\{sr^b \mid b = 1, \dots, n\}$ . Give the class equation for  $D_{2n}$ .
- (33) This exercise gives a formula for the size of each conjugacy class in  $S_n$ . Let  $\sigma$  be a permutation in  $S_n$  and let  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_s$  be the *distinct* integers which appear in the cycle type of  $\sigma$  (including 1-cycles). For each  $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, s\}$  assume  $\sigma$  has  $k_i$  cycles of length  $m_i$  (so that  $\sum_1^s k_i m_i = n$ ). Prove that the number of conjugates of  $\sigma$  is

$$\frac{n!}{(k_1! m_1^{k_1})(k_2! m_2^{k_2}) \cdots (k_s! m_s^{k_s})}$$

[See [Exercise 1.3.6](#) and [Exercise 1.3.7](#) where this formula was given in some special cases.]

- (34) Prove that if  $p$  is a prime and  $P$  is a subgroup of  $S_p$  of order  $p$ , then  $|N_{S_p}(P)| = p(p-1)$ . [Argue that every conjugate of  $P$  contains exactly  $p-1$   $p$ -cycles and use the formula for the number of  $p$ -cycles to compute the index of  $N_{S_p}(P)$  in  $S_p$ .]
- (35) Let  $p$  be a prime. Find a formula for the number of conjugacy classes of elements of order  $p$  in  $S_n$  (using the greatest integer function).
- (36) Let  $\pi : G \rightarrow S_G$  be the left regular representation afforded by the action of  $G$  on itself by left multiplication. For each  $g \in G$  denote the permutation  $\pi(g)$  by  $\sigma_g$  so that  $\sigma_g(x) = gx$  for all  $x \in G$ . Let  $\lambda : G \rightarrow S_G$  be the permutation representation afforded by the corresponding right action of  $G$  on itself, and for each  $h \in G$  denote the permutation  $\lambda(h)$  by  $\tau_h$ . Thus  $\tau_h(x) = xh^{-1}$  for all  $x \in G$  ( $\lambda$  is called the *right regular representation* of  $G$ ).
- Prove that  $\sigma_g$  and  $\tau_h$  commute for all  $g, h \in G$ . (Thus the centralizer in  $S_G$  of  $\pi(G)$  contains the subgroup  $\lambda(G)$  which is isomorphic to  $G$ ).
  - Prove that  $\sigma_g = \tau_g$  if and only if  $g$  is an element of order 1 or 2 in the center of  $G$ .
  - Prove that  $\sigma_g = \tau_h$  if and only if  $g$  and  $h$  lie in the center of  $G$ . Deduce that  $\pi(G) \cap \lambda(G) = \pi(Z(G)) = \lambda(Z(G))$ .